



Classic **Knits**

More than 100 beautiful projects



Classic Knits







Classic
Knits

More than 100 beautiful projects





LONDON, NEW YORK, MUNICH,
MELBOURNE, DELHI

Project Editor Katharine Goddard
Senior Art Editor Nicola Rodway
US Senior Editor Shannon Beatty
US Editor Margaret Parrish
US Consultant Jennifer Wendell
Managing Editor Penny Smith
Senior Managing Art Editor Marianne Markham
Art Direction/Stylist For Photography Isabel de Cordova
Photographer Ruth Jenkinson
Senior Jacket Creative Nicola Powling
Senior Producer, Pre-Production Tony Phipps
Producer Che Creasey
Creative Technical Support Sonia Charbonnier
Art Director Jane Bull
Publisher Mary Ling

DK INDIA

Senior Editor Alicia Ingty
Editor Janashree Singha
Senior Art Editor Anchal Kaushal
Art Editor Simran Kaur
Assistant Art Editor Vikas Sachdeva
Managing Editor Glenda Fernandes
Managing Art Editor Navidita Thapa
Production Manager Pankaj Sharma
DTP Designer Sachin Singh

First American Edition, 2013
Published in the United States by DK Publishing
375 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014
13 14 15 16 17 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
001—186656—February/2013
Copyright © 2013 Dorling Kindersley Limited
All rights reserved.

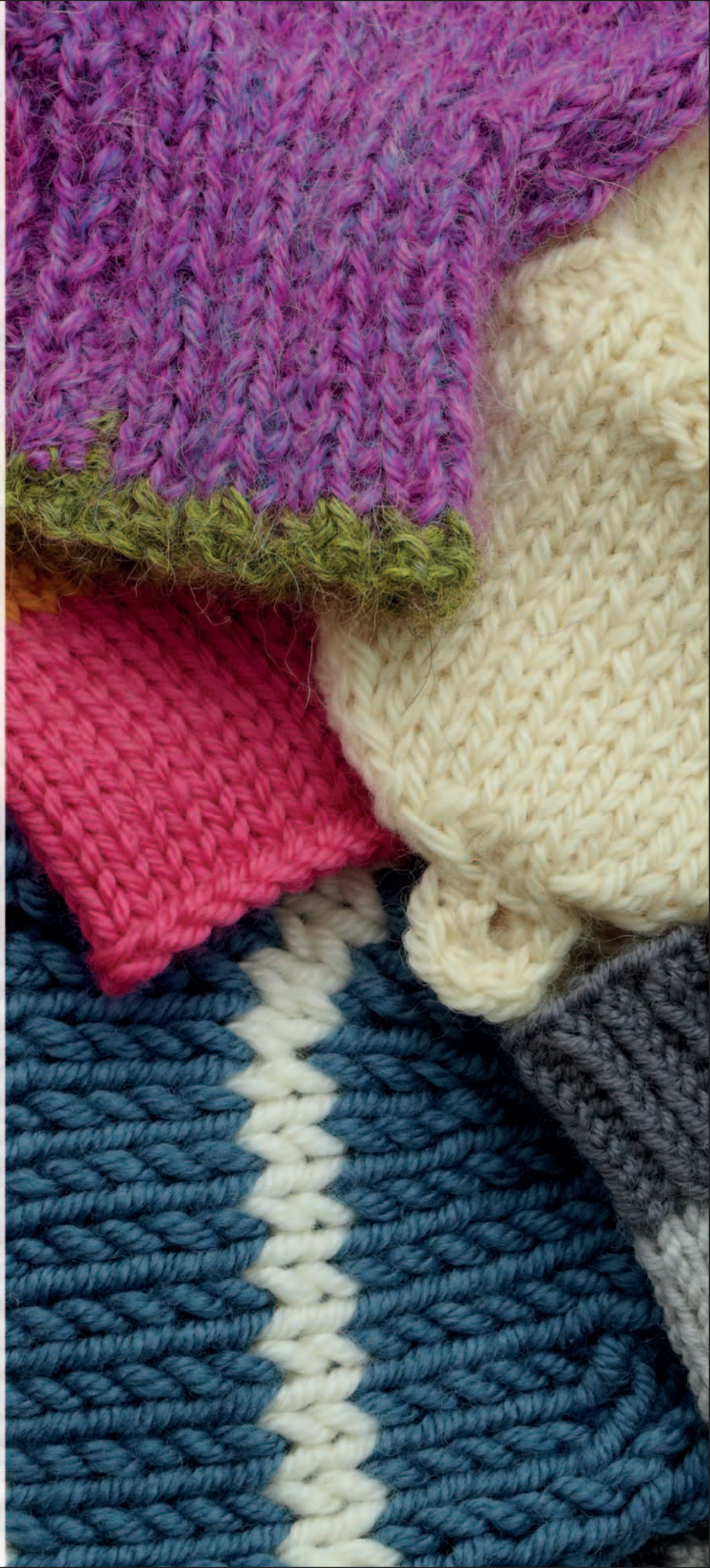
Without limiting the rights under copyright reserved above, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of the copyright owner.

Published in Great Britain by Dorling Kindersley Limited.

A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress.
ISBN 978-1-4654-0193-9

Printed and bound in China by South China Printing Co. Ltd.

Discover more at www.dk.com





Contents

Introduction 6

Projects: Clothes 8

Cardigans 10

Sweaters 40

Hats 100

Scarves 126

Gloves 156

Socks 172

Projects: Home and accessories 188

Blankets 190

Pillows 202

Bags 218

Toys 238

Basic equipment and techniques 246

Yarns 248

Equipment 252

Following a pattern 258

Basic techniques 262

Knit and purl stitches 273

Simple increases 277

Simple decreases 282

Twists and cables 286

Lace knitting 288

Knitting in the round 290

Selvages 292

Beaded knitting 296

Seams and blocking 300

Embroidery on knitting 303

Knitted toys 304

Charted colorwork 306

Stitch patterns 308

Glossary 314

Index 316

Acknowledgments 320



Introduction

This book is suitable for all knitters, whether you have never held a pair of knitting needles before or are an experienced knitter. All the key areas are covered—with over 100 patterns, plus tools, materials, and techniques. The Projects chapter contains patterns for a range of skill levels and a variety of techniques. Here, you can bring your skills to fruition, knitting garments for the whole family, plus a choice of accessories. The children's clothes are given in three sizes, specified by age, while adult garments include four sizes—S (M:L:XL). See the chart, right, for details of sizing.

Each project shows the yarn and stitch gauge used, but if you substitute a yarn refer to p.251 for equivalent standard yarn weights from which to choose. Select one that has the same stitch and row count on the ballband as that in the pattern, and always work a gauge swatch (see p.259). Adjust your needle size, if necessary, to achieve the correct stitches per inch so that your project comes out the right size. Check that the gauge swatch in the new yarn looks and feels suitable for the project. Calculate the amount of yarn by yardage/meterage, since the amount needed may vary.

The Stitch pattern gallery shows a selection of knitted fabrics you can make, while the Techniques chapter features more than 200 techniques, from simply understanding a pattern to more complicated cables, lace knitting, and colorwork. With *Classic Knits* you'll find everything you need to knit with accuracy, confidence, and flair.



Garment size chart

Women's sizes	To fit bust (approx.)
---------------	-----------------------

S (small)	32in (81cm)
-----------	-------------

M (medium)	36in (91cm)
------------	-------------

L (large)	40in (102cm)
-----------	--------------

XL (extra large)	44in (112cm)
------------------	--------------

Men's sizes	To fit chest (approx.)
-------------	------------------------

S (small)	38in (97cm)
-----------	-------------

M (medium)	41in (104cm)
------------	--------------

L (large)	44in (112cm)
-----------	--------------

XL (extra large)	47in (119cm)
------------------	--------------





Projects: Clothes



Women's classic cardigan

This raglan V-neck cardigan in a fine yarn makes a versatile fashion garment. Refer to pp.300–302 for detailed information on the various seams you will need to assemble the cardigan. The cuffs can be worn turned back or sitting flat, according to the length of your arms.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Rowan Wool Cotton 4-ply 50g



490 Violet x 7 (8:9:9)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US2 (3mm/UK11) needles

B: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

C: 32in (80cm), US2 (3mm/UK11) circular needle



GAUGE

28sts and 36 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

NOTIONS

2 stitcher holders

Large-eyed needle

7 x 1/2in (15mm) buttons

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

Y02 Wind yarn twice around needle

Back

With smaller needles, cast on 134 (150:158:166) sts.

RIB ROW 1: K2, [p2, k2] to end.

RIB ROW 2: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 6 times.

Change to larger needles and st st.

Work 4 rows.

DEC ROW: K3, skp, k to last 5sts, k2tog, k3.

Work 7 rows.

Work the last 8 rows 4 times and the dec row again. (122 (138:146:154) sts)

Work 7 rows, ending with a p row.

INC ROW: K4, M1, k to last 4sts, M1, k4.

Work 11 rows.

Rep the last 12 rows 4 times and the inc row again. (134 (150:158:166) sts)

Work straight until back measures (14¹/₄ (14¹/₂:14¹/₂:14¹/₂)in) 36 (37:37:37)cm from cast-on edge, ending with a p row.

37)cm from cast-on edge, ending with a p row.

Shape raglan armholes

Cast off 6 (8:9:10) sts at beg of next 2 rows.

(122 (134:140:146) sts)

NEXT ROW: K3, skp, k to last 5sts, k2tog, k3.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 31 times (35:37:39). (58 (62:64:66) sts)

NEXT ROW: K to end, inc 0 (0:2:0) sts, evenly across row.

RIB ROW 1: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

RIB ROW 2: K2, [p2, k2] to end.

Rep the last 2 rows twice and the first row again.

Cast off in rib.

Left front

With smaller needles, cast on 67 (75:79:83) sts.

RIB ROW 1: K2, [p2, k2] to last 5sts, p2, k3.

RIB ROW 2: P3, [k2, p2] to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 6 times.

Change to larger needles and st st.

Work 4 rows.

DEC ROW: K3, skp, k to end.

Work 7 rows.

Work the last 8 rows 4 times and the dec row again. (61 (69:73:77) sts)

Work 7 rows, ending with a p row.

INC ROW: K4, M1, k to end.

Work 11 rows.

Rep the last 12 rows 4 times and the inc row again. (67 (75:79:83) sts)

Work straight until front measures (14¹/₄ (14¹/₂:14¹/₂:14¹/₂)in) 36 (37:37:37)cm from cast-on edge, ending with a p row.

Shape raglan armhole

NEXT ROW: Cast off 6 (8:9:10) sts, k to end. (61 (67:70:73) sts)

NEXT ROW: P to end.

NEXT ROW: K3, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 24 times (26:27:28). (11 (13:14:15) sts)

NEXT ROW: K3, skp, k to end.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 6 times (8:9:10). (4sts)

Leave these sts on a stitch holder.





Right front

With smaller needles, cast on 67 (75:79:83) sts.

RIB ROW 1: K3, [p2, k2] to end.

RIB ROW 2: P2, [k2, p2] to last 5sts, k2, p3.

Rep the last 2 rows 6 times.

Change to larger needles and st st.

Work 4 rows.

DEC ROW: K to last 5sts, k2tog, k3.

Work 7 rows.

Work the last 8 rows 4 times and the dec row again. (61 (69:73:77) sts)

Work 7 rows, ending with a p row.

INC ROW: K to last 4sts, M1, k4.

Work 11 rows.

Rep the last 12 rows 4 times and the inc row again. (67 (75:79:83) sts)

Work straight until front measures (14¹/₄ (14¹/₂:14¹/₂:14¹/₂)in) 36 (37:37: 37)cm from cast-on edge, ending with a k row.

Shape raglan armhole

NEXT ROW: Cast off 6 (8:9:10) sts, p to end.

(61 (67:70:73) sts)

NEXT ROW: K1, skp, k to last 5sts, k2tog, k3.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 24 times (26:27:28). (11 (13:14:15) sts)

NEXT ROW: K to last 5sts, k2tog, k3.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 6 times (8:9:10). (4sts)

Leave these sts on a stitch holder.

Sleeves (make 2)

With smaller needles, cast on 46 (54:58:62) sts.

RIB ROW 1: K2, [p2, k2] to end.

RIB ROW 2: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 6 times.

Change to larger needles.

Beg with a k row, work in st st.

Work 2 rows.

INC ROW: K3, M1, k to last 3sts, M1, k3.

Work 5 rows.

Rep the last 6 rows 21 times and the inc row again. (92 (100:104:108) sts)

Work straight until sleeve measures 18¹/₂in (47cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a p row.

Shape raglan tops

Cast off 6 (8:9:10) sts at beg of next 2 rows. (80 (84:86:88) sts)

2nd, 3rd, and 4th sizes

NEXT ROW: K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

NEXT ROW: K to end.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 4 rows 2:3:4 times. (78sts)

1st size only

NEXT ROW: K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

All sizes

NEXT ROW: K1, skp, patt to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 29 times. (18sts)

Leave these sts on a spare needle.

Right front and neck edging

With circular needle and RS facing, pick up and k105 up right front edge from cast-on edge to start of neck shaping, 52 (60:64:68) sts up neck shaping to raglan, k3 from stitch holder, k last st tog with first st on right sleeve, k17. (178 (186:190:194) sts)

RIB ROW 1: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

RIB ROW 2: K2, [p2, k2] to end.

These 2 rows form the rib.

Work 1 more row.

BUTTONHOLE ROW: Rib 3, p2tog, yo2, p2tog, [rib 12, p2tog, yo2, p2tog] 6 times, rib to end.

Rib 3 rows.

Cast off in rib.

Left front and neck edging

With circular needle and RS facing, k117 across left sleeve, k last st tog with first st on stitch holder, k3, pick up and k52 (60:64:68) sts down left front neck, then 105sts down left front edge to cast-on edge. (178 (186:190:194) sts)

RIB ROW 1: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

RIB ROW 2: K2, [p2, k2] to end.

Rep the last 2 rows twice and the first row again.

Cast off in rib.

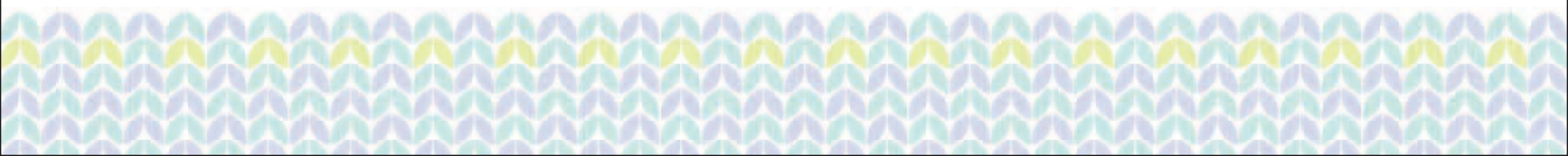
Finishing

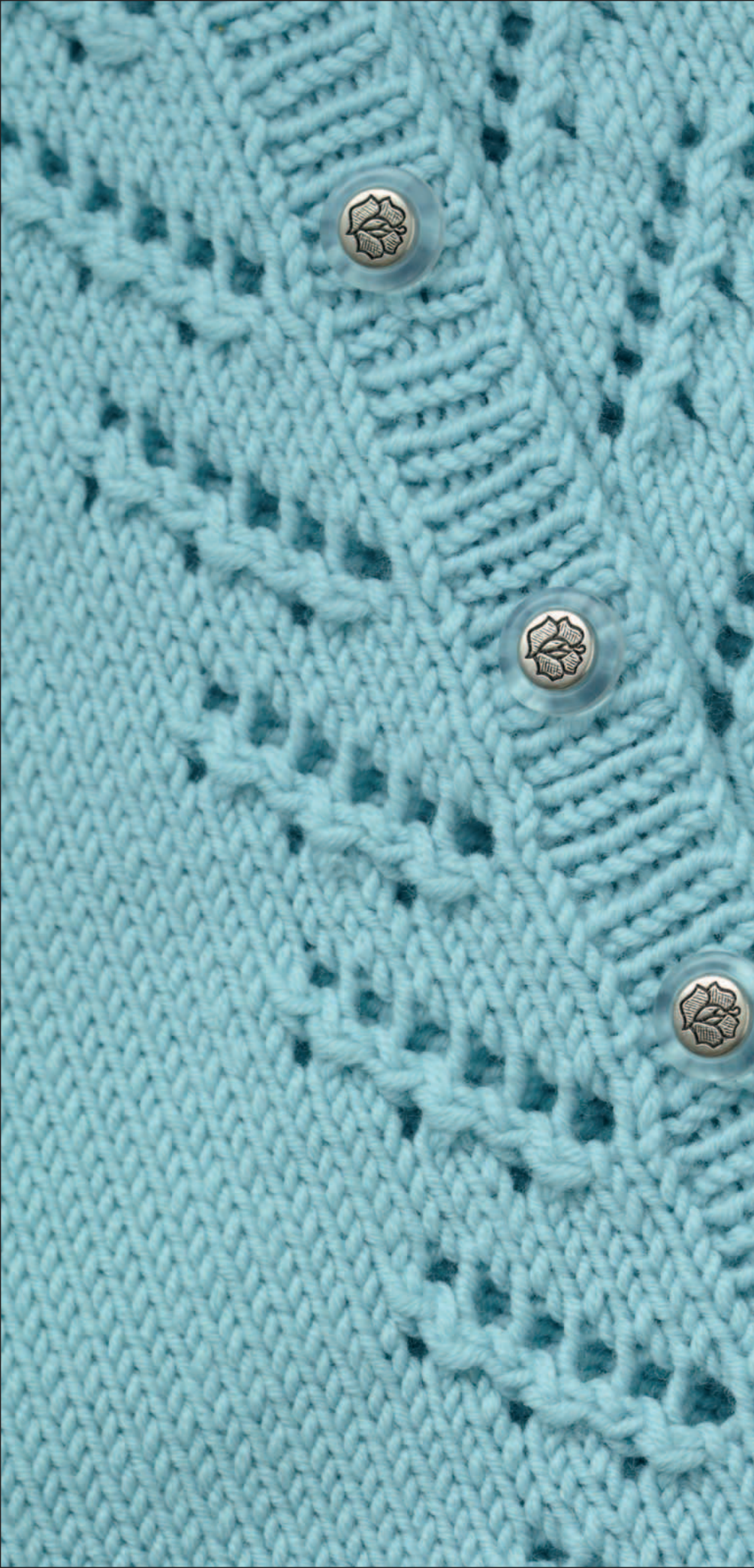
Join raglan and neckband seams. Join side and sleeve seams. Sew on buttons.



TOP TIP

When knitting this cardigan, pick up the front and neck edges evenly.





Bell-edged cardigan

This fairly elaborate design provides the opportunity to work lace patterning. The “bell” edging is made by gradually decreasing the initial number of stitches so that the fabric flutes to create this pretty effect.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Difficult

SIZE To fit an adult female S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Sublime Extra Fine Merino Wool DK 50g



307 Julep x 9 (10:10:11)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

B: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Stitch markers

Stitch holder or spare needle

Large-eyed needle

10 x 1/2in (15mm) buttons

Right panel

(worked over 8sts)

ROW 1: Yo, sk2p, yo, k5.

ROWS 2, 4, 6, 8, AND 10: P8.

ROW 3: K1, yo, k2tog tbl, k5.

ROW 5: K2, yo, sk2p, yo, k3.

ROW 7: K3, yo, k2tog tbl, k3.

ROW 9: K4, yo, sk2p, yo, k1.

ROW 11: K5, yo, k2tog tbl, k1.

ROW 12: P8.

These 12 rows form Right panel.

Left panel

(worked over 8sts)

ROW 1: K5, k3tog, yo.

ROWS 2, 4, 6, 8, AND 10: P8.

ROW 3: K5, k2tog, yo, k1.

ROW 5: K3, yo, k3tog, yo, k2.

ROW 7: K3, k2tog, yo, k3.

ROW 9: K1, yo, k3tog, yo, k4.

ROW 11: K1, k2tog, yo, k5.

ROW 12: P8.

These 12 rows form Left panel.

Right front

With smaller needles, cast on 49 (55:57:61) sts.

ROW 1 (RS): K2, [p1, k1] to last st, k1.

ROW 2: P2, [k1, p1] to last st, p1.

Rep the last 2 rows twice, inc 1st at side edge on last row on 3rd size only. (49 (55: 58: 61) sts) **

Change to larger needles and patt.

ROW 1 (RS): K2, work row 1 of Right panel, k39 (45:48:51).

ROW 2: P.

ROWS 3–12: Rep rows 1 and 2 5 times but working rows 3–12 of Right panel.

These 12 rows form patt.

***Cont in patt until work measures 14¹/₂in (37cm) from beg, ending at side edge. Place a marker at center of last row.

Shape armhole

Cast off 6 (7: 8: 9) sts loosely at beg of next row.

Dec 1st at armhole edge on next 5 rows, then on every foll alt row until 36 (40:42:44) sts rem.

Cont straight until work measures 4¹/₄ (5¹/₄:5¹/₄:5¹/₂)in (11 (13:13:14)cm) from marker, ending at front edge.

Shape neck

Cast off 9 (9:10:10) sts loosely at beg of next row.

Dec 1st at neck edge on every row until 23 (26:27:29) sts rem.

Cont straight until front measures 6³/₄ (7¹/₂:8:8¹/₄)in (17 (19:20:21)cm) from marker, ending at armhole edge.

Shape shoulder

Cast off 8 (9:9:9) sts loosely at beg of next and foll alt row.

Work 1 row.

Cast off rem 7 (8:9:11) sts.

Left front

Work as Right front to **.

Change to larger needles and patt.

ROW 1 (RS): K to last 10sts, work row 1 of Left panel, k2.

ROW 2: P.

ROWS 3–12: Rep rows 1 and 2 5 times, but working rows 3–12 of Left panel.

These 12 rows form patt.

Complete as Right front working from *** to end, reversing the shaping.

Back

With smaller needles, cast on 101 (113:119:125) sts. Rep rows 1 and 2 of rib as given for Right front, ignoring reference to increasing. Change to larger needles, and beg k row working in st st until back measures 14¹/₂in (37cm) from beg, ending after a p row.

Shape armholes

Cast off 6 (7:8:9) sts loosely at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1st at each end of next 5 rows, then on every foll alt row until 75 (83:87:91) sts rem. Cont straight until back measures same as front to shoulder shaping, ending after a p row.

Shape shoulders

Cast off 8 (9:9:9) sts loosely at beg of next 4 rows, then 7 (8:9:11) sts at beg of next 2 rows. Slip rem 29 (31:33:33) sts onto a spare needle.

Sleeves (make 2)

With larger needles, loosely cast on 109 (119:123:131) sts.

Do not k into back of sts on first row.

K 1 row.

Work bell edging

ROW 1 (RS): P3 (2:4:2), [k7, p5] 8 (9:9:10) times, k7, p3 (2:4:2).

ROW 2: K3 (2:4:2), [p7, k5] 8 (9:9:10) times, p7, k to end.

ROWS 3-4: As rows 1 and 2.

ROW 5: P3 (2:4:2), [k2tog tbl, k3, k2tog, p5] 8 times (9:9:10), k2tog tbl, k3, k2tog, p to end. (91 (99:103:109) sts)

ROWS 6 AND 8: Work across row knitting all k sts and purling all p sts.

ROW 7: P3 (2:4:2), [k2tog tbl, k1, k2tog, p5] 8 (9:9:10) times, k2tog tbl, k1, k2tog, p to end. (73 (79:83:87) sts)

ROW 9: P3 (2:4:2), [sk2p, p5] 8 (9:9:10) times, sk2p, p to end. (55 (59:63:65) sts)

ROW 10: P.

ROW 11: K2 (1:3:1), [yo, sk2p, yo, k3] 8 (9:9:10) times, yo, sk2p, yo, k2 (1:3:1).

ROW 12: P.

ROW 13: K3 (2:4:2), [yo, k2tog tbl, k4] 8 (9:9:10) times, yo, k2tog tbl, k to end.

Change to st st and beg p row (for WS) work 7 rows straight.

Shape sleeve by inc 1st at each end of next row, then on every foll 10th (8th:6th:6th) row until there are 61 (69:73:83) sts, then on every foll 10th (10th:8th:8th) row until there are 69 (77:83:87) sts.

Cont straight until sleeve measures 12¹/₂ (13:13:13)in (32 (33:33:33)cm) from beg, ending after a p row.

Shape top

Cast off 6 (7:8:9) sts at beg of next 2 rows.

Work 2 (4:4:6) rows straight.

Dec 1st at each end of next row, then on every foll alt row until 41 (47:53:57) sts rem, then on every row until 29 (35:41:45) sts rem. Cast off loosely.

Neckband

First join shoulders. With smaller needles and RS facing, k24 (27:31:31) sts evenly around right front neck, k across sts of back neck, finally k24 (27:31:31) sts evenly around left front neck. (77 (89:103:107) sts)

Beg row 2, work 6 rows in rib as on Right front. Cast off loosely in rib.

Right front border

With smaller needles and RS facing, k125 (127:129:129) sts evenly up right front edge.

ROW 1: K1, [p1, k1] to end.

ROW 2: K2, [p1, k1] to last st, k1.

ROW 3: Rib 3 (4:4:4), [cast off 2sts in rib, rib 11—including sts on right needle after cast off] 9 times, cast off 2sts, rib to end.

ROW 4: As row 2, casting on 2sts neatly over those cast off.

Rib 2 more rows.

Cast off evenly in rib.

Left front border

Omitting buttonholes, work as Right front border.

Finishing

Sew in sleeve tops. Join side and sleeve seams using mattress stitch. Sew on the buttons.



TOP TIP

Loosely cast off the stitches when shaping the sleeves.





Nautical cardigan

The cardigan is shaped with a delicate boat pattern and knitted in crisp cotton. The lace stitch for the main body of work has a fair amount of stretch, so remember to change down needle size when working the yoke pattern and the top of the sleeves.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Tahki Yarns Cotton Classic 50g



A: 3001 White x 12 (14:14:14)

B: 3873 Dark royal x 4

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

B: 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

C: 16in (40cm), US3 (3.25mm/UK10) circular needle



GAUGE

24sts and 32 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

NOTIONS

Stitch holder and spare needle

Large-eyed needle

8 x 1/2in (1cm) brass buttons

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

P1 TBL P into back of st

NOTE: The s2kp must be worked as stated to achieve the correct look. Slip them as in k2tog.

Back

Using smaller needles and yarn B, cast on 109 (121:133:145) sts.

Work 1 row k1 tbl, p1 (twisted) rib then change to yarn A and cont in rib until work measures 2³/₄in (7cm) ending on a WS row.

Change to larger needles and start patt as follows:

ROWS 1 (RS), AND 2: K.

ROW 3: *K2tog, yo; rep from *, end k1.

ROW 4: K.

ROW 5: *K1 tbl, yo, k4, s2kp, k4, yo; rep from *, end k1 tbl.

ROW 6: *P1 tbl, k1, p9, k1; rep from *, end p1 tbl.

ROW 7: *K1 tbl, p1, yo, k3, s2kp, k3, yo, p1;

rep from *, end K1 tbl.

ROW 8: *P1 tbl, k1, p1 tbl, p7, p1 tbl, k1; rep from *, end p1 tbl.

ROW 9: *K1 tbl, p1, k1 tbl, yo, k2, s2kp, k2, yo, k1 tbl, p1; rep from *, end K1 tbl.

ROW 10: P1 tbl, *k1, p1 tbl, k1, p5, k1, p1 tbl, k1, p1 tbl; rep from * to end.

ROW 11: *[K1 tbl, p1] twice, yo, k1, s2kp, k1, yo, p1, k1 tbl, p1; rep from *, end k1 tbl.

ROW 12: P1 tbl, *[k1, p1 tbl] twice, p3, [p1 tbl, k1], twice, P1 tbl; rep from * to end.

ROW 13: *[K1 tbl, p1] twice, k1 tbl, yo, s2kp, yo, [k1 tbl, p1] twice; rep from *, end K1 tbl.

ROW 14: P1 tbl, *k1, p1 tbl; rep from * to end.

ROW 15: K1 tbl, *p1, k1 tbl; rep from * to end.

ROW 16: Rep row 14.

These 16 rows form the patt, rep from row 1 until you have completed 5 (5:6:6) full patt reps ending on row 16 of last patt.

Shape armholes and start yoke pattern

Change to smaller needles.

ROW 1 (RS): Cast off 4 (4:6:6) sts at beg of row, k to end.

ROW 2: Cast off 4 (4:6:6) sts at beg of row, k to end. (101 (113:121:133) sts)

ROW 3: K1, ssk, *yo, k2tog; rep from * to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (99 (111:119:131) sts)

ROW 4: K1, ssk, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

ROW 5: Using yarn B, k1, ssk, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

ROW 6: Using yarn B, p1, p2tog, p to last 3sts, p2tog tbl, p1.

These 6 rows form patt. Cont to dec 1st at each end of next and foll alt row. (89 (101:109:121) sts)

Cont in stripe patt without shaping until armhole measures 7¹/₂ (8:8¹/₄:9)in (19 (20:21:22)cm) from beg ending on a WS row.

Shape back neck

Keeping patt correct, work across 26 (30:32:36) sts, turn, leave rem sts on a spare needle, and work each side separately. Dec 1st at neck edge on the next 2 rows. (24 (28:30:34) sts)

Work WS row. Break yarn and leave sts on a holder to cast off with back later. With RS facing, rejoin yarn. Cast off center 37 (41:45:49) sts, patt to end. Complete to match first side.

Left front

Using yarn B and smaller needles cast on 55 (61:67: 73) sts.

Work twisted rib as for Back.

Change to larger needles and set patt as follows:

ROWS 1 (RS) AND 2: K.



ROW 3: *K2tog, yo; rep from * to last st, k1.

ROW 4: K.

For 1st and 3rd sizes only

ROW 5: *K1, yo, k4, s2kp, k4, yo; rep from * to last 7sts, k1, yo, k4, ssk.

ROW 6: P5, k1, p1 tbl, *k1, p9, k1, p1 tbl; rep from * to end.

ROW 7: *K1 tbl, p1, yo, k3, s2kp, k3, yo, p1; rep from * to last 7sts, k1 tbl, p1, yo, k3, ssk.

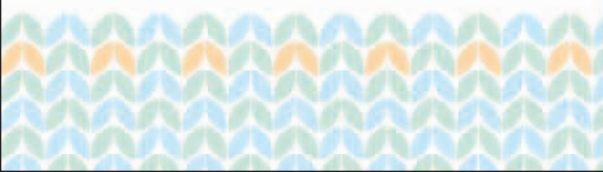
ROW 8: P5, k1, p1 tbl, *k1, p1 tbl, p7, p1 tbl, k1, p1 tbl; rep from * to end.

ROW 9: *K1 tbl, p1, k1 tbl, yo, k2, s2kp, k2, yo, k1 tbl, p1; rep from * to last 7sts, k1 tbl, p1, k1 tbl, yo, k2, ssk.

ROW 10: P3, p1 tbl, k1, p1 tbl, *k1, p1 tbl, k1, p5, [k1, P1 tbl] twice; rep from * to end.

ROW 11: *[K1 tbl, p1] twice, yo, k1, s2kp, k1, yo, p1, k1 tbl, p1; rep from * to last 7sts, [k1 tbl, p1] twice, yo, k1, ssk.

ROW 12: P2, P1 tbl, [k1, P1 tbl] twice, *[k1, p1 tbl] twice, p3, [p1 tbl, k1] twice, p1 tbl, rep from * to end.



Cont without shaping until the front matches the back, ending on a WS row. With RS of back facing RS of front and using 3 needles, cast off the front shoulder 24 (28:30:34) sts with the back left shoulder 24 (28:30:34) sts.

Right front

Work rib as Left front then set patt as follows: Change to larger needles.

ROWS 1 (RS) AND 2: K.

For 1st and 3rd sizes only

ROW 3: *K2tog, yo; rep from * end, k2tog, yo, k1.

ROW 4: K.

ROW 5: K2tog, k4, yo, k1 tbl, *yo, k4, s2kp, k4, yo, k1 tbl; rep from * to end.

ROW 6: *P1 tbl, k1, p9, k1; rep from *, to last 7sts, p1 tbl, k1, p5.

ROW 7: K2tog, k3, yo, p1, k1 tbl, *p1, yo, k3, S2kp, k3, yo, p1, k1 tbl; rep from * to end.

ROW 8: *P1 tbl, k1, p1 tbl, p7, p1 tbl, k1; rep from * to last 7sts, p1 tbl, k1, p5.

ROW 9: K2tog, k2, yo, k1 tbl, p1, k1 tbl, *p1, k1 tbl, yo, k2, s2kp, k2, yo, k1 tbl, p1, k1 tbl; rep from * to end.

ROW 10: *[P1 tbl, k1] twice, p5, k1, p1 tbl, k1; rep from * to last 7sts, [p1 tbl, k1] twice, p3.

ROW 11: K2tog, k1, yo, [p1, k1 tbl] twice, *p1, k1 tbl, p1, yo, k1, s2kp, k1, yo, [p1, k1 tbl] twice; rep from * to end.

ROW 12: *[P1 tbl, k1] twice, p1 tbl, p3, [p1 tbl, k1] twice; rep from * to last 7sts, [p1 tbl, k1] twice, p3.

ROW 13: K1, k2tog, yo, [k1 tbl, p1] twice, k1 tbl, *[p1, k1 tbl] twice, yo, s2kp, yo, k1 tbl, [p1, k1 tbl] twice; rep from * to end.

ROW 14: P1 tbl, *k1, p1 tbl; rep from * end.

ROW 15: K1 tbl, *p1, k1 tbl; rep from * to end.

ROW 16: Rep row 14.

For 2nd and 4th sizes only

Complete as Left front.

Start armhole shaping on WS row and front neck shaping on RS row.

Cast off with right back shoulder.

Sleeves (work 2)

Using needles A and yarn B, cast on 49 (49:55:55) sts.

Work rib as for Back until it measures 3 (3:3¹/₂:3¹/₂)in (8 (8:9:9)cm) ending on a WS row. Change to needles B.

ROWS 1 (RS) AND 2: K.

ROW 3: K0 (0:3:3), *k2tog, yo, rep from * to last 0 (0:3:3) sts, k0 (0:3:3).

This sets the position for the patt. Cont working as set from row 4 of patt.

At the same time inc 1st at each end of 5th and every foll 6th (4th:4th:4th) row, working the new sts into the patt until there are 81 (73:79:89) sts. Then on every foll 0 (6th:6th:6th) row until there are 81 (89:95:99) sts.

Cont without shaping for 7 patt reps (end row 16).

Shape sleeve head

NEXT ROW: Start working stripe yoke patt.

At the same time, cast off 4 (4:6:6) sts at beg of next 2 rows. (73 (81:83:87) sts)

Then dec 1st at each end for next 5 rows. (63 (71:73:77) sts)

Then on every foll alt row until 41 (41:43:45) sts rem.

Cast off.

Front bands

Right front buttonhole band

Using smaller needles and yarn A, with RS facing and starting at the hem edge of right front, pick up and k111 (111:127:127) evenly up to start of neck shaping.

Work 3 rows of twisted rib as Back.

NEXT ROW (WORK BUTTONHOLES): Rib 5, yo, k2tog, *rib 15 (15:17:17), yo, k2tog; rep from * until you have worked 7 buttonholes, rib to end. Work 3 more rib rows then cast off in rib.

Left front button band

Starting at the neck edge of the left front, pick up as for Right front.

Work in rib for 7 rows then cast off in rib.

Neckband

Using circular needle and yarn A, with RS facing and starting at the edge of the right front, pick up and k7 across the buttonhole band, then pick up and k45 (49:51:57) to shoulder seam, pick up and k37 (41:45:49) across back neck, pick up and k45 (49:51:57) down the left front neck, and 7sts across button band. (141 (153:161:177) sts)

ROW 1 (WS): K to last 7sts, [p1, k1] 3 times, p1.

ROW 2: K1 tbl, p1, k1 tbl, yo, k2tog, p1, k1 tbl, *yo, k2tog; rep from * to last 7sts, [k1 tbl, p1] 3 times, K1 tbl.

ROW 3: [P1 tbl, k1] 3 times, p1 tbl, k to last 7sts, rib to end.

ROW 4: Using yarn B, cast off knitwise.

Finishing

Press. Join side and sleeve seams, matching the pattern bands. Set in sleeve, matching the center of the sleeve head to the shoulder seam. Sew on buttons. Weave in loose ends.

Fair Isle cardigan

This colorwork pattern is inspired by traditional Fair Isle. It is a 4-stitch repeat so there's no need to weave the yarns in at the back while you're knitting. Strand them loosely, giving a gentle stretch on the needle so the work doesn't lose its elasticity.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Berroco Vintage DK 100g



A **B** **C**



D **E** **F**

A: 2101 Mochi x 3 (3:3:4)

B: 21190 Cerulean x 1 (1:1:1)

C: 2105 Oats x 1 (1:1:1)

D: 21176 Fuchsia x 1 (1:1:1)

E: 2155 Delphinium x 1 (1:1:1)

F: 2162 Envy x 1 (1:1:1)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

B: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 24 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

2 stitch holders or safety pins

Stitch markers

Large-eyed needle

6 (7:8:8) x 1 1/4in (18mm) buttons

Back

With smaller needles and yarn A, cast on 99 (107:123:131) sts.

Work 12 rows k1, p1 rib, beg alt rows p1.

Change to larger needles and cont in st st in patt, stranding yarn not in use loosely across WS of work, reading Fair Isle chart (see p.25) from right to left on RS (k) rows and from left to right on WS (p) rows as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1 from A to B, rep 4sts from B to C to last 2sts, k2 from C to D.

ROW 2: P2 from D to C, rep 4sts from C to B to last st, p1 from B to A.

Cont until all 28 patt rows have been worked.

These 28 rows form the patt.

Rep them 1 (1:1:2) time(s), then patt 16

(20:28:4) rows more.

Shape armholes

Cont in patt as set, cast off 6 (6:7:8) sts at beg of next 2 rows. (87 (95:109:115) sts)

Dec 1st at both ends of next row and foll 7 (8:9:9) alt rows. (71 (77:89:95) sts)

Patt 39 (41:45:49) rows straight, ending after 16th (24th:10th:18th) patt row.

Shape shoulders

Cast off in patt (with A:with A:in patt).

Place markers 16 (18:22:24) sts in from beg and end of work to indicate shoulders.

Left front

With smaller needles and yarn A, cast on 52 (56:64:68) sts.

ROW 1 (RS): [K1, p1] to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 2: [K1, p1] to end.

Rep last 2 rows 5 times. Change to larger needles and cont in patt as follows:

NEXT ROW (RS): Patt to last 6sts, turn and cast on 1st, slip rem 6sts onto safety pin for button band. (47 (51:59:63) sts)

Patt 71 (75:83:87) rows more, ending after 16th (20th:28th:4th) patt row.

Shape armholes and neck

NEXT ROW (RS): Cast off 6 (6:7:8) sts, patt to last 2sts, k2tog.

Dec 1st at both ends of foll 8 (9:10:10) alt rows. (24 (26:31:34) sts)

Keeping armhole edge straight, cont dec at neck edge on 8 (8:9:10) foll 4th rows. (16 (18:22:24) sts)

Patt 7 (9:9:9) rows straight, ending after 16th (24th:10th:18th) patt row. Cast off.

Right front

With smaller needles and yarn A, cast on 52 (56:64:68) sts.

ROW 1 (RS): K2, [p1, k1] to end.

ROW 2: [P1, k1] to end.

ROW 3 (BUTTONHOLE): K2, yo, k2tog, [p1, k1] to end. Rib 9 rows more as set.





NEXT ROW (RS): Rib 6, turn and cast on 1st then slip these 7sts onto safety pin for buttonhole band, with larger needles cast on 1st, patt to end. (47 (51:59:63) sts)

Patt 71 (75:83:87) rows more, ending after 16th (20th:28th:4th) patt row.

Shape armhole and neck

NEXT ROW (RS): K2tog, patt to end.

NEXT ROW: Cast off 6 (6:7:8) sts, patt to end.

Dec 1st at both ends of next row and foll 7 (8:9:9) alt rows. (24 (26:31:34) sts)

Keeping armhole edge straight, cont dec at neck edge on 8 (8:9:10) foll 4th rows.

(16 (18:22:24) sts)

Patt 7 (9:9:9) rows straight, ending after 16th (24th:10th:18th) patt row. Cast off.

Sleeves

With smaller needles and yarn A, cast on 51 (55:59:63) sts.

Work 12 rows k1, p1 rib beg alt rows p1.

Change to larger needles and beg with 11th patt row cont in patt as back, inc 1st at both ends of 3rd row and 9 (9:11:11) foll 8th rows to 71 (75:83:87) sts, working inc sts into patt at sides. Work 15 (19:11:15) rows straight, ending after 16th (20th:28th:4th) patt row.

Shape top

Cast off 6 (6:7:8) sts at beg of next 2 rows.

Dec 1st at both ends of next row and every foll alt row to 17sts, ending after WS row.

Cast off 4sts at beg of next 2 rows. Cast off rem 9sts.

Button band

With smaller needles and yarn A, cast on 1st, then with RS facing [k1, p1] twice, k2 across 6sts from left front safety pin. (7sts)

NEXT ROW (WS): K1, [p1, k1] 3 times.

NEXT ROW: [P1, k1] 3 times, k1.

Cont in rib as set until band fits up left front edge to left shoulder, then across back neck to right shoulder. Cast off.

Buttonhole band

Mark button band with pins to indicate buttons, first one on 3rd row of rib, last one level with beg of neck shaping, and rem 4 (5:6:6) sts spaced evenly between (see p.294).

Slip 7sts from right front safety pin onto larger needles, then with WS facing join in yarn A, k1, [p1, k1] 3 times.

NEXT ROW (RS): K2, [p1, k1] twice, p1.

Cont in rib as set, working buttonholes at pin positions as follows:

BUTTONHOLE ROW (RS): K2, yo, k2tog, p1, k1, p1.

Cont in rib until band fits up right front edge to shoulder. Cast off.

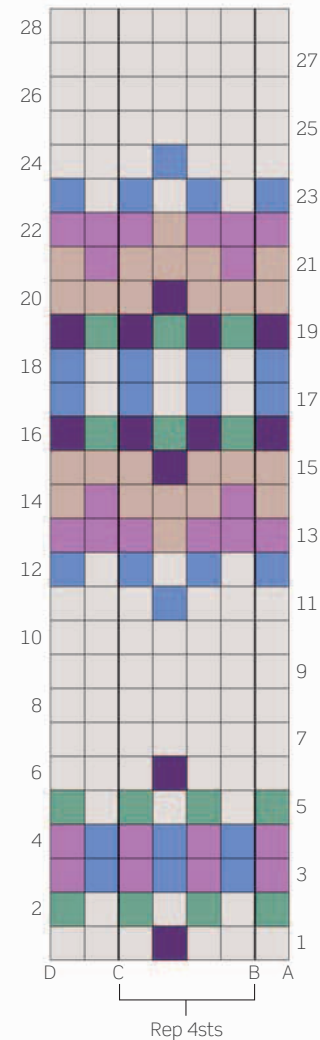
Finishing

Press, following instructions on ballband.

Sew on front bands and join shoulder seams, matching markers. Join side and sleeve seams.

Sew in sleeves. Sew on buttons to correspond with the position of the buttonholes.

Fair Isle chart



KEY

Mochi
Cerulean
Oats
Fuchsia
Delphinium
Envy

TOP TIP

Create the classic edgings with a knit one, purl one rib.





Essential information

DIFFICULTY Difficult

SIZE To fit an adult female S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Rowan Wool Cotton 50g



A

B

A: 909 French navy x 9 (11:11:13)

B: 900 Antique x 2 (4:4:4)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3mm/UK11) needles

B: 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles



GAUGE

23sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on
US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

NOTIONS

1 stitch holder

6 x 1/2in (15mm) buttons

Large-eyed needle

Chanel-style cardigan

You don't need to be a Fair Isle knitter to work this *haute couture* button-front jacket.

Back

With smaller needles and yarn A, cast on 101 (117:133:141) sts.

K 9 rows working 1 row in yarn A, 6 rows in yarn B, and 2 rows in yarn A.

Change to larger needles and patt as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K in yarn B.

ROW 2: P in yarn B.

ROWS 3–4: As rows 1 and 2.

ROW 5: K as follows: 2B, [1A, 1B] to last st, 1B.

ROW 6: P in yarn B. **

ROW 7: K in yarn B.

ROWS 8–9: As rows 6 and 7.

ROW 10: P as follows: 2B [1A, 1B] to last st, 1B.

These 10 rows form patt.

Cont in patt until work measures 14in (36cm) from beg, measured through center of work, ending after a WS row.

Shape armholes

Cont in patt, cast off 7 (9:10:11) sts loosely at beg of next 2 rows.

Dec 1st at each end of next 3 (5:7:7) rows, then on every foll alt row until 75 (83:93:97) sts rem.

Cont straight until work measures 20¹/₂ (21:22³/₄:23)in (52 (54:58:59)cm) from beg, measured through center of work, ending after a WS row.

Shape shoulders

Cast off 7 (8:9:9) sts loosely at beg of next 4 rows, then 7 (7:9:10) sts at beg of next 2 rows. Slip rem 33 (37:39:41) sts onto a stitch holder and leave.

Right front

Commencing with 49 (57:65:69) sts, work as Back until front measures same as back to armhole shaping, ending at side edge.

Shape armhole

Cont in patt, cast off 7 (9:10:11) sts at beg of next row.

Dec 1st at armhole edge on next 3 (5:7:7) rows, then on every foll alt row until 36 (40:45:47) sts rem.

Cont straight until front measures 2¹/₄ (2¹/₂:3:3¹/₂)in (5 (6:8:9)cm) less than Back up to start of shoulder shaping, ending at front edge.

Shape neck

Cast off 10 (12:13:14) sts loosely all in yarn B at beg of next row.

Dec 1st at neck edge on next 5 rows.

(21 (23: 27:28) sts)

Cont straight until front measures same as Back to shoulder shaping, ending at armhole edge.

Shape shoulder

Cast off 7 (8:9:9) sts loosely at beg of next row and foll alt row.

Work 1 row. Cast off rem sts.

Left front

Work to match Right front.

Sleeves

Commencing with 43 (47:53:55) sts work as back to **.

Cont in patt shaping sleeve by inc 1st at each end of next row, then on every foll 8th (6th:4th:4th) row until there are 61 (77:71:85) sts, then on every foll 10th (8th:6th:6th) row until there are 69 (83:97:103) sts, taking extra sts into patt.

Cont straight until sleeve measures (17 (17¹/₂:18:18)in) 43 (44:46: 46)cm from beg, ending after a WS row.

Shape top

Cast off 7 (9:10:11) sts loosely at beg of next 2 rows.

Dec 1st at each end of every RS row until 27 (33:39:47) sts rem, then on every row until 17 (23:29:37) sts rem.

Cast off loosely in yarn B.

Neckband

First join shoulders. With larger needles and yarn A, k26 (30:32:34) sts evenly around right front neck, k across back neck sts, finally k26 (30:32:34) sts evenly around left front neck. (85 (97:103:109) sts)

K 8 rows working 1 row in yarn A, 6 rows in yarn B, and 1 row yarn A.

Cast off firmly knitwise in yarn A.

Right border

With smaller needles and yarn B, k117 (123:130:132) sts evenly along right front edge.

ROW 1 (WS): P in yarn B.

ROWS 2–3: K in yarn A.

ROWS 4–5: K in yarn B.

ROW 6: K52 (58:63:65) sts in yarn B, [cast off 2sts, k8 including st on right needle after cast-off] 4 times, cast off 2sts, k to end.

ROW 7: K in yarn B, casting on 2sts neatly in each place where sts were cast off.

ROWS 8–9: K in yarn B.

ROW 10: K in yarn A.

Cast off knitwise in yarn A.

Left border

Commencing at neck edge and omitting buttonholes, work to match Right border.

Finishing

Sew in sleeve tops. Join side and sleeve seams. Sew on buttons.



Men's cable jacket

This is a straightforward knitting pattern with bold cables worked on the back and front, and makes a great second garment for a newcomer to knitting. The front borders and collar are worked in garter stitch.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult male S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Lamb's Pride Superwash Bulky 100g



SWB199 Granite rock x 12 (12:13:13)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US8 (5mm/UK6) needles

B: 1 pair of US10 (6mm/UK4) needles

C: Cable needle



GAUGE

14sts and 20 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US10 (6mm/UK4) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

5 x 1³/₄in (3.5cm) buttons

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

P1 TBL P into back of next st

C8B Slip next 4sts on to cable needle (cn) and leave at back of work, k4, now k4 from cn

C8F As C8B but leave cn sts at front of work

Back

With smaller needles, cast on 74 (78:86:90) sts.

ROW 1 (RS): K2, [p2, k2] to end.

ROW 2: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

Work 8 more rows in rib. **

NEXT ROW: Rib 13 (15:16:18), [M1, rib 3] 5 times, M1, rib to last 28 (30:31:33) sts, [M1, rib 3] 5 times, M1, rib to end. (86 (90:98:102) sts)

NEXT ROW: P across row noting that on 2nd size only 1st should be increased at center, and on 3rd size only 1st decreased at center.

(86 (91:97:102) sts)

Change to larger needles and patt.

ROW 1 (RS): K10 (12:13:15), *p3, k1 tbl, p3, k8, p3, k1 tbl, p3 *, k22 (23:27:28), work from * to *, k10 (12:13:15).

ROW 2: P10 (12:13:15), *k3, p1 tbl, k3, p8, k3, p1 tbl, k3 *, p22 (23:27:28), work from * to *, p10 (12:13:15).

ROWS 3-8: Rep rows 1 and 2 3 times.

ROW 9: K10 (12:13:15), *p3, k1 tbl, p3, C8B, p3, k1 tbl, p3 *, k22 (23:27:28), work from * to * but working C8F into place of C8B, k to end.

ROW 10: As row 2.

These 10 rows form patt.

Cont in patt until work measures 16¹/₄in (41cm) from beg, ending after a WS row.

Shape armholes

Cast off 5 (6:7:8) sts loosely at beg of next 2 rows.

Dec 1st at each end of next 4 RS rows.

(68 (71:75:78) sts)

Cont straight until back measures 24 (25:25¹/₄:26)in (61 (63:64:65)cm) at center, ending after a WS row.

Shape shoulders

Cast off 8sts at beg of next 4 rows, then

7 (8:9:10) sts at beg of next 2 rows.

Cast off rem 22 (23:25:26) sts loosely.

Right front

Commencing with 34 (38:42:42) sts, work as Back to **.

NEXT ROW: Rib 10 (8:11:13), [M1, rib 3] 7

(5:4:7) times, M1, rib to end. (42 (44:47:50) sts)

NEXT ROW: P.

Change to larger needles and patt.

ROW 1 (RS): K10 (10:12:13), p3, k1 tbl, p3, k8, p3, k1 tbl, p3, k10 (12:13:15).

ROW 2: P10 (12:13:15), k3, p1 tbl, k3, p8, k3, p1 tbl, k3, p10 (10:12:13).

ROWS 3-8: Rep rows 1 and 2 3 times.

ROW 9: As row 1 but working C8F in place of k8.

ROW 10: As row 2.

These 10 rows form patt.

Cont in patt until work measures 6 rows less than Back up to armhole shaping, thus ending after a WS row.

Shape front slope

NEXT ROW (DEC ROW): K1, k2tog tbl, work to end.

Work 6 rows working dec row again on 4th of these rows. (40 (42:45:48) sts)

Shape armhole

Cast off 5 (6:7:8) sts loosely at beg of next row.

***Cont working front slope, dec spaced as

before. At the same time dec 1st at armhole edge on next and every foll RS row until 29 (30:32:34) sts rem.

Cont working front slope, dec only on every 4th row from previous dec until 23 (24:25:26) sts rem.

Cont straight until front measures same as Back to shoulder shaping, ending at armhole edge.

Shape shoulder

Cast off 8sts at beg of next and foll alt row. Work 1 row. Cast off rem sts.

Left front

Commencing with 34 (38:42:42) sts, work as Back to **.

NEXT ROW: Rib 3 (15:19:8), [M1, rib 3] 7 times (5:4:7), M1, rib to end. (42 (44:47:50) sts)

NEXT ROW: P.

Change to larger needles and patt.

ROW 1 (RS): K10 (12:13:15), p3, k1 tbl, p3, k8, p3, k1 tbl, p3, k10 (10:12:13).

ROW 2: P10 (10:12:13), k3, p1 tbl, k3, p8, k3, p1 tbl, k3, p10 (12:13:15).

ROWS 3-8: Rep rows 1 and 2 3 times.

ROW 9: As row 1 but working C8B in place of k8.

ROW 10: As row 2.

Cont in patt until work measures same as Right front up to front slope dec row.

NEXT ROW (DEC ROW): Work to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. Work 5 rows working dec row again on 4th of these rows. (40 (42:45:48) sts)

Shape armhole

Cast off 5 (6:7:8) sts loosely at beg of next row. Work 1 row straight.

Complete as Right front working from *** to end.

Sleeves (make 2)

Commencing with 28 (30:30:34) sts, work 10 rows in rib. As on back inc 4 (4:7:5) sts evenly on last row. (32 (34:37:39) sts)

Change to larger needles and beg k row work in st st shaping sleeve by inc 1st at each end of 5th row, then on every foll 6th row until there are 44 (46:57:59) sts, then on every foll 8th (8th:8th:6th) row until there are 52 (56:61:65) sts.

Cont straight until sleeve measures 18 (18^{1/2}:18^{1/2}:19)in (46 (47:47: 48)cm) from beg, ending after a p row.

Shape top

Cast off 5 (6:7:8) sts loosely at beg of next 2 rows.

Work 4 (6:6:8) rows straight.

Dec 1st at each end of next and every foll k row until 20 (24:25:29) sts rem, then on every row until 14 (14:15:19) sts rem.

Cast off loosely.

Right border and collar

Join shoulder shapings.

With smaller needles, cast on 10sts.

Work in g st (k every row) until strip, when very slightly stretched, measures 15^{1/2}in (39cm), ending after an uneven number of rows. **

Shape neck edge

NEXT ROW (INC ROW AND RS): K to last st, M1, k1.

***Cont working inc row on every foll 4th row until there are 18sts, then on every foll 6th row until there are 24 (24:25:25) sts.

Work 5 rows straight.

Shape collar

NEXT ROW: K to last 3sts, turn.

NEXT ROW: S1 firmly, k to end.

NEXT 4 ROWS: Work straight.

Rep the last 6 rows until shaped edge fits from start of right front slope shaping around to center back of neck, allowing for collar to be slightly stretched.

Cast off loosely.

Left border and collar

First mark positions for 5 buttonholes on right border section, first to be in 7th (8th) rows, last one level with (or up to 8 rows less than) the start of neck edge shaping, and remaining three spaced evenly between (see pp.294-295).

Work as Right border and collar to ** working buttonholes to match markers as follows:

ROW 1: K3, cast off 4sts, k to end.

ROW 2: K casting on 4sts neatly over those cast off.

Shape neck edge

NEXT ROW (INC ROW AND RS): K1, M1, k to end.

Complete to match Right border and collar working from *** to end but noting that 6 rows straight should be worked before shaping collar in place of 5 rows.

Finishing

Omitting ribbing, press work on WS following ballband instructions. Sew in sleeve tops. Join side and sleeve seams. Sew on borders and collar sections, joining ends at back of neck. Sew on buttons. Press seams.



TOP TIP

Refer to p.287 for more information about knitting cables.





Girl's summer bolero

This garment is knitted in one piece and only has one short sleeve seam. Use stitch markers to show the side seams, and when you join the sleeves to the main body.

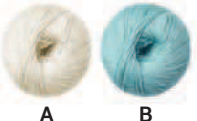
Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 2-3 (3-4:5-6) years

YARN

Tahki Yarns Cotton Classic 50g



A **B**

A: 3003 Linen white x 4 (6:7)

B: 3814 Light teal x 1

NEEDLES

A: 32in (80cm), US5 (3.75mm/UK9) circular needle

B: 32in (80cm), US3 (3.25mm/UK10) circular needle

C: 4 x US5 (3.75mm/UK9) double-pointed needles

D: 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles



GAUGE

24sts and 32 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

NOTIONS

Stitch markers

1 stitch holder

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

MB Make bobble: (k1, p1, k1, p1, k1, p1, k1) into next st, then pass 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th one at a time, over 1st stitch

SM Stitch marker

NOTE: When working the bobbles in the patt panel use a separate length of yarn approx. 8in (20cm) long for each bobble, worked over 2 rows leaving enough yarn to tie them when finished.

Sleeves (make 2)

Using straight needles and yarn B, cast on 57 (65:67) sts.

Beg with a k row work 2 rows of st st.

ROW 3 (RS): K3 (2:3), MB, *k4, MB; rep from * to end, k3 (2:3).

ROW 4: P.

Change to yarn A and cont in st st. Work 4 (4:6) rows.

Cast off 3sts at the beg of the next 2 rows. (51 (59:61) sts)

Break yarn and leave on a stitch holder.

Main body

Using larger circular needle and yarn A, cast on 103 (113:127) sts.

ROW 1 (RS): K19 (21:25), place SM for side, k65 (71:77), across back section, place second SM, k19 (21:25).

ROW 2: P1, M1, p to last st, M1, p1.

ROW 3: K1, M1, k to last st, M1, k1.

ROW 4: Rep row 2.

ROW 5: K1, M1, *k to 1st before SM, M1, k2, M1; rep from * to last st, M1, k1.

This sets the side incs. Cont to inc 1st either side of side stitch markers as set on every foll 10th (8th:8th) row, and inc 1st at each end of every row until there are 27 (29:33) sts in the front section then inc 1st at each end of every foll alt row until there are 34 (38:39) sts in the front sections. Cont with side shapings until there are 35 (39:41) sts in the front sections and 71 (79:83) sts in the back sections. (141 (157:165) sts)

For 3rd size only

Work 4 rows straight.

All sizes

NEXT ROW (WS): Place stitch markers for flower panel—p7 (9:10), place SM, p13, place SM. P to last 20 (22:23) sts, place SM, p13, place SM, p to end.

Start flower panel (see p.35)

NEXT ROW (RS): K7 (9:10) to SM, k4, k2tog, yo, k1, yo, ssk, k4 to SM. K to last 20 (22:23) sts, k4, k2tog, yo, k1, yo, ssk, k4, to SM, k to end.

This sets the position for the front panels.

Cont working from row 2 of patt or chart (all instructions are for the 13sts between SMs). Cont until you have completed 8 (4:2) rows of patt.

Shape armholes

NEXT ROW (RS): K across 32 (36:38) sts, cast off 6sts, k across back to 3sts before side SM, cast off 6sts, k to end. (32 (36:38) sts in each front section and 65 (73:77) sts in back section)

Join sleeves

NEXT ROW (WS): P across 32 (36:38) sts from front section, with WS of first sleeve facing, p across 51 (59:61) sts from first sleeve, p across back section then with WS of second sleeve facing, p across second sleeve. P to end. (231 (263:275) sts)

Start raglan shaping

NEXT ROW (RS): Patt across 30 (34:36) sts, k2tog, (last 2sts from front section). Ssk (from sleeve), k47 (55:57) across sleeve, k2tog (last 2sts of sleeve section). Ssk, from back, patt across to last 2sts of back section, k2tog (last 2sts from back). Ssk, from sleeve, k47 (55:57), k2tog (last 2sts from sleeve). Ssk from front, k to end.

Dec in this way on every foll alt row until you have completed all 19 rows of flower panel.

NEXT ROW (WS): P across front and sleeve sections, p across 22 (24:25) sts from back section, place SM, p13, place second SM, p to end of row. This sets position for the back panel.

This sets the patt, cont working from row 2 of patt or chart.

NEXT ROW (RS): Cont working raglan shaping as set. K to SM, k4, k2tog, yo, k1, yo, ssk, k4 to SM, k to end of row.

Cont working as set until you have completed 13 (13:11) rows.

Start bobbles

ROW 1 (WS): P2, [p1 using yarn B, p3 (3:4)] 1 (1:2) time(s), p1 using yarn B. Patt across work to last 7 (7:13) sts, [p1 using yarn B, p3 (3:4)] 1 (1:2) time(s), p1 using yarn B, p2.

ROW 2: K2, [MB using yarn B, k3 (3:4)] 1 (1:2) time(s) MB using yarn B, patt to last 7 (7:13) sts, [MB using yarn B, k3 (3:4)] 1 (1:2) time(s), MB using yarn B, k2.

For 1st and 2nd sizes only

ROW 3: P10, p1 using yarn B, p to last 11sts, p1 using yarn B, p to end.

ROW 4: K10, MB, patt to last 11sts, MB, k10.

For 3rd size only

ROW 3: Patt to end.

ROW 4: Patt to end.

All sizes

ROW 5: P12 (13:14), p1 using yarn B, patt to last 13 (14:15) sts, p1 using yarn B, p to end.

ROW 6 START FRONT NECK SHAPING (RS): Cast off 7 (8:11) sts, work bobble as set complete row.

For 1st and 2nd sizes only

ROW 7: Cast off 7 (8:0) sts, p until you have 5 (6:0) sts on RH needle, p1 using yarn B, p to last 6 (7:0) sts, p1 using yarn B, p to end of row.

For 3rd size only

ROW 7: Cast off 11sts at beg of row, patt to end of row.

All sizes

ROW 8: Dec 1st at each end of this and every foll row until no more sts rem in front section.

At the same time for 3rd size only

ROW 9: Work dec at beg of row p until you have 3sts on RH needle, p1 using yarn B, cont to last 4sts, p1 using yarn B, complete row.

ROW 10: Work bobble as set.

ROW 13: P4 (3:4), [p1 using yarn B, p3 (3:4)] 2 (3:2) times, p1 using yarn B, p4 (3:4) across sleeve head, p3 (5:5), [p1 using yarn B, p3 (3:4) 6 times, p1 using yarn B, p to end of back section, p4 (3:4), [p1 using yarn B, p3 (3:4)] 2 (3:2) times, p1 using yarn B, p to end of sleeve section.

Work bobble as set.

Cont with raglan shaping until there are 13 (17:19) sts in sleeve sections and 27 (31:35) sts in the back section.

Cast off.

Front bands

Using smaller circular needle and yarn B, with RS facing and starting at the neck edge of the left front, pick up and k38 (44:54) to the start of the front edge shaping, pick up and k17 (19:17) to cast-on edge, pick up and k101 (111:125) across cast-on edge, pick up and k17 (19:17) along the shaped edge, then pick up and k38 (44:54) to the neck edge. (213 (239:269) sts)

ROW 1 (WS): P.

ROW 2: K6 (4:4), MB, *k4, MB; rep from * end, k7 (5:5).

ROW 3: P.

Cast off knitwise.

Fold band to WS of work along the bobble row and catch stitch (see p.83) in place as in picture.

Neckband

Using larger circular needle and yarn B, with RS facing and starting at the right front neck, pick up and k13 (14:18) to the beg of sleeves, pick up and k10 (14:16) across the top of the sleeve, pick up and k24 (28:34) across back neck, pick up and k10 (14:16) across top of sleeve then pick up and k13 (14:18) down left front neck. (70 (84:102) sts)

Beg with p row, work 3 rows of st st then cast off knitwise.

Fold to WS and catch stitch in place (see p.83).

Ties (make 2)

Using double-pointed needles and yarn B, work i-cord. Cast on 3sts. K3, do not turn, slip sts to other end of double-pointed needles, k3. Cont in this way until the cord measures 10in (25cm) from beg.

Work leaf (on end of i-cord).

NEXT ROW (RS): [K1, yo] twice. (5sts)

ROW 2 AND EVERY FOLL ALT ROW: P.

ROW 3: K2, yo, k1, yo, k2. (7sts)

ROW 5: K3, yo, k1, yo, k3. (9sts)

ROW 7: K3, s2kp, k3. (7sts)

ROW 9: K2, s2kp, k2. (5sts)

ROW 11: K1, s2kp, k1. (3sts)

ROW 12: P3tog, fasten off and sew in end.

Finishing

Weave in all loose ends. Fold the edging on the sleeves to the WS along the bobble row and catch st in place as above. Attach ties to each side of neck at the end of the neckband.

Join sleeve seam and sew cast-off edge of sleeve to cast-off edge of main body. Block.



Flower panel

Work all odd number (RS) rows from right to left and all even number (WS) rows from left to right. Flower panel worked over 13sts and 19 rows.

ROW 1 (RS): K4, k2tog, yo, k1, yo, ssk, k4.

ROW 2 AND EVERY FOLL WS ROW EXCEPT ROWS 16 AND 18: P.

ROW 3: K3, k2tog, yo, k3, yo, ssk, k3.

ROW 5: K2, [k2tog, yo] twice, k1, [yo, ssk] twice, k2.

ROW 7: K1, [k2tog, yo] twice, k3, [yo, ssk] twice, k1.

ROW 9: [K2tog, yo] 3 times, k1, [yo, ssk] 3 times.

ROW 11: Rep row 7.

ROW 13: K2, k2tog, yo, k5, yo, ssk, k2.

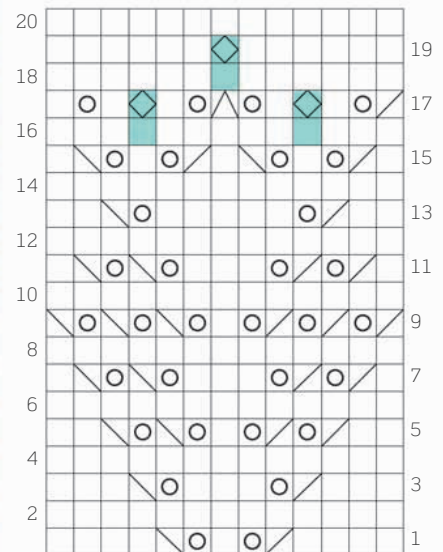
ROW 15: [K1, k2tog, yo, k1, yo, ssk] twice.

ROW 16: P3, p1 using yarn B, p5 using yarn A, p1 using yarn B, p3.

ROW 17: K2tog, yo, k1, MB in yarn B, k1, yo, s2kp, yo, k1, MB in yarn B, k1, yo, ssk.

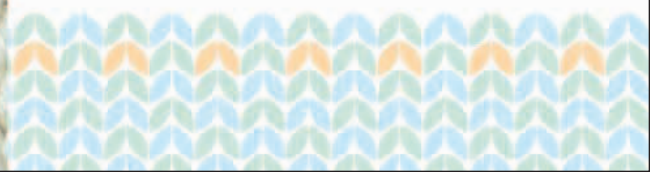
ROW 18: P6, p1 using yarn B, p6.

ROW 19: K6, MB in yarn B, k6.



KEY

-  Yo
-  K2tog
-  Ssk
-  S2kp
-  K in yarn B on RS; P in yarn B on WS
-  MB in yarn B





Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 2-3 (4-5:6-7) years

YARN

Debbie Bliss Baby Cashmerino DK 50g



006 Candy Pink x 5 (5:6)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US2 (2.75mm/UK12) needles

B: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles



GAUGE

25sts and 44 rows to 4in (10cm) over seed st on
US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

5 (6:6) x 1/2in (12mm) buttons

Child's seed stitch cardigan

This V-neck cardigan for a little girl is given a soft, subtle texture using seed stitch (see p.308) in a cashmere and wool blend.

Back

With smaller needles, cast on 75 (83:91) sts.
K 3 rows.

Change to larger needles.

SEED ST ROW: K1, [p1, k1] to end.

Cont in seed st until back measures $6\frac{1}{4}$ ($7\frac{1}{2}$:9)in (16 (19:22)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

Shape armholes

Cast off 5sts at beg of next 2 rows. (65 (73:81) sts)

Dec 1 st at each end of next and 4 (5:6) foll RS rows. (55 (61:67) sts)

Work straight until back measures 11 ($12\frac{1}{2}$: $14\frac{1}{4}$)in (28 (32:36)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

Shape shoulders

Cast off 4sts at beg of next 4 rows and 5 (6:7) sts at beg of foll 2 rows. (29 (33:37) sts)

Cast off.

Left front

With smaller needles, cast on 39 (43:47) sts.
K 3 rows.

Change to larger needles.

ROW 1: [K1, p1] to last 3sts, k3.

ROW 2: K3, [p1, k1] to end.

These 2 rows form seed st with g st edging.

Cont in patt until front measures $6\frac{1}{4}$ ($7\frac{1}{2}$:9)in (16 (19:22)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with row 2.

Shape armhole and front neck

NEXT ROW: Cast off 5sts, patt to last 4sts, k2tog, k2. (33 (37:41) sts)

NEXT ROW: K3, patt to end.

NEXT ROW: Work 2sts tog, patt to last 4sts,

k2tog, k2.

Rep the last 2 rows 4 (5:6) times. (23 (25:27) sts)

Keeping armhole edge straight, cont to dec at neck edge on every 4th row until 16 (17:18) sts rem.

Work straight until front measures same as back to shoulder shaping, ending at armhole edge.

Shape shoulder

Cast off 4sts at beg of next and foll RS row.

Work 1 row.

NEXT ROW: Cast off 5 (6:7) sts, k to end. (3sts)

Cont on these 3sts until band fits halfway across back neck.

Cast off. Mark position for buttons, the first on 4th row, the 5th (6th:6th) two rows below neck shaping, and rem 3 (4:4) spaced evenly between.

Right front

With smaller needles cast on 39 (43:47) sts.

K 3 rows.

Change to larger needles.

ROW 1 (BUTTONHOLE ROW): K1, k2tog, yo, [p1, k1] to end.

ROW 2: [K1, p1] to last 3sts, k3.

ROW 3: K3, [p1, k1] to end.

These 2 rows form seed st with g st edging.

Working buttonholes to match markers, cont in patt until front measures $6\frac{1}{4}$ ($7\frac{1}{2}$:9)in (16 (19:22)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with row 2.

Shape armhole and front neck

NEXT ROW: K2, skp, patt to end.

NEXT ROW: Cast off 5sts, patt to end. (33 (37:41) sts)

NEXT ROW: K2, k2tog, patt to last 2sts, work 2tog.

NEXT ROW: [K1, p1] to last 3sts, k3.

Rep the last 2 rows 4 (5:6) times. (23 (25:27) sts)

Keeping armhole edge straight cont to dec at neck edge on every 4th row until 16 (17:18) sts rem.

Work straight until front measures same as back to shoulder shaping, ending at armhole edge.

Shape shoulder

Cast off 4sts at beg of next and foll RS row.

Work 1 row.

NEXT ROW: Cast off 5 (6:7) sts, k to end. (3sts)

Cont on these 3sts until band fits halfway across back neck. Cast off.

Sleeves (make 2)

With smaller needles, cast on 35 (39:43) sts.
K 3 rows.

Change to larger needles.

SEED ST ROW: K1, [p1, k1] to end.

Work a further 5 rows.

INC ROW: K1, M1, patt to last st, M1, k1.

Work 7 rows.

Rep the last 8 rows 10 (11:12) times and the inc row again. (59 (65:71) sts)

Cont straight until sleeve measures $9\frac{3}{4}$ (11 : $12\frac{1}{4}$)in (25 (28:31)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

Shape sleeve top

Cast off 5sts at beg of next 2 rows.

Dec 1st at each end of next and 8 (9:10) foll RS rows. (31 (35:39) sts)

Cast off 2sts at beg of next 8 rows. Cast off.

Finishing

Join the shoulder seams. Join the cast-off edges of the front bands, sew the band to the back of the neck. Join the side and sleeve seams. Sew in the sleeves. Sew on all of the buttons.

New baby's jacket

A little jacket knitted in stockinette stitch and garter stitch that's easy to put on a newborn baby. Boys' and girls' buttonholes appear on both sides of the collar.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE To fit a newborn baby

YARN

Debbie Bliss Baby Cashmerino DK 50g



003 Pale green x 3

NEEDLES

1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

GAUGE 27sts and 37 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

NOTIONS

1 stitch holder
Large-eyed needle
1 toggle button

Back

Using cable cast-on method, cast on 62sts.

ROW 1 (WS): K.

ROWS 2 AND 3: As row 1.

ROW 4 (RS): K.

ROW 5: P.

Last 2 rows set st st. Continue working in st st until work measures 6³/₄in (17cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

Shape arms

NEXT 2 ROWS: Cast on 36sts, k to end. (134sts)

Cont in g st as set for another 32 rows.

Shape right front

NEXT ROW: K57 and turn, leaving rem 77sts on a stitch holder.

Shape neck

ROW 1 (WS): K1, skp, k to end. (56sts)

ROW 2 (RS): K to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (55sts)

ROW 3: As row 1. (54sts)

K 11 rows ending with a RS row.

INC ROW (WS): K1, M1, k to end. (55sts)

K 3 rows without shaping.

Cont increasing at neck edge as set by inc row on next and foll 3 alt rows, then at neck edge of foll 2 rows. (61sts)

NEXT ROW: Cast on and k7, k to end. (68sts)

For a girl only

PLACE BUTTTONHOLE: K to last 5sts, cast off 3sts, k1.

NEXT ROW: K2, cast on 3sts, k to end.

For a boy only

K 2 rows.

For boy and girl

SHAPE UNDERARM (RS): Cast off 36sts, k to end.

ROW 1 (WS): K5, p to end.

ROW 2 (RS): K to end.

Last 2 rows set st st with g st border.

Rep last 2 rows until work measures 6¹/₄in (16cm) from underarm, ending with a RS row.

K 3 rows, cast off.

Shape left front

With RS facing, rejoin yarn to rem sts.

Cast off next 20sts, k to end. (57sts)

ROW 1 (WS): K to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (56sts)

ROW 2 (RS): K1, skp, k to end. (55sts)

ROW 3 (WS): As row 1. (54sts)

K 12 rows without shaping, ending with a WS row.

INC ROW (RS): K1, M1, k to end. (55sts)

K 2 rows without shaping.

Cont increasing at neck edge as set by inc row on next and foll 3 alt rows, then at neck edge of foll 2 rows. (61sts)

NEXT ROW (WS): K.

NEXT ROW (RS): Cast on and k7, k to end. (68sts)

For a girl only

K 2 rows.

For a boy only

PLACE BUTTONHOLE: K to last 5sts, cast off 3sts, k1.

NEXT ROW: K2, cast on 3sts, k to end.

For boy and girl

SHAPE UNDERARM (WS): Cast off 36sts, k to end.

ROW 1 (RS): K to end.

ROW 2 (WS): P to last 5sts, k5.

Rep last 2 rows until work measures 6¹/₄in (16cm) from underarm, ending with a RS row.

K 3 rows, cast off.

Finishing

Join side and underarm seams using mattress stitch (see p.302). Steam gently, and attach the toggle button.



Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Classic Elite Inca Alpaca 50g



1114 Partridge heather x 11 (12:12:13)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

B: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Stitch holders

Large-eyed needle



Women's crewneck sweater

This alpaca sweater uses basic stitches to showcase the yarn to its full potential.

Back

With smaller needles, cast on 110 (122:126:134) sts.

ROW 1: K2, [p2, k2] to end.

ROW 2: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 5 times, inc 2sts evenly across last row on 3rd size only. (110 (122:128:134) sts)

Change to larger needles.

Beg with a k row, cont in st st.

Work 8 rows.

DEC ROW: K6, skp, k to last 8sts, k2tog, k6.

Work 7 rows.

Rep the last 8 rows 5 times, and the dec row again. (96 (108:114:120) sts)

Cont straight until back measures 11¹/₂in (29cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

INC ROW: K3, M1, k to last 3sts, M1, k3.

Work 5 rows.

Rep the last 6 rows 3 times and the inc row again. (106 (118:124:130) sts)

Cont straight until back measures 17³/₄ (18:18¹/₂:18¹/₂)in (45 (46:47:47)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

Shape armholes

Cast off 5 (6:6:7) sts at beg of next 2 rows. (96 (106:112:116) sts)

NEXT ROW: K2, skp, k to last 4sts, k2tog, k2.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 5 (8:9:9) times. (84 (88:92:96) sts rem) **

Cont in st st until back measures 25¹/₄ (26:26¹/₄:26³/₄)in (64 (66:67:68)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

Shape neck

NEXT ROW: K21 (23:24:25) sts, turn and work on these sts for first side of neck shaping.

Dec 1 st at neck edge on next 4 rows. (17 (19:20:21) sts)

Work 1 row.

Shape shoulder

Cast off 8 (9:10:10) sts at beg of next row.

Work 1 row.

Cast off rem 9 (10:10:11) sts.

With RS facing, slip center 42 (42:44:46) sts onto a holder, rejoin yarn to rem sts, k to end. Complete to match first side of neck shaping.

Front

Work as given for Back to **.

Shape neck

NEXT ROW: K31 (33:34:35) sts, turn and work on these sts for first side of neck shaping.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

NEXT ROW: K to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

Rep the last 2 rows until 17 (19:20:21) sts rem.

Work straight until front measures the same as back to shoulder, ending at armhole edge.

Shape shoulder

Cast off 8 (9:10:10) sts at beg of next row.

Work 1 row.

Cast off rem 9 (10:10:11) sts.

With RS facing, slip center 22 (22:24:26) sts onto a holder, rejoin yarn to rem sts, k to end. Complete to match first side of neck shaping.

Sleeves (make 2)

With smaller needles, cast on 46 (54:58:62) sts.

Work 12 rows rib as given for Back.

Change to larger needles.

Beg with a k row, cont in st st.

Work 8 rows.

INC ROW: K3, M1, k to last 3sts, M1, k3.

Work 5 rows.

Rep the last 6 rows until there are 78 (86:90:94) sts.

Cont straight until sleeve measures 18¹/₂in (47cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a p row.

Shape sleeve top

Cast off 5 (6:6:7) sts at beg of next 2 rows.

NEXT ROW: K2, skp, k to last 4sts, k2tog, k2.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 3 (4:5:5) times.

Dec 1 st as set at each end of next and 5 foll 4th rows. (48 (52:54:56) sts)

NEXT ROW: K2, s1, k2tog, pssso, k to last 5sts, k3tog, k2.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 4 times.

Cast off 4sts at beg of next 2 rows.

Cast off.

Neckband

Join right shoulder.

With RS facing and smaller needles, pick up and k32 down LS of front neck, k across 22 (22:24:26) sts from center front holder, pick up and k32 up RS of front neck, 11sts down RS of back neck, k across 42 (42:44:46) sts from back neck holder, pick up and k11 up LS of back neck. (150 (150:154:158) sts)

ROW 1: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

ROW 2: K2, [p2, k2] to end.

Rep the last 2 rows twice and the first row again. Cast off in rib.

Finishing

Join left shoulder and neckband seam. Join side and sleeve seams (see p.301). Sew on sleeves.



Ladies' smock top

Based on a traditional design, the smocking is achieved by wrapping stitches.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Rowan Fine Tweed 4-ply 25g



380 Nappa x 15 (16:17:18)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

B: US3 (3mm/UK11) circular needle

C: Cable needle



GAUGE

25sts and 34 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

NOTIONS

2 stitch holders or spare needles

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

T3R Twist 3 right: slip next st to cable needle (cn) and hold at front, k next 2sts then k st from cn

T3L Twist 3 left: slip next 2sts to cn and hold at the back, k next st then k sts from cn

C4B Cable 4 back: slip next 2sts to cn and hold at the back, k next 2sts then k sts from cn

P1 TBL P into back of st

W4 Wrap 4sts: with yarn at back, slip next 4sts to cn and hold at front of work, bring yarn forward and wrap around 4sts on cn, slip sts back to LH needle and k1 tbl, p2, k1 tbl

Back

Using smaller needles, cast on 126 (138:150:166) sts.

Work 10 rows of seed st then beg with a k row cont in st st until the work measures 17³/₄in (45cm) from beg ending on a WS row.

Shape armholes

Cast off 5 (5:6:6) sts at the beg of the next 2 rows. (116 (128:138:154) sts)

Then dec 1st at each end of the next 5 rows. (106 (118:128:144) sts)

Dec on next 2 (2:2:3) foll alt rows. (102 (114:124:138) sts)

Cont to work without shaping until the armhole measures 2in (5cm) from beg of shaping.

Start smocking block

ROW 1 (RS): K26 (32:37:44), p2, k4, p2, [k1 tbl, p2] 12 times, k4, p2, k26 (32:37:44).

ROW 2 AND EVERY FOLL ALT ROW: P26 (32:37:44), k2, p4, k2, [p1 tbl, k2] 12 times, p4, k2, p26 (32:37:44).

ROW 3: K26 (32:37:44), p2, C4B, p2, k1 tbl, p2, [W4, p2] 5 times, k1 tbl, p2, C4B, p2, k26 (32:37:44).

ROW 5: K26 (32:37:44), p2, k4, [p2, W4] 6 times, p2, k4, p2, k26 (32:37:44).

ROW 6: Rep row 2.

Rep rows 3–6 until armhole measures 7 (7¹/₂:8:8¹/₄)in (18 (19:20:21)cm) from beg of shaping ending on a WS row.

NEXT ROW (RS): K26 (30:33:37), turn, leave rem sts on a spare needle and work each side separately.

Cast off 3 (3:4:4) sts at beg of WS row then dec 1st at neck edge on every foll row to 18 (22:24:28) sts. Work 1 row straight then break yarn to cast off with front later.

With RS facing, rejoin yarn to rem sts and cast off center 50 (54:58:64) sts. K to end of row.

Dec 1 st at neck edge on next row.

Then cast off 3 (3:4:4) sts at beg of RS row.

Complete to match first side.

Front

Using smaller needles, cast on 130 (142:154:170) sts.

Work 10 rows of seed st then beg with a k row work in st st until the work measures 14 (14¹/₄:14¹/₄:14¹/₂)in (35 (36:36:37)cm) from beg ending on a WS row.

Set cable and smock panel

ROW 1 (RS): K30 (36:42:50), p2, k3, p2, k4, p2, k3, p2, [k1 tbl, p2] 12 times, k3, p2, k4, p2, k3, p2, k30 (36:42:50).

ROW 2 AND EVERY FOLL ALT ROW: P30 (36:42:50), k2, p3, k2, p4, k2, p3, k2, p30 (36:42:50).

ROW 3: K30 (36:42:50) p2, T3L, p2, C4B, p2, T3R, p2, k1 tbl, p2, [W4, p2] 5 times, k1 tbl, p2, T3L, p2, C4B, p2, T3R, p2, k30 (36:42:50).

ROW 5: K30 (36:42:50), p2, T3R, p2, k4, p2, T3L, p2, [W4, p2] 6 times, T3R, p2, k4, p2, T3L, p2, k30 (36:42:50).

ROW 6: Rep row 2.

Rep rows 3–6 3 times.

ROW 19: K30 (36:42:50), p2, T3L, p2, C4B, p2, T3R, p2, [k1 tbl, p2] 12 times, T3L, p2, C4B, p2, T3R, p2, k30 (36:42:50).

ROWS 20–26: Rep rows 2 and 19.

ROW 27: K30 (36:42:50), p2, T3L, p2, C4B, p2, T3R, p2, [W4, p2] 6 times, T3L, p2, C4B, p2, T3R, p2, k30 (36:42:50).

ROW 28: Rep row 2.

ROW 29: K30 (36:42:50), p2, T3R, p2, k4, p2, T3L, p2, k1 tbl, p2, [W4, p2] 5 times, k1 tbl, p2, T3R, p2, k4, p2, T3L, p2, k30 (36:42:50).

ROW 30: Rep row 2.

ROW 31: Rep row 27.



Textured stitch Similar to smocking on woven fabric, this knitted fabric is pulled together in a decorative fashion. Here, the smocking stitches are worked while following a positioning chart as the garment is knitted, rather than using a separate ball of yarn when the knitting is complete.

ROWS 32-38: Rep rows 19 and 2.

This sets the patt for central panel, rep from row 3.

NEXT ROW: Shape armhole.

Cast off 5 (5:6:6) sts at beg of next 2 rows.
(120 (132:142:158) sts)

Then dec 1 st at each end of the next 5 rows.
(110 (122:132:148) sts)

Then dec on next 2 (2:3:3) foll alt rows.
(106 (118:126:142) sts)

Cont without shaping working patt until the armhole measures $1\frac{1}{2}$ ($1\frac{1}{2}$: $2\frac{1}{4}$: $2\frac{1}{4}$)in (4 (4:5:5) cm) from beg of shaping ending on a WS row.

Shape front neck

Keeping patt correct throughout, patt across 35 (39:41:46) sts, turn, leave rem sts on a holder and work each side separately. Cast off 4 (4:5:5) sts at beg of next row. (31 (35:36:41) sts)

Then dec 1 st at neck edge on next 5 rows 26 (30:31:35) sts then on every foll alt row until 18 (22:24:28) sts rem.

Cont without shaping until the front matches the back shoulder ending on a WS row. Break yarn and leave sts to cast off with back.

With RS facing, rejoin yarn to rem sts and cast off center 36 (40:44:50) sts, patt to end of row. Dec 1st at neck edge on the next row. Cast off 4 (4:5:5) sts from beg of RS row then complete shapings to match first side.

Shoulders

With RS of front facing RS of back, cast off 18 (22:24:28) sts from front and back shoulders together using 3 needles. Repeat for both shoulders.

Sleeves (make 2)

Using smaller needles, cast on 66 (66:72:72) sts. Work 10 rows of seed st.

Beg with a k row work in st st.

At the same time inc 1st at each end of the 10th and every foll 6th row until there are 80 (80:86:102) sts then on every foll 8th row until there are 96 (100:108:112) sts.

Cont without shaping until the sleeve measures $17\frac{1}{2}$ in (44cm) from beg ending on a WS row.



Spiral lace sweater

Using a mixture of swirling lacework stitches, this boat-necked sweater requires no shaping for armholes or neck. A Rose spiral pattern decorates the borders and cuffs, while a little spirals pattern repeats across the body.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Louisa Harding Mulberry Silk 50g



35 Raspberry x 10 (11:12:13)

NEEDLES

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over little spiral stitch on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

P2TOG TBL P 2sts tog through back loops

WORK 5TOG S1, k1, pssso, k3tog, pass the st resulting from ssk over the st resulting from k3tog

WYIB With yarn in back

Stitches used

Little spirals

Worked over 7sts and 5 rows.

ROW 1 (RS): K1, k2tog, yo, k1, yo, ssk, k1.

ROW 2: P2tog tbl, yo, p3, yo, p2tog.

ROW 3: K1, yo, k2tog, yo, s1, k2tog, pssso, yo, k1.

ROW 4: P1, yo, p2tog, p1, p2tog tbl, yo, p1.

ROW 5: K2, yo, s1, k2tog, pssso, yo, k2.

Rose spiral

Worked over 13sts and 17 rows.

ROW 1(RS): K5, s3, yo, pass same 3sts back to LH needle, wyib, k3 slipped sts, k5.

ROW 2 AND EVERY FOLL ALT ROW: P.

ROW 3: K3, k3tog, yo, inc 2st, yo, k3tog tbl, k3.

ROW 5: K1, k3tog, yo, k2tog, yo, inc 2st, yo, ssk, yo, k3tog tbl, k1.

ROW 7: [K2tog, yo] 3 times, k1 tbl, [yo, ssk]. Rep 3 times.

ROW 9: K1, [yo, k2tog] twice, yo, s1, k2tog, pssso, [yo, ssk] twice, yo, k1.

ROW 11: [Ssk, yo] 3 times, K1 tbl, [yo, k2tog] 3 times.

ROW 13: K1, inc 1st, yo, ssk, yo, work 5tog, yo, k2tog, yo, inc 1st, k1.

ROW 15: K3, inc 1st, yo, work 5tog, yo, inc 1st, k3.

ROW 17: Rep row 1.

Front and back (make 2)

Cast on 131 (139:149:157) sts.

Work 6 rows of g st (k all rows).

ROW 7 (RS): K.

ROW 8: P.

Start Rose spiral patt placing spirals as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K10 (11:10:9) *s3p, yo, pass same 3sts back to LH needle, wyib, k3 sl sts, k15 (16:15:14); rep from *, end last rep k10 (11:10:9).

ROW 2 AND EVERY FOLL ALT ROW: P.

ROW 3: K8 (9:8:7), *k3tog, yo, inc 2st, yo, k3tog tbl, k11 (12:11:10); rep from *, end last rep k8 (9:8:7).

ROW 5: K6 (7:6:5) *k3tog, yo, k2tog, yo, inc 2st, yo, ssk, yo, k3tog tbl, k7 (8:7:6); rep from *, end last rep k6 (7:6:5).

ROW 7: K5 (6:5:4) *k2tog, yo] 3 times, K1 tbl, [yo, ssk] 3 times, k5 (6:5:4); rep from * to end.

ROW 9: K6 (7:6:5), [yo, k2tog] twice, yo, s1, k2tog, pssso, [yo, ssk] twice, yo, k7 (8:7:6); rep from *, end last rep k6 (7:6:5).

ROW 11: K5 (6:5:4), *[ssk, yo] 3 times, K1 tbl, [yo, k2tog] 3 times, k5 (6:5:4); rep from * to end.

ROW 13: K6 (7:6:5), *inc 1st, yo, ssk, yo, work 5 tog, yo, k2tog, yo, inc 1st, k7 (8:7:6); rep from *, end last rep k6 (7:6:5).

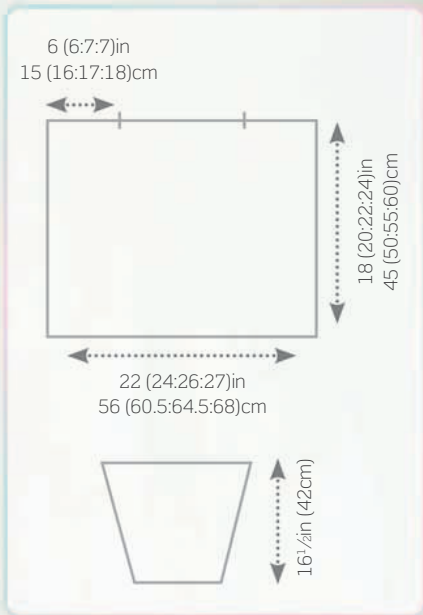
ROW 15: K8 (9:8:7), *inc 1st, yo, work 5 tog, yo, inc 1st, k11 (12:11:10); rep from *, end last rep k8 (9:8:7).

ROW 17: Rep row 1.

ROW 19: K.

Work 3 rows of g st.





Start main patt (little spirals)**ROW 1 (RS):** K.**ROW 2:** P.**ROW 3:** K.**ROW 4:** P.**ROW 5:** K9 (7:6:10), *k2tog, yo, k1, yo, ssk, k7; rep from *, end last rep k9 (7:6:10).**ROW 6:** P8 (6:5:9), *p2tog tbl, yo, p3, yo, p2tog, p5; rep from * end last rep p8 (6:5:9).**ROW 7:** K9 (7:6:10) *yo, k2tog, yo, s1, k2tog, pssso, yo, k7; rep from * end last rep k9 (7:6:10).**ROW 8:** P9 (7:6:10) *yo, p2tog, p1, p2tog tbl, yo, p7; rep from *, end last rep p9 (7:6:10).**ROW 9:** K10 (8:7:11), *yo, s1, k2tog, pssso, yo, k9; rep from *, end last rep k10 (8:7:11).**ROW 10:** P.**ROW 11:** K.**ROW 12:** P.**ROW 13:** K3 (13:12:4), *k2tog, yo, k1, yo, ssk, k7; rep from *, end last rep k3 (13:12:4).**ROW 14:** P2 (12:11:3), *p2tog tbl, yo, p3, yo, p2tog, p5; rep from * end last rep p2 (12:11:3).**ROW 15:** K3 (13:12:4), *yo, k2tog, yo, s1, k2tog, pssso, yo, k7; rep from *, end last rep k3 (13:12:4).**ROW 16:** P3 (13:12:4), *yo, p2tog, p1, p2tog tbl, yo, p7; rep from *, end last rep p3 (13:12:4).**ROW 17:** K4 (14:13:5), *yo, s1, k2tog, pssso, yo, k9; rep from *, end last rep k4 (14:13:5).**ROW 18:** P.**REP ROWS 1-18:** Until you have completed 5 (6:7:8) full patt reps.

Work 3 rows of st st then 3 rows of g st.

Work 2 rows of st st then work rows 1-19 of Rose spiral patt as written for the border.

Work 5 rows of g st. Cast off.

Sleeves (work 2)

Cast on 59 (63:63:65) sts.

Work 6 rows of g st.

ROW 7 (RS): K.**ROW 8:** P.

Set up border patt.

ROW 1: K10 (11:12:14), *s3, yo, pass same 3sts back to LH needle, wyib, k3 slipped sts, k15 (16:15:14); rep from *, end last rep k10 (11:12:14).

This sets the position for the patt, cont working from 2nd row of patt until you have completed all 19 rows.

Work 3 rows of g st.

Start side shaping**ROW 1 (RS):** K1, M1, k to last st, M1, k1.

Inc in this way on every foll 4th row.

ROW 2: P.**ROW 3:** K.**ROW 4:** P.

Start main patt.

ROW 5: K1, M1, k3 (5:5:6) *k2tog, yo, k1, yo, ssk, k7; rep from *, end last rep k3 (5:5:6) M1, k1.

This sets the position for the first line of little spirals cont to inc on every foll 4th row working the new sts into the patt, and cont to work from 2nd row of little spirals patt until you have completed all 5 rows.

Work 3 rows of st st.

ROW 13: K1, M1, k12 (2:2:3), *k2tog, yo, k1, yo, ssk, k7; rep from *end, k12 (2:2:3) M1, k1.

This sets the position cont working patt and inc until you have 89 (81:81:87) sts then inc on every foll 6th row until there are 95 (95:95:99) sts, working the new sts into the patt.

Cont without shaping until you have completed 5 full patt reps plus 3 rows of st st. Cast off.

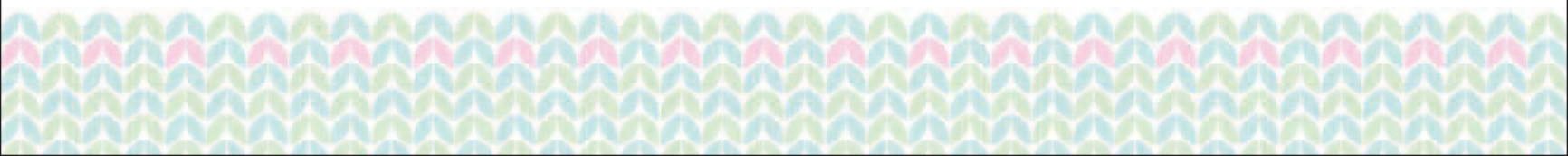
Finishing

Block pieces (see p.300).

Join shoulder seam for (6 (6¹/₄:6³/₄:7)in)

15 (16:17:18)cm from sleeve edge.

Sew the sleeves, matching the center of each sleeve to the shoulder seam, making sure they are even down both front and back. Join side and sleeve seams being careful to match the patterns. Weave in all ends and press according to instructions on the ballband.

TOP TIP*Always count your stitches at the end of each pattern repeat.*

Women's lace hoodie

This garment is knitted in a crisp cotton yarn, making it an ideal cover-up for the beach. Its shape is simple, which shows off the bold lacework. Only three sizes (medium, large, and extra large) are available in this pattern, since the sizes are generous.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female M (L:XL)

YARN

Tahki Yarns Cotton Classic 50g



3001 White x 19 (20:21)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

B: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

21sts and 24 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

2 stitch holders and spare needle

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

M7 [(k1, yo) 3 times, k1] all into next st; 7 new sts made—original 1 and 6 more

Back

Using larger needles, cast on 111 (133:155) sts.

Work 2 rows of g st.

Work in leaf chain patt as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): Ssk, *yo, ssk] twice, k3, [k2tog, yo] twice, s2kp, yo, ssk, yo, [k1, yo] 3 times, k1 in next st, yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp; rep from *, end last rep k2tog instead of s2kp. (131 (157:183) sts)

ROW 2 AND EVERY FOLL ALT ROW: P.

ROW 3: Ssk, *yo, ssk] twice, k1, [k2tog, yo] twice, s2kp, yo, ssk, yo, k7, yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp; rep from *, end last rep k2tog. (121 (145:169) sts)

ROW 5: Ssk, *yo, ssk, yo, S2kp, yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp, yo, ssk, yo, k7, yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp; rep from *, end last rep k2tog. (111 (133:155) sts)

ROW 7: Ssk, *yo, ssk, yo, [k1, yo] 3 times, k1 into next st, yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp, [yo, ssk] twice, k3, [k2tog, yo] twice, s2kp; rep from *, end last rep k2tog. (131 (157:183) sts)

ROW 9: Ssk, *yo, ssk, yo, k7, yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp, [yo, ssk] twice, k1, [k2tog, yo] twice, s2kp; rep from *, end last rep k2tog. (121 (145:169) sts)

ROW 11: Ssk, *yo, ssk, yo, k7, yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp, yo, ssk, yo, s2kp, yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp; rep from *, end last rep k2tog. (111 (133:155) sts)

ROW 12: P.

Rep these 12 rows for patt until you have completed 11 (12:13) full patt reps ending on row 12.

Yoke

ROW 1 (RS): Ssk, *yo, ssk, yo, k7, yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp, yo, ssk, yo, k1, yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp; rep from *, end last rep k2tog.

ROW 2: P.

Rep these 2 rows until 12 rows are completed.

Shoulders

NEXT ROW (RS): Patt 35 (44:52) sts cast off center 41 (45:51) sts, patt across 35 (44:52) sts. Break yarn and leave each shoulder on a holder to cast off with the front later.

Front

Work as for the Back until you have completed 7 (8:9) full patt reps plus a further 11 rows ending on a RS row.

Front neck opening

NEXT ROW (WS): P across 56 (67:78) sts, turn, leave rem sts on a spare needle and work on each side separately.

Cont in patt as set until you have completed 3 full patt reps.

Shape right front neck and start to work yoke patt.

1st size only

NEXT ROW (RS): Cast off 15sts, *k7, yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp, yo, ssk, yo, k1, yo, k2tog*, yo, s2kp, yo, ssk, yo: rep from * to *, end, yo, k2tog. (41sts)

2nd size only

NEXT ROW (RS): Cast off 17sts, k4, yo, s2kp, yo, ssk, yo, *k7, yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp, yo, ssk, yo, k1, yo*, k2tog, yo, s2kp, yo, ssk, yo; rep from * to *, ending with yo, ssk. (50sts rem)





3rd size only

NEXT ROW (RS): Cast off 21sts, k5, [yo, ssk, yo, k1, yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp, yo, ssk, yo, k7, yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp] twice, ending with yo, ssk, yo, k1, yo, k2tog, yo, ssk. (57sts)

All sizes

ROW 2: P to last 2sts, p2tog.

This sets the yoke patt. Dec 1st at neck edge on every foll row until 35 (44:52) sts rem. Cont without shaping until the front matches the back. Break yarn and leave sts on a holder.

Left front neck

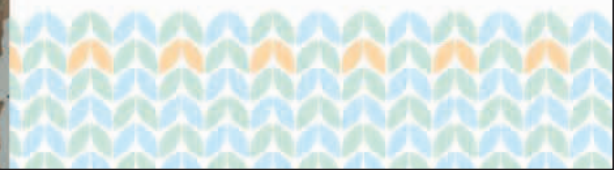
With RS facing, rejoin yarn to rem sts k1, M1, cont in patt to end of row. (56 (67:78) sts)
Work in patt until work matches Right front ending on a RS row before starting neck shaping.

Shape neck

NEXT ROW (WS): Cast off 15 (17:21) sts at beg of row, p to end. (41 (50:57) sts)
Work yoke patt as for Back, dec 1st at neck edge on every foll row until 35 (44:52) sts rem.
Complete to match first side.

Shoulders

With RS of front facing RS of back, cast off front shoulder sts with the back shoulder sts.



Sleeves (make 2)

Using larger needles, cast on 45 (51:57) sts.
Work 2 rows of g st.

Start pattern

ROW 1 (RS): K0 (3:6). Work patt from row 1 until you have completed 2 full patt reps.
NEXT ROW (RS): Start side inc—inc 1st at each end of this and every foll 6th row, working the new sts into st st until there are 73sts.
Cont without shaping until the sleeve measures 18in (46cm) from beg ending on a WS row (9 full patt reps).

Hood

Using larger needles, cast on 111 (111:133) sts.
Work in patt until you have completed 6 full patt reps plus a further 11 rows, ending on a RS row.

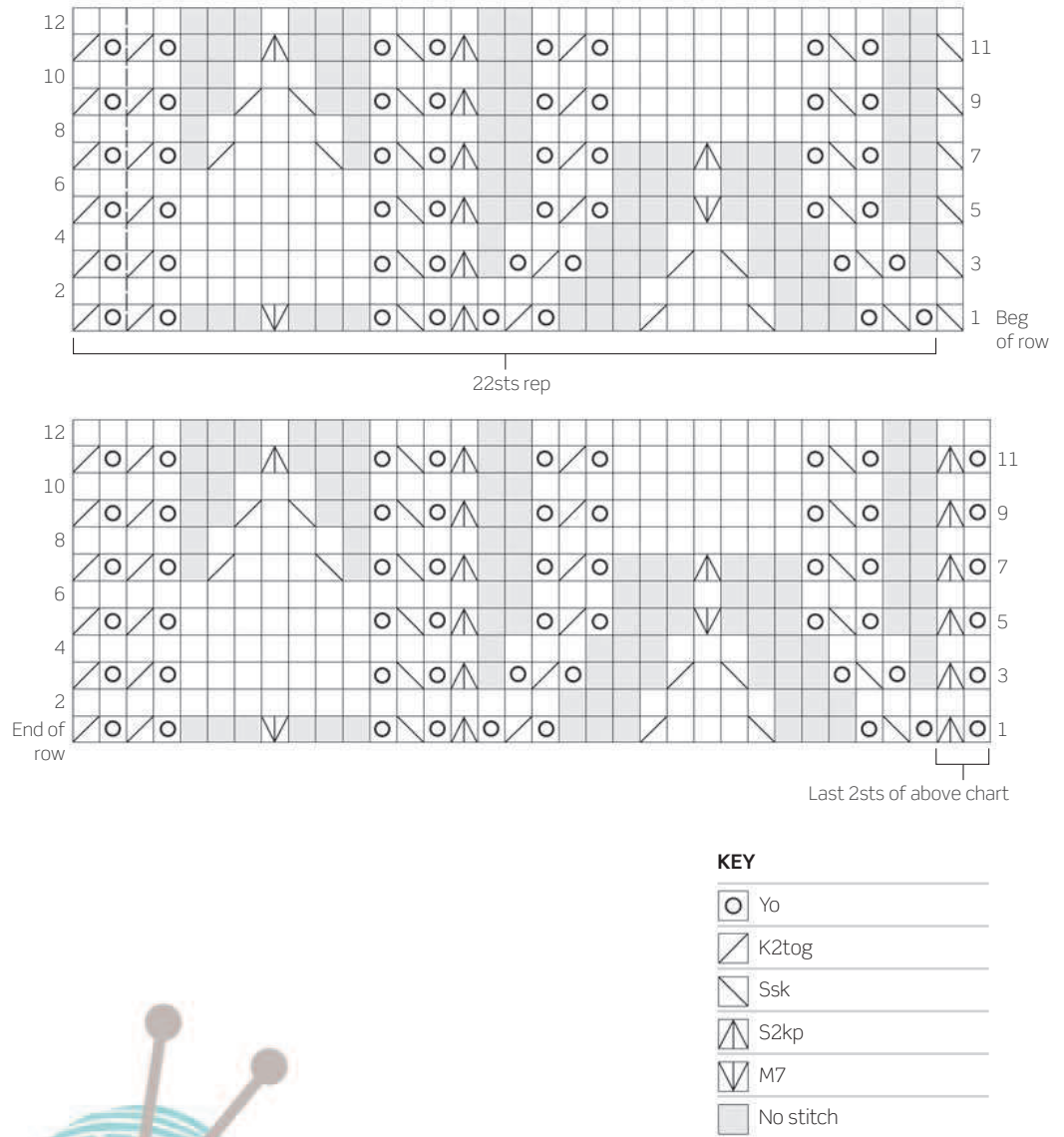
NEXT ROW (WS): Cast off 44sts at beg of next 2 rows. (23 (23:45) sts)
Cont working in patt on rem 23 (23:45) sts until you have completed 4 full patt reps ending on WS. Cast off.
Join the side of the center flap to the 44 cast off sts.

Finishing

With RS of the hood facing RS of the main body, attach the hood by matching the center of the hood to the center back of the garment and easing the hood to the neck edge. Sew the sleeves to the main body matching the center of the sleeve to the shoulder seam, making sure it is of equal distance from the shoulder on the front and back. Join the side and sleeve seams being careful to match the pattern. Weave in all loose ends. Block carefully.

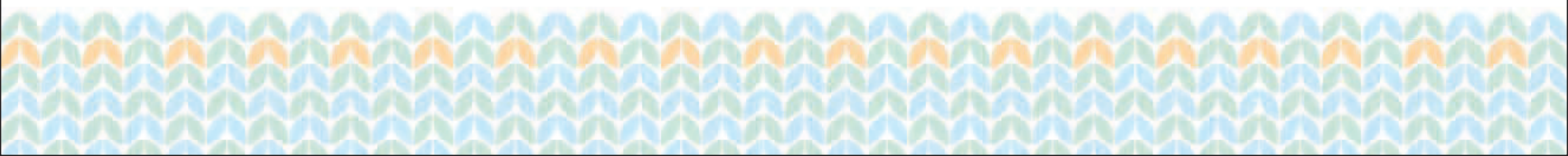
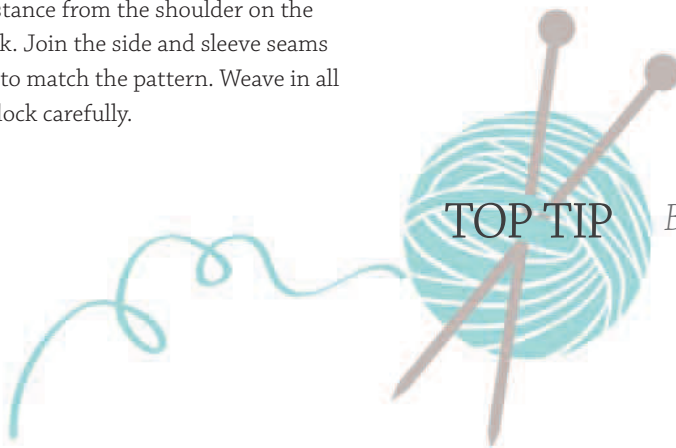
Lacework charts

The top chart shows the patt rep with beg of row sts and the bottom chart shows the end of row. Read all odd number (RS) rows from right to left and all even number (WS) rows from left to right.



TOP TIP

Block the lace pattern to get the full effect of the stitch.



Long line tunic

The background stitch on this garment is a simple two-row-wide seeded rib pattern that is complemented by a bold twisted rib along the bottom hem. The decorative panel that runs down the center front of the tunic consists of slanting eyelet stitches framed by a twisted rib panel that emphasizes the design.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Knit Picks Swish Superwash DK 50g



Amethyst heather x 12 (13:13:14)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

B: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

2 stitch holders and spare needle

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

T2L K2tog but don't slip off LH needle, now k the first of these 2sts again slipping both sts off needle

Panel

(worked over 38sts)

ROW 1: K9, k2tog, T2L, yo, k2, p3, T2L, p3, k2, yo, T2L, skp, k9.

ROW 2 AND EVERY ALT ROW: P15, k3, p2, k3, p15.

ROW 3: K8, k2tog, T2L, yo, k3, p3, T2L, p3, k3, yo, T2L, skp, k8.

ROW 5: K7, k2tog, T2L, yo, k4, p3, T2L, p3, k4, yo, T2L, skp, k7.

ROW 7: K6, k2tog, T2L, yo, k5, p3, T2L, p3, k5, yo, T2L, skp, k6.

ROW 9: K5, k2tog, T2L, yo, K6, p3, T2L, p3, k6, yo, T2L, skp, k5.

ROW 11: K4, [k2tog, T2L, yo, k1] twice, k1, p3, T2L, p3, k2, [yo, T2L, skp, k1] twice, k3.

ROW 13: K3, [k2tog, T2L, yo, k1] twice, k2, p3, T2L, p3, k3, [yo, T2L, skp, k1] twice, k2.

ROW 15: K2, [k2tog, T2L, yo, k1] twice, k3, p3, T2L, p3, k4, [yo, T2L, skp, k1] twice, k1.

ROW 17: K1, k2tog, T2L, yo, k10, p3, T2L, p3, k10, yo, T2L, skp, k1.

ROW 19: K2tog, T2L, yo, k11, p3, T2L, p3, k11, yo, T2L, skp.

ROW 20: As row 2.

These 20 rows form panel.

Back

With larger needles, cast on 104 (116:122:128) sts.

Work in twisted rib.

ROW 1 (RS): P6 (7:5:3), [T2L, p3] to last 8 (9:7:5) sts, T2L, p6 (7:5:3).

ROW 2: K6 (7:5:3), [p2, k3] to last 8 (9:7:5) sts, p2, k6 (7:5:3).

Rep these 2 rows until rib measures 8¹/₄in (21cm), ending after row 2.

Change to patt.

ROW 1 (RS): K2 (2:5:2), [p1, k5] 5 (6:6:7) times, p1, work row 1 of panel, [p1, k5] 5 (6:6:7) times, p1, k2 (2:5:2).

ROW 2: P33 (39:42:45), work row 2 of panel, p33 (39:42:45).

ROWS 3–20: Rep rows 1 and 2 9 times but working rows 3–20 of panel.

These 20 rows form patt.

Cont in patt until work measures 22¹/₄in (56cm), ending after a WS row.

Shape armholes

Cast off 6 (7:8:9) sts at beg of next 2 rows.

Dec 1st at each end of next 5 rows, then on every foll alt row until 76 (84:88:92) sts rem.

Cont straight until work measures 29 (30:30¹/₂:30³/₄)in (74 (76:77:78)cm) from beg, ending after a WS row.

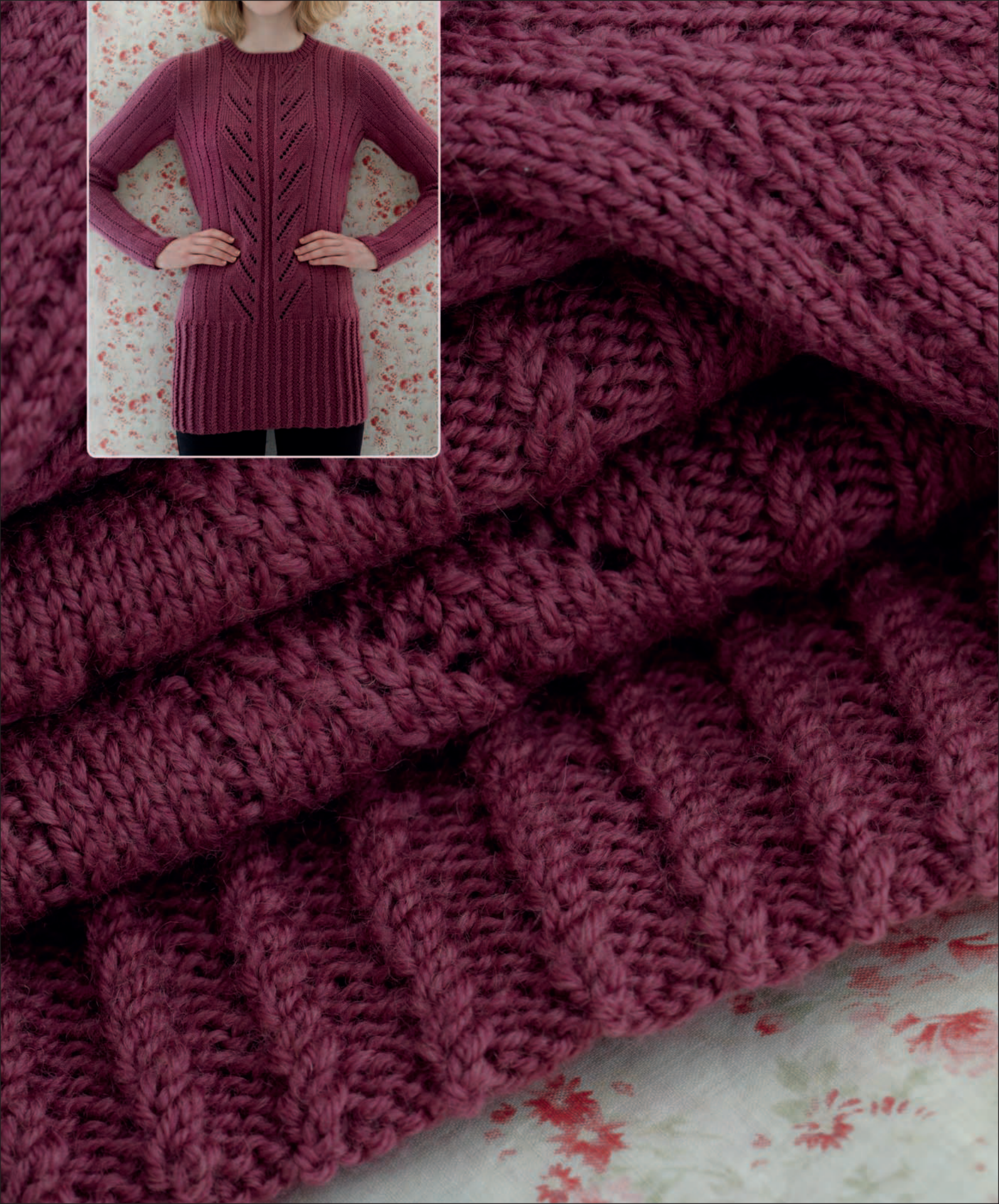
Shape shoulders

Cast off 7 (7:8:8) sts at beg of next 4 rows, then

6 (8:7:9) sts at beg of next 2 rows. Slip rem 36 (40:42:42) sts onto a spare needle.

Front

Work as Back until 18 (20:22:22) rows less than back up to shoulder shaping, ending after a WS row.





Shape neck

NEXT ROW: Work across 25 (27:28:30) sts, turn. Cont on this group of sts for left half of neck.

Dec 1st at neck edge on next 5 rows. (20 (22:23:25) sts)

Work 12 (14:16:16) rows straight, thus ending at armhole edge.

Shape shoulder

Cast off 6 (7:8:8) sts at beg of next row and foll alt row. Work 1 row.

Cast off rem sts.

With RS facing, slip next 26 (30:32:32) sts on a stitch holder.

Rejoin yarn to rem sts and work 1 row straight.

Complete as left side of neck but working 1 row more than stated before shaping shoulder.

Sleeves (make 2)

With larger needles, cast on 51 (53:53:55) sts and k 1 row.

ROW 1 (RS): K1 (2:2:3), [p1, k2] to last 2 (3:3:4) sts, p1, k to end.

ROW 2: P.

ROWS 3-4: As rows 1 and 2.

NEXT ROW: K1 (2:2:3), [p1, k5] to last 2 (3:3:4) sts, p1, k to end.

NEXT ROW: P.

The last 2 rows set the patt for rem of sleeves.

Keeping patt, dec 1st at each end of next row then on every foll third row until 41 (43:43:45) sts rem.

Cont straight until sleeve measures 5in (12cm) from beg, ending after a p row.

Taking extra sts into patt, now inc 1st at each end of next row, then on every foll 6th (6th: 4th:4th) row until there are 53 (65:59:67) sts, then on every foll 8th (6th:6th:6th) row until there are 69 (77:81:85) sts.

Cont straight until sleeve measures 19in (48cm) from beg, measured through center of work, ending after a p row.

Shape top

Cast off 6 (7:8:9) sts at beg of next 2 rows.

Work 2 (4:6:6) rows straight.

Dec 1st at each end of next row, then on every foll RS row until 27 (35:39:39) sts rem, then on every row until 21 (27:31:33) sts rem.

Cast off.

Neckband

First join left shoulder. With needles B and RS facing, k across sts on spare needle at back of neck inc 2sts evenly, k17 (19:20:20) sts evenly down left front neck, k across sts on stitch holder, finally k17 (19:20:20) sts evenly up right front neck. (98 (110:116:116) sts)

Work 6 rows in k1, p1 rib.

Cast off evenly in rib.

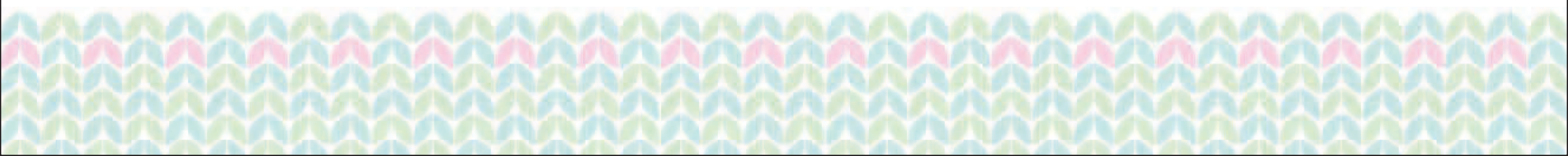
Finishing

Press work on WS following ballband instructions. Join right shoulder. Sew in sleeve tops. Join side and sleeve seams. Weave in ends. Press seams.



TOP TIP

Gently press the shoulder seams flat without squashing the pattern.



Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Lion Brand Jiffy Solid 100g



099 Fisherman x 7 (7:7:8)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US9 (5.5mm/UK5) needles

B: 1 pair of US10½ (6.5mm/UK3) needles

C: 1 pair of US11 (8mm/UK0) needles

D: Cable needle



A



B



C



D

GAUGE

14sts and 19 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on
US10½ (6.5mm/UK3) needles

NOTIONS

2 stitch holders

Stitch markers

Large-eyed needle

2 buttons

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

C5B Slip next 2sts on cable needle (cn) and leave at
back of work, k3, now k2 from cn

C5F Slip next 3sts on cn and leave at front of work,
k2, now k3 from cn



Rollneck pullover

A simple project that knits up quickly in a chunky yarn, this pullover incorporates overlaid cables and a central garter stitch panel. The buttons on the sleeves add a touch of sophistication, as well as a fastening for the cuffs.

Back

Using medium-sized needles, cast on 67 (75:79:83) sts.

ROW 1 (RS): K1, [k1 tbl, p3] to last 2sts, k1 tbl, k1.

ROW 2: K1, [p1 tbl, k3] to last 2sts, p1 tbl, k1.

These 2 rows form twisted rib.

Work 7 more rows in twisted rib.

NEXT ROW: P, dec 2 (3:4:4) sts evenly across. (65 (72:75:79) sts)

Work in patt.

ROW 1 (RS): K30 (33:35:37), p5 (6:5:5), k30 (33:35:37).

ROW 2: K1, p to last st, k1.

ROWS 3-4: As rows 1 and 2.

ROW 5: K25 (28:30:32), C5B, p5 (6:5:5), C5F, k25 (28:30:32).

ROW 6: As row 2.

ROWS 7-10: Rep rows 1 and 2 twice.

ROW 11: K22 (25:27:29), C5F, k3, p5 (6:5:5), k3, C5B, k22 (25:27:29).

ROW 12: As row 2.

These 12 rows form patt.

Cont in patt until work measures 16¹/₄in (41cm) from beg, ending after a WS row.

Shape sleeves

NOTE: For remainder of back do not work "k1" at each end of WS rows.

Working extra sts in st st inc 1st at each end of next 5 rows. (75 (82: 85: 89) sts)

Place a marker 20sts inside one edge.

Cont straight until work measures 7 (8:8¹/₄:9)in (18 (20:21:22)cm) from marker, ending after a p row.

Shape shoulders

Cast off 6 (5:6:7) sts at beg of next 2 rows, then 5 (6:6:6) sts at beg of next 8 alt rows. S23 (24:25:27) on a stitch holder and leave.

Front

Work as Back until front measures 10 (12:12:12) rows less than back up to shoulder shaping, ending after a p row.

Shape neck

NEXT ROW: Work across 29 (32: 33:34) sts, turn. Cont on these sts for left half of neck.

Dec 1st at neck edge on next 3 rows. (26 (29:30:31) sts)

Work 6 (8:8:8) rows straight thus ending at sleeve edge.

Shape shoulder

Cast off 6 (5:6:7) sts at beg of next row, then 5 (6:6:6) sts at beg of next 3 alt rows.

Work 1 row. Cast off rem sts.

With RS facing, s17 (18:19:21) sts on a stitch holder and leave. Neatly rejoin yarn to rem sts and work to end of row.

Complete as left side of neck but working 1 row more than stated before shaping shoulder.

Sleeve borders (make 2)

First join side seams. Using the smallest needles and RS facing, rejoin yarn to top of right front shoulder. Now neatly k49 (57:61:65) sts evenly along front and back armhole edge, cast on 6sts to end of needle holding sts for button underwrap. (55 (63:67:71) sts)

Beg row 2, work 4 rows in twisted rib as on Back.

NEXT ROW (BUTTONHOLE ROW): Rib to last 6sts, cast off 3sts, rib to end.

NEXT ROW: In rib, cast on 3sts neatly over those cast off.

Rib 4 more rows.

Cast off evenly in patt.

Using smaller needles, cast on 6sts for button underwraps, using this needle, with RS facing and beg at back left shoulder, k49 (57:61:65) sts evenly round left sleeve edge.

Work as first border, noting that the buttonhole row will be:

Rib 3, cast off 3sts, rib to end.

Rollneck

First join left shoulder, omitting sleeve border. Using the smallest needles, k across sts of back, k14 (16:16:16) sts evenly down left front neck, k across center front sts, finally k14 (16:16:16) sts evenly up right front neck. (68 (74: 76: 80) sts)

Beg p row, work 8 rows in st st.

Change to the largest needles and cont in st st until work measures 7¹/₂in (19cm) from beg, ending after a k row.

K 5 rows.

Cast off loosely knitwise.

Finishing

Block according to ballband instructions. Join right shoulder, omitting sleeve border, then join polo neck edges. Weave in ends. Sew buttons to button underwrap to correspond with the buttonholes.

Fair Isle yoke top

Each band in this simple 4-stitch pattern repeat is different from the last. The solid area of the body is shaped at the sides so that the top fits gently against the waist.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Berroco Vintage DK 100g



A: 21190 Cerulean x 1 (1:1:1)

B: 2107 Cracked pepper x 1 (1:1:1)

C: 21105 Petunia x 1 (1:1:1)

D: 21176 Fuchsia x 1 (1:1:1)

E: 2162 Envy x 1 (1:1:1)

F: 2192 Chana dal x 1 (1:1:1)

G: 2101 Mochi x 1 (1:1:1)

H: 21107 Pool party x 1 (1:1:1)

J: 21108 Magenta x 1 (1:1:1)

M: 2189 Charcoal x 2 (2:2:2)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

B: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 25 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

2 stitch holders

Large-eyed needle

Back

With smaller needles and yarn B cast on 80 (90:100:110) sts.

K 1 more row in yarn B, 2 rows in C, 2 rows in A, 2 rows in M, 2 rows in D, 2 rows in B.

INC ROW (RS): With yarn E, k3 (4:5:6), [kfb, k3] to last 1 (2:3:4) st, k1 (2:3:4). (99 (111:123:135) sts)

NEXT ROW: P with E.

Stranding yarn not in use loosely across WS of work, reading Chart 1 on p.63 from right to left on RS (k) rows and from left to right on WS (p) rows as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1 from A to B, rep 4sts from B to C to last 2sts, k2 from C to D.

ROW 2: P2 from D to C, rep 4sts from C to B to last st, p1 from B to A.

ROW 3: As row 1.

P 1 row E.

DEC ROW: With yarn E, k3 (4:5:6), [k2tog, k3] to last 1 (2:3:4) st, k1 (2:3:4). (80 (90:100:110) sts)

P 2 rows in yarn A, 2 rows in C.

INC ROW (WS): With yarn M, p3 (4:5:6), [pfb, p3] to last 1 (2:3:4) st, p1 (2:3:4). (99 (111:123:135) sts)

Change to larger needles.

Cont in st st in yarn M only, beg k row work 2 (4:6:8) rows.

Shape sides

DEC ROW: K4, s1 k1 psso, k to last 6sts, k2tog, k4. St st 3 rows.

Rep last 4 rows 7 times. (83 (95:107:119) sts)

INC ROW: K4, M1, k to last 4sts, M1, k4. St st 5 rows.

Rep last 6 rows 7 times. (99 (111:123:135) sts)

Work 2 (4:6:8) rows straight.

Following chart in the same way as before, work rows 1–10 of Chart 2, see p.63.

Shape armholes

Cast off 2 (3:4:5) sts at beg of next 2 rows.

Dec 1st at both ends of next row and foll 9 (10:11:12) alt rows. * (75 (83:91:99) sts)

Patt 29 (31:33:35) rows straight, ending after WS row.

Shape shoulders

NEXT ROW: Cast off 14 (16:18:20) sts, patt until there are 47 (51:55:59) sts on RH needle, cast off rem 14 (16:18:20) sts. Leave center 47 (51:55:59) sts on a stitch holder.

Front

Work as back to *.

Patt 5 rows straight, ending after WS row.

Shape neck

NEXT ROW: Patt 20 (22:24:26) sts, k2tog, turn, leave rem sts.

Cont on these 21 (23:25:27) sts for left front neck, dec 1st at neck edge on 7 foll alt rows.

(14 (16:18:20) sts)

Patt 9 (11:13:15) rows straight, ending after WS row. Cast off in patt.

With RS facing, slip center 31 (35:39:43) sts onto stitch holder, join in appropriate yarn to 22 (24:26:28) right front sts, k2tog, patt to end. Work to match first side, reversing shapings.





Sleeves

With smaller needles and yarn B, cast on 65 (68:71:74) sts.

K 1 more row in yarn B, 2 rows in yarn C, 2 rows in yarn A, 2 rows in yarn M, 2 rows in yarn D, and 2 rows in yarn B.

INC ROW (RS): With yarn E, k6 (5:5:4), [kfb, k3] to last 3 (3:2:2) sts, k3 (3:2:2). (79 (83:87:91) sts)

NEXT ROW: P with yarn E.

Patt 3 rows from Chart 1 as lower border on back.

P 1 row in yarn E.

DEC ROW: With yarn E, k6 (5:5:4), [k2tog, k3] to last 3 (3:2:2) sts, k3 (3:2:2). (65 (68:71:74) sts)

P 2 rows in yarn A, 2 rows in yarn C.

INC ROW (WS): With yarn B, p6 (5:5:4), [pfb, p3] to last 3 (3:2:2) sts, p3 (3:2:2). (79 (83:87:91) sts)

Change to larger needles.

Shape top

With A, beg k row, cont in st st, cast off 2 (3:4:5) sts at beg of next 2 rows.

Beg with 13th chart row and keeping patt correct as back, cont in patt from Chart 2, at the same time dec 1st at both ends of next row and 15 (16:17:18) foll alt rows. (43sts)

Cont in patt, cast off 6sts at beg of next 4 rows.

Cast off rem 19sts.

Neck edging

Join right shoulder seam. With RS facing, using smaller needles and yarn B pick up and k23 (25:27:29) sts down left front neck, across

center front 31 (35:39:43) sts work as follows: K4 (4:3:3), [k2tog, k3] 5 times (6:7:8), k2

(1:1:0), pick up and k23 (25:27:29) sts up right front neck, then across center back 47

(51:55:59) sts work as follows: k5 (4:4:3), [k2tog, k3] 8 times (9:10:11), k2 (2:1:1). (111 (121:131:141) sts)

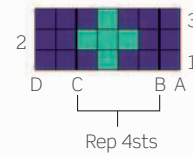
K 1 row more in yarn B, 2 rows C, 2 rows A,

1 row D. Cast off firmly knitwise with D.

Finishing

Block pieces (see p.300), following instructions on the ballband. Join left shoulder and neck edging. Join side and sleeve seams and sew in sleeves matching pattern where necessary.

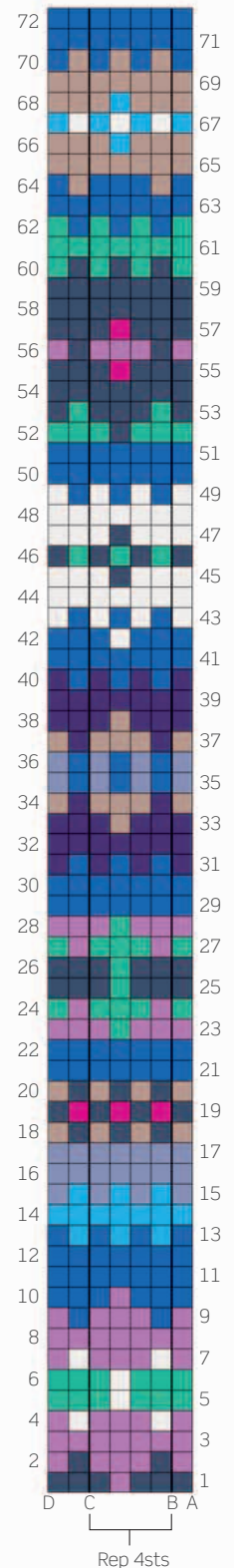
Chart 1



KEY

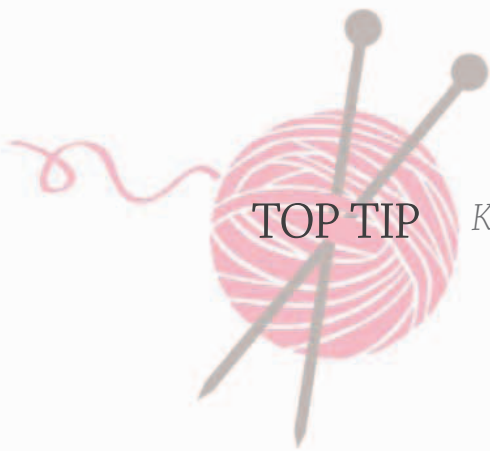
	Cerulean
	Cracked pepper
	Petunia
	Fuchsia
	Envy
	Chana dal
	Mochi
	Pool party
	Magenta
	Charcoal

Chart 2



TOP TIP

Keep your balls of yarn separate to prevent the strands from tangling.



Lace-edged summer top

This pretty smock top is worked from the top downward in a lace-weight yarn. Increases below the neckband form soft gathers. Lengthen the garment to your preferred choice simply by increasing the number of rows knitted.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female, sizes 6-12 (14-20)

YARN

Debbie Bliss Rialto Lace 50g



09 Cyclamen x 3 (4)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

B: 32in (80cm), US3 (3.25mm/UK10) circular needle

C: Cable needle



GAUGE

31sts and 45 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

NOTIONS

Stitch markers

2 spare circular needles or spare yarn

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

C6B Cable 6 back: slip next 3sts to cable needle (cn) and hold at the back, k3, then k3 from cn

C6F Cable 6 front: slip next 3sts to cn and hold at front, k3, then k3 from cn

C5F Cable 5 front: slip next 3sts to cn and hold at front, p2, then k3 from cn

C5B Cable 5 back: slip next 2sts to cn and hold at the back, k3, then p2 from cn

NOTE: Use the stitch markers to mark the sleeve sections since all shaping is worked around the stitch marker.

Neckband

Using straight needles, cast on 19sts.

ROW 1 (RS): K5, p4, C6B, p2, k2.

ROW 2: K4, p6, k4, p3, k2.

ROW 3: K2, C5F, C5B, C5F, k2.

ROW 4: K2, p3, k4, p6, k4.

ROW 5: K2, p2, C6F, p4, k5.

ROW 6: Rep row 4.

ROW 7: K2, C5B, C5F, C5B, k2.

ROW 8: K4, p6, k5, p2, k2.

Rep rows 1-8 until the band measures 31¹/₂ (33)in (80 (84)cm) from beg, ending on a WS row.

Cast off.

With RS together, join the cast-on edge with the cast-off edge, being careful not to twist the band.

Body and sleeves

(marking the sections)

The neckband seam is the center back. Using a small length of contrasting yarn, place a marker (attach to band using yarn threaded through a needle) 5¹/₂ (6)in (13.5 (14.5)cm) on each side of the back seam. The back section will be 10¹/₂ (11¹/₂)in (27 (29)cm).

Place another marker 5¹/₄in (13cm) from the back markers. This will be the sleeve section. The front section will be 10¹/₂ (11¹/₂)in 27 (29)cm). (Place a marker of a different color at the center front. This will help you to pick up the sts evenly across this section.) With RS of band facing, starting at the center back, using circular needles,

pick up and k33 (39) sts evenly to the first marker, place a marker, pick up and k56 across the sleeve section to the next marker, place a marker, pick up and k66 (78) sts evenly across the front section to the next marker, place a marker, then pick up, and k56 to the next marker, place a marker, then pick up and k33 (39) sts to the center back. (244 (268) sts)

ROUND 1 (RS): K into front and back of every st to the first marker. (66 (78) sts)

K across 56sts from sleeve section, k into front and back of every st across front section to next marker. (132 (156) sts)

K across 56sts of sleeve section then k into front and back of every st to the center back. (376 (424) sts)

Shape sleeve

NEXT ROUND: *K until 1st before stitch marker, yo, k1, (slip marker) k1, yo; rep from * to end.

Inc in this way on every foll alt round until there are 112 (118) sts in each sleeve section and 188 (220) sts in the front section.

Work 2 rounds straight. Break yarn.

Divide for front and back.

NEXT ROUND: S94 (110) sts from back section to RH needle. S112 (118) sts from sleeve section to waste yarn or spare circular needle. Rejoin yarn to last st of back section. Cast on 10sts, k across 188 (220) sts from front section, cast on 10sts. S112 (118) sts from sleeve section to waste yarn or spare circular needle, k across 188 (220) sts from back section. Place marker to show beg of round.

There are now 198 (230) sts in front and 198 (230) sts in the back section.





Cont working on these sts without shaping until the work measures 11 (12)in (28 (30)cm) or your desired length from armhole.
Break yarn and leave sts on circular needle.

Sleeves (work 2)

S112 (118) sts from sleeve to straight needles.
Cast on 5sts at beg of next 2 rows. (122 (128) sts)

Work 1 row straight then inc 1st at each end of next and every foll alt row until there are 134 (140) sts.

Work 2 rows straight.

NEXT ROW (DEC ROW): *K1, k2tog; rep from *, end k2. (90 (94) sts)

Work 10 rows k1, p1 rib, cast off in rib.

Knitted-on border

NOTE: The border can be knitted separately and sewn on to the cast-off edge of the garment if you do not want to work a knitted-on border. The last st of every RS row of the border is knitted tog with the next st of the main knitting. Using straight needles, cast on 9sts.

ROW 1 (RS): Yo, k2tog, yo, k1, yo, ssk, k3, with RS of main knitting facing, slip the last st from the RH needle to the circular needle holding the main knitting, knit this st tog tbl with first st from main knitting. (10sts) Turn.

ROW 2 (WS): Using circular needle, p5, k5.

ROW 3: (Use the circular needle from the main knitting for the rest of the border), yo, k2tog, yo, k3, yo, ssk, k2, k1tog with main knitting tbl. (11sts)

ROW 4: P4, k7.

ROW 5: Yo, k2tog, yo, k2, ssk, k1, yo, ssk, k1, k1tog with main knitting.

ROW 6: P3, k1, ssk, yo 3 times, k2tog, k3. (12sts)

ROW 7: Yo, k2tog, yo, ssk, p1, k1, p1 (into 3 yarn-overs from previous row), k2tog, yo, k2, k1tog with main.

ROW 8: P4, k5, k2tog, k1. (11sts)

ROW 9: Yo, k2tog, yo, ssk, k1, k2tog, yo, k3, k1tog with main.

ROW 10: P5, k3, k2tog, k1. (10sts)

ROW 11: Yo, k2tog, yo, s2kp, yo, k4, k1tog with main.

ROW 12: P6, k1, k2tog, k1. (9sts)

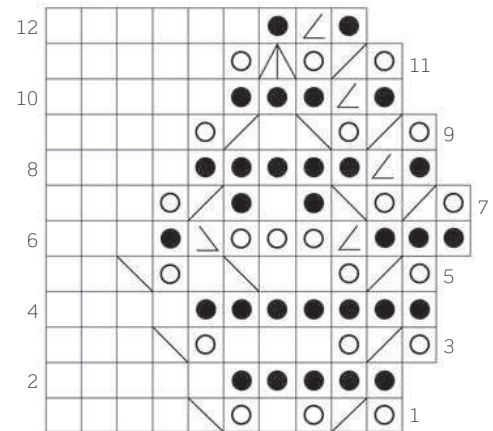
Rep these 12 rows until you have worked all sts from the main knitting—66 (76) full patt reps if you are working it to sew on later.

Finishing

Sew the under arm of the sleeve to the cast-off edge. Sew on border to cast-off edge if worked separately. Weave in all loose ends. Block carefully.

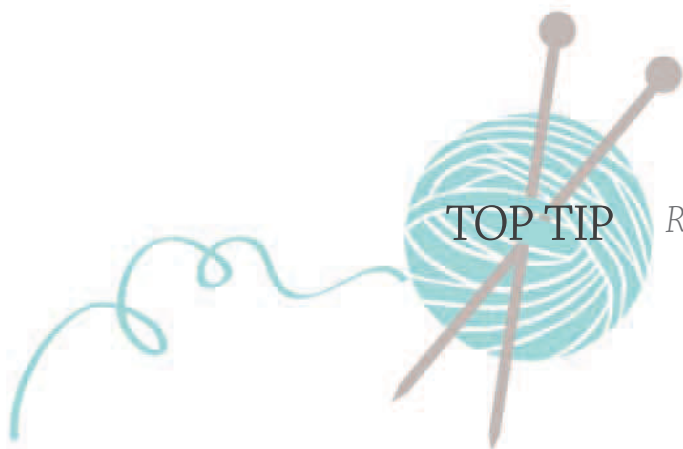
Chart for border pattern

Work all odd number (RS) rows from right to left, and all even number (WS) rows from left to right.



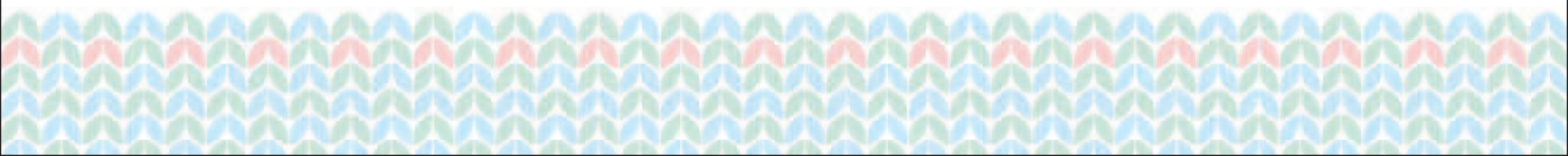
KEY

	P on RS rows, k on WS rows
	Yo
	K2tog
	Ssk
	S2kp
	K2tog on WS rows
	Ssk on WS rows



TOP TIP

Remember to work the front and back neck cables alternately.









Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult male S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Debbie Bliss Rialto Aran 50g



36 Sage x 16 (17:19:20)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles

B: 1 pair of US8 (5mm/UK6) needles



GAUGE

18sts and 24 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US8 (5mm/UK6) needles

NOTIONS

1 stitch holder

Large-eyed needle

Men's crew neck sweater

This simple sweater, with 2x2 rib edging in a soft aran yarn, is a wardrobe staple for all men. The shaped shoulders create a comfortable, fitted garment.

Back

With smaller needles, cast on 102 (114:126:138) sts.

ROW 1: K2, [p2, k2] to end.

ROW 2: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 7 times.

Change to larger needles.

Starting with a k row, cont in st st until the back measures 17¹/₂ (17³/₄:18:18¹/₂)in (44 (45:46:47)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a p row.

Shape armholes

Cast off 4 (5:6:7) sts at beg of next 2 rows. (94 (104:114:124) sts)

NEXT ROW: K2, skp, k to last 4sts, k2tog, k2.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 5 (6:7:8) times. (82 (90:98:106) sts)

Work straight until back measures 25¹/₄ (26:26³/₄:27¹/₂)in (64 (66:68:70)cm) from beg, ending with a p row.

Shape back neck and shoulders

NEXT ROW: K33 (35:37:39) sts, turn and work on these sts for first side of back neck.

Dec 1st at neck edge on next 4 rows. (29 (31:33:35) sts)

Work 1 row.

Shape shoulder

Cast off 9 (10:11:12) sts at beg of next and foll RS row.

Work 1 row.

Cast off rem 11sts.

With RS facing, slip center 16 (20:24:28) sts onto a holder, join on yarn to rem sts, k to end.

Complete to match first side.

Front

Work as given for Back until front measures 22¹/₄ (22³/₄:23¹/₂:24¹/₂)in (56 (58:60:62)cm) from beg, ending with a p row.

Shape neck

NEXT ROW: K36 (38:40:42), turn and work on these sts for first side of front neck.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

NEXT ROW: K to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

Rep the last 2 rows until 29 (31:33:35) sts rem.

Work straight until front measures same as back to shoulder, ending with a WS row.

Shape shoulder

Cast off 9 (10:11:12) sts at beg of next and foll RS row.

Work 1 row.

Cast off rem 11sts.

With RS facing, slip center 10 (14:18:22) sts onto a holder, join on yarn to rem sts, k to end.

Complete to match first side.

Sleeves (make 2)

Using smaller needles, cast on 46 (50:54:58) sts.

Work 20 rows rib as given for Back.

Change to larger needles.

Beg with a k row cont in st st.

Work 4 rows.

INC ROW: K3, M1, k to last 3sts, M1, k3.

Work 5 rows.

Rep the last 6 rows 14 times and the inc row again. (78 (82:86:90) sts)

Cont straight until sleeve measures 20in (50cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

Mark each end of last row with a colored thread.

Work a further 6 rows.

Shape top

NEXT ROW: K2, skp, k to last 4sts, k2tog, k2.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 5 (6:7:8) times.

(66 (68:70:72) sts)

Cast off 4sts at beg of next 12 rows.

Cast off.

Neckband

Join right shoulder seam.

With RS facing, pick up and k28 down left side of front neck, k10 (14:18:22) sts from center front holder, pick up and k28 up RS of front neck, k10 down right back neck, k16 (20:24:28) sts from back neck, pick up and k10 up left back neck. (102 (110:118:126) sts)

Starting with row 2, work 7 rows rib as given for Back.

Cast off in rib.

Finishing

Join left shoulder and neckband. Sew on sleeve, with last 6 rows to sts cast off at under arm.

Join side and sleeve seams. Weave in ends.



Special abbreviations

C5B Cable 5 back: slip next 3sts to cable needle (cn) and hold at back of work, k next 2sts from LH needle then p1, k2 from cn

C5F Cable 5 front: slip next 2sts to cn and hold at front of work, k2, p1 from LH needle then k2 from cn

C3F Twist 3 front: slip next 2sts to cn and hold at front of work, p1 from LH needle, then k2 from cn

C3B Twist 3 back: slip next st to cn and hold at back of work, k2, from LH needle then p1 from cn

C4B Cable 4 back: slip next 2sts to cn and hold at back of work, k next 2sts from LH needle then k 2sts from cn

C4F Cable 2 front: slip next 2sts to cn and hold at front of work, k next 2sts from LH needle then k 2sts from cn

C6B Cable 6 back: slip next 3sts to cn and hold at back of work, k3 from LH needle then k3 from cn

C6F Cable 6 front: slip next 3sts to cn and hold at front of work, k3 from LH needle then k3 from cn

T2F Twist 2 left: knit the second st on the LH needle tbl without dropping sts from the needle, then knit the first st on the LH needle

C2FW Cable 2 front on WS: slip next st to cn and hold at front (WS of work), purl next st from LH needle then k st from cn

T2F Twist 2 front: slip next st onto cn and hold at front of work, purl next st from LH needle, then k st from cn

T2R Twist 2 right: knit the second st on the LH needle through the front loop without dropping sts from the needle, then knit the first st on the LH needle.

C2BW Cable 2 back on WS: slip next st onto cn and hold at back (RS of work), k next st from LH needle then p st from cn

T2B Twist 2 back: slip next st to cn and hold at back of work, k next st from LH needle then p st from cn

Shawl collar aran

A men's cozy sweater with a classic neckline, this pattern includes a variety of cable and rib stitches that create texture and elasticity in the garment. Refer to the cable and twist stitch patterns and charts on pp.286–297 before you cast on.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Difficult

SIZE To fit an adult male S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Cascade 200 Sport
4-ply 50g



8400 Charcoal grey x 12 (13:14:15)

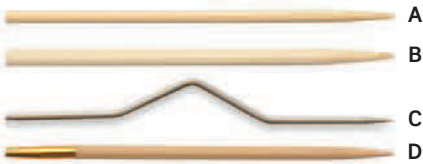
NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

B: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

C: Cable needle

D: 32in (80cm), US3 (3.25mm/UK10) circular needle



GAUGE

28sts and 33 rows to 4in (10cm) over 2x2 rib on
US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

2 stitch holder or spare needles
Stitch markers

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

See opposite

Back

NOTE: The rib has an odd stitch in the middle.

Using smaller needles, cast on 165
(181:197:213) sts. Work rib as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K2, *p2, k2; rep from * until you
have worked 82 (90:98:106) sts, p1, k2, *p2, k2;
rep from * to end.

ROW 2: P2, *k2, p2; rep from * until you have
worked 82 (90:98:106) sts, k1, p2, *k2, p2; rep
from * to end.

This sets the position for the rib; cont working
as set until the rib measures 4in (10cm) from
beg, ending on a WS row.

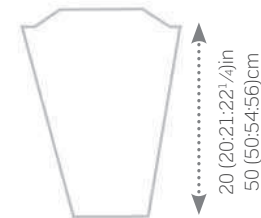
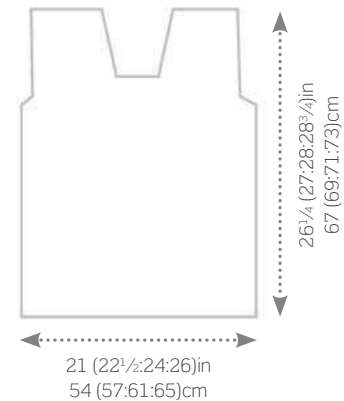
Change to larger needles and work in patt
as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): [K2, p2] 5 (6:7:7) times, k6 (row 1 of
panel A—cable), [p2, k2] 3 (4:4:5) times, p2, T2L,
p9, (row 1 of panel B—floating leaves), p1, [k2,
p2] 3 (3:4:5) times, k6, (row 1 of panel A—cable),
p6, [k2, p2, C5B, p2, k2], (row 1 of panel
C—cross cables), p6, [k6] (panel A—cable), [p2,
k2] 3 (3:4:5) times, p1, [p2, T2L, p9], (panel B—
floating leaves), [k2, p2] 3 (4:4:5) times, [k6]
(panel A—cable), [p2, k2] 5 (6:7:7) times.

This sets up the positions for the cable panels.
Cont working from row 2 of cable panels until
the work measures 16¹/₂ (17:17¹/₂:17³/₄)in (42
(43:44:45)cm) from beg, ending on a WS row.

Shape armhole

Cast off 6 (6:8:8) sts at beg of next 2 rows in
pattern. (153 (169:181: 197) sts)
Dec 1st at each end of the next 5 (5:7:7) rows.
(143 (159:167:183) sts)
Then dec 1st at each end of foll alt row. (141
(157:165:181) sts)



Cont without shaping in patt until the armhole
measures 9³/₄ (10:10¹/₂:11)in (25 (26:27:28)
cm) from beg, ending on a WS row. Leave sts on
a spare needle or stitch holder.

Front

Work as for Back until you have completed the
armhole shaping plus 1 WS row.

Divide for front neck opening, keeping patt
correct throughout, patt across 50 (58:62:70)
sts, turn, leave rem sts on a spare needle or
stitch holder, and work each side separately.
Dec 1st at neck edge on the foll row then on
every foll 4th row until 42 (48:50:54) sts rem.



Cont without shaping until the front matches the back shoulder.

With RS facing, rejoin yarn and cast off center 41sts patt to end of row.

Complete to match first side.

Sleeves (make 2)

Using smaller needles, cast on 58 (58:66:66) sts.

Work in rib as for the Back until the rib measures 3in (8cm) from beg, ending on WS row.

Change to larger needles and set patt as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K2, [p2, k2] 5 (5:6:6) times, p2 T2L, p9, rib as set to end of row.

This sets the position for the floating leaves patt, cont working from row 2 of patt.

At the same time inc 1st at each end of the next RS row and every foll 4th row until there are 122 (126:128:132) sts, working the new sts into the rib patt.

Cont without shaping until the sleeve measures 20 (20^{1/2}:21:22^{1/4})in (50 (52:54:56)cm) from cast-on edge ending on a WS row.

Shape sleeve cap

Cast off 6sts at the beg of the next 2 rows.

(110 (114:116:120) sts)

Cast off 1st at each end of next 2 rows.

(106 (110:112:116) sts)

NEXT ROW: K2, p2tog, patt to last 4sts, p2tog, k2.

Cont to dec as set in last row on every foll RS row until 98 (102:104:108) sts rem.

Cast off 4sts at beg of next 4 rows until 82 (86:88:92) sts rem.

Cast off.

Collar

Using 3 needle cast-off method (see p.271) and with RS of back facing RS of front, cast off 42 (48:50:54) sts from front shoulder with back,

patt across 57 (61:65:73) sts from center back then cast off rem 42 (48:50:54) sts from

shoulder. Leave back sts on a holder.

Using circular needles, with RS facing and

starting at the base of the front neck, pick up and k52 (54:60:64) sts up to the shoulder, then

pick up and k57 (61:65:73) sts across back neck. Pick up and k52 (54:60:64) sts down to the base

of front neck. (161 (169:185:201) sts)

ROW 1 (WS): *P2, k2; rep from * for 80 (84:92:100) sts, p1, M1, *k2, p2; rep from * to

end. (162 (170:186:202) sts)

Cont in rib as set for 2in (5cm) then change to larger needles and cont until the collar measures

5^{1/4}in (13cm) from beg ending on a WS row.

Cast off loosely in rib.

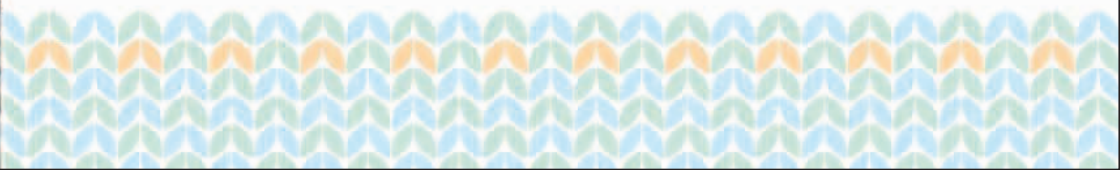
Finishing

Block work lightly according to instructions on the ballband. Join side seams and sleeve seam.

Sew in sleeve matching the center of the sleeve to the shoulder seam. Overlap the left side collar

with the right side and stitch in place to the

cast-off edge of the center front. Weave in ends.



Panel A Cable 6 Front

(Worked over 6sts and 6 rows)

ROW 1 (RS): K6.

ROW 2 AND EVERY FOLL WS ROW: P6.

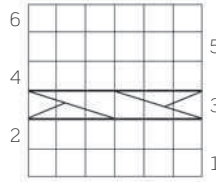
ROW 3: C6F.

ROW 5: K6.

ROW 6: P6.

Rep these 6 rows.

Panel A



KEY



Panel B Floating leaves

(worked over 13sts and 32 rows)

ROW 1 (RS): P2, T2L, p9.

ROW 2: K8, C2FW, p1, k2.

ROW 3: P2, k1 tbl, p1, T2L, p7.

ROW 4: K6, C2FW, p1, k1, p1, k2.

ROW 5: P2, [k1 tbl, p1] twice, T2L, p5.

ROW 6: K4, C2FW, [P1, K1] twice, p1, k2.

ROW 7: P2, [k1 tbl, p1] 3 times, T2L, p3.

ROW 8: K2, C2FW, [p1, k1] 3 times, p1, k2.

ROW 9: P2, [k1 tbl, p1] 4 times, k1 tbl, p2.

ROW 10: K2, [p1, k1] 3 times, p1, C2FW, k2.

ROW 11: P3, T2L, [p1, k1 tbl] 3 times, p2.

ROW 12: K2, [p1, k1] twice, p1, C2FW, K4.

ROW 13: P5, T2L, [p1, k1 tbl] twice, p2.

ROW 14: K2, p1, k1, p1, C2FW, k6.

ROW 15: P7, T2L, p1, k1 tbl, p2.

ROW 16: K2, p1, C2FW, k8.

ROW 17: P9, T2R, p2.

ROW 18: K2 p1, C2BW, k8.

ROW 19: P7, T2R, p1, k1 tbl, p2.

ROW 20: K2, p1, k1, p1, C2BW, k6.

ROW 21: P5, T2R, [p1, k1 tbl] twice, p2.

ROW 22: K2, [p1, k1] twice, p1, C2BW, k4.

ROW 23: P3, T2R, [p1, k1 tbl] 3 times, p2.

ROW 24: K2, [p1, k1] 3 times, p1, C2BW, k2.

ROW 25: P2, [k1 tbl, p1] 4 times, k1 tbl, p2.

ROW 26: K2, C2BW, [p1, k1] 3 times, p1, k2.

ROW 27: P2, [k1 tbl, p1] 3 times, T2R, p3.

ROW 28: K4, C2BW, [p1, k1] twice, p1, k2.

ROW 29: P2, [k1 tbl, p1] twice, T2R, p5.

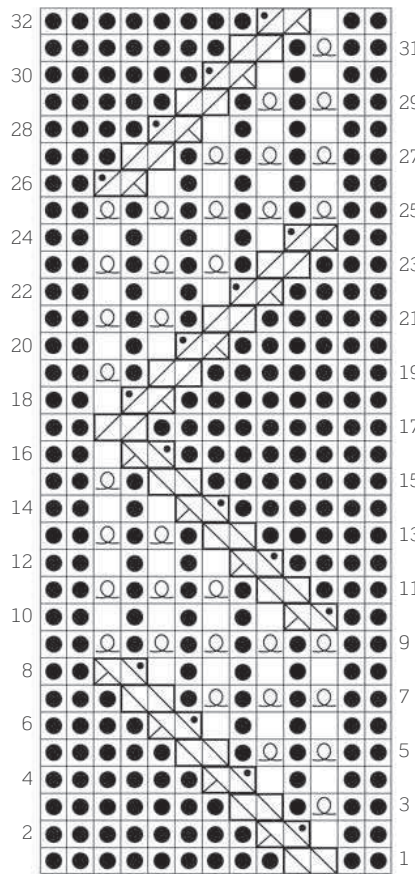
ROW 30: K6, C2BW, p1, k1, p1, k2.

ROW 31: P2, k1 tbl, p1, T2R, p7.

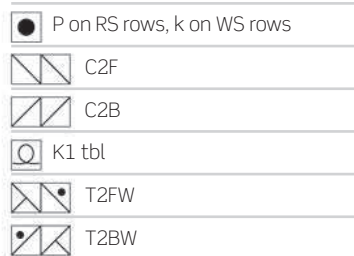
ROW 32: K8, C2BW, p1, k2.

Rep these 32 rows for the patt.

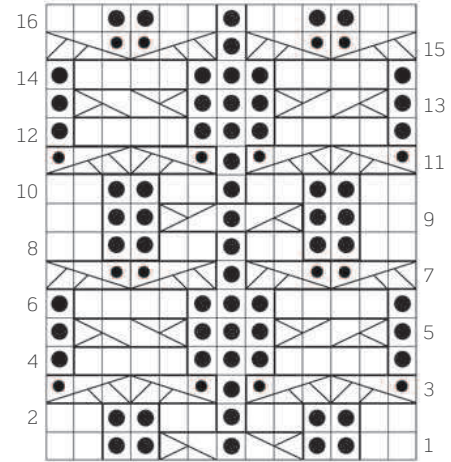
Panel B



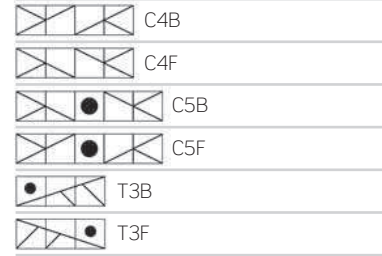
KEY



Panel C



KEY



Panel C Branching cable

(worked over 13sts and 16 rows)

ROW 1 (RS): K2, p2, C5B, p2, k2.

ROW 2: P2, k2, p2, k1, p2, k2, p2.

ROW 3: C3F, C3B, p1, C3F, C3B.

ROW 4: K1, p4, k3, p4, k1.

ROW 5: P1, C4B, p3, C4F, p1.

ROW 6: Rep row 4.

ROW 7: C3B, C3F, p1, C3B, C3F.

ROW 8: Rep row 2.

ROW 9: K2, p2, C5F, p2, k2.

ROW 10: Rep row 2.

ROW 11: Rep row 3.

ROW 12: Rep row 4.

ROW 13: Rep row 5.

ROW 14: Rep row 4.

ROW 15: Rep row 7.

ROW 16: Rep row 2.

Rep these 16 rows for the patt.



Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE To fit an adult male S (M:L:XL)

YARN

Sublime Cashmere Merino Silk DK 50g



223 Latte x 7 (8:8:9)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

B: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st using
US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

2 stitch holders

Large-eyed needle

Men's vest

This timeless V-necked vest is knitted in stockinette stitch with a 2x2 ribbed border. The yarn used here is a cashmere, merino wool, and silk blend.

Back

With smaller needles, cast on 106 (118:130:142) sts.

RIB ROW 1: K2, [p2, k2] to end.

RIB ROW 2: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 4 (5:6:7) times.

Change to larger needles.

Beg with a k row cont in st st until back measures 17¹/₂ (17³/₄:18:18¹/₂)in (44 (45:46:47)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a p row **.

Shape armholes

Cast off 10 (11:12:13) sts at beg of next 2 rows. (86 (96:106:116) sts)

NEXT ROW: K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 3 (4:5:6) times.

(78 (86:94:102) sts)

Work straight until back measures 26

(26¹/₄:27:28)in (65 (67:69:71)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

Shape shoulders

Cast off 8 (9:11:12) sts at beg of the next 2 rows and 9 (10:11:12) sts at beg of foll 2 rows.

Leave rem 44 (48:50:54) sts on a stitch holder.

Front

Work as given for Back to **. (106 (118:130:142) sts)

Shape armholes and neck

NEXT ROW: Cast off 10 (11:12:13) sts, k until there are 42 (47:52:57) sts on the needle, turn, and work on these sts for first side of neck shaping.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

NEXT ROW: K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 3 (4:5:6) times. (34 (37:40:43) sts)

Keeping armhole edge straight cont to dec 1st at neck edge on every RS row until 17 (19:22:24) sts rem.

Cont straight until front measures the same as back to shoulder shaping, ending at armhole edge.

Shape shoulders

Cast off 8 (9:11:12) sts at beg of the next row.

Work 1 row.

Cast off rem 9 (10:11:12) sts.

With RS facing, slip next 2sts on a holder, rejoin yarn to rem sts, k to end.

NEXT ROW: Cast off 10 (11:12:13) sts, p to end. (42 (47:52:57) sts)

NEXT ROW: K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 3 (4:5:6) times. (34 (37:40:43) sts)

Keeping armhole edge straight cont to dec 1st at neck edge on every RS row until 17 (19:22:24) sts rem.

Cont straight until front measures the same as back to shoulder shaping, ending at armhole edge.

Shape shoulders

Cast off 8 (9:11:12) sts at beg of the next row.

Work 1 row.

Cast off rem 9 (10:11:12) sts.

Neckband

Join right shoulder seam.

With RS facing and using smaller needles, pick up and k50 (52:56:58) sts evenly down left side

of front neck, k2 from holder, pick up and k50 (52:54:56) sts evenly up RS of front neck, k44 (48:50:54) sts from back neck holder. (146 (154:162:170) sts)

1st and 4th sizes only

ROW 1: K2, [p2, k2] to end.

2nd and 3rd sizes only

ROW 1: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

This row sets the rib patt.

All sizes

ROW 2: Rib 49 (51:55:57), k2tog, skp, rib to end.

ROW 3: Rib to end.

ROW 4: Rib 48 (50:54:56), k2tog, skp, rib to end.

ROW 5: Rib to end.

ROW 6: Rib 47 (49:53:55), k2tog, skp, rib to end.

ROW 7: Rib to end.

Cast off in rib, dec on this row as before.

Armbands

Join left shoulder seam and neckband.

With RS facing and using smaller needles, pick up and k118 (122:130:134) sts evenly around armhole edge.

ROW 1: K2, [p2, k2] to end.

ROW 2: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

These 2 rows set the rib patt.

Work a further 5 rows.

Cast off in rib.

Finishing

Join side and armband seams (see pp.300–302 for more information). Weave in ends.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 9-10 (11-12:13-14) years

YARN

Louisa Harding Ondine 100% Cotton 50g



11 Indigo x 11 (12:13)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

B: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

C: Cable needle

D: 32in (80cm), US5 (3.75mm/UK9) circular needle

E: 32in (80cm), US6 (4mm/UK8) circular needle



GAUGE

28sts and 29 rows to 4in (10cm) over cable and stripe patt on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Spare needle

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

T3B Twist 3 back: slip next st to cable needle (cn) and hold at back, k2 from LH needle then p1 from cn

T3F Twist 3 front: slip next 2sts to cn and hold at front, p1 then k2 from cn

C4B Cross 4 back: slip next 2sts to cn and hold at back, k next 2sts from LH needle then k2 from cn

C4F Cross 4 front: slip next 2sts to cn and hold at front, k next 2sts from LH needle then k2 from cn

W1K With yarn at back, slip next st purlwise, move yarn between needle to front of work, slip same st back to LH needle. Turn work, bringing yarn to purl side between needles. When all short rows worked, work to just before wrapped st, insert RH needle under wrap and knitwise into wrapped st, knit together

W1P With yarn at the front, slip next st purlwise, move yarn to back of work between needles. Slip same st back to LH needle. Turn work bringing yarn back to purl side between needles. When all short rows worked, work to before wrapped st, insert RH needle from behind into back loop of wrapped st, place it onto LH needle, purl with next st on LH needle



Child's weekend hoodie

This cabled hoodie is knitted in a cotton summer yarn for a relaxed look.

Back

Using smaller straight needles, cast on 114 (128:142) sts.

Set rib as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K2, *p2, k8, p2, k2; rep from * to end.

ROW 2: P2, *k2, p2, k4, p2, k2, p2; rep from * to end.

Rep these 2 rows until you have worked 12 rows ending on a WS row.

Change to larger straight needles and start main patt.

ROW 1 (RS): P4, k8, *p6, k8; rep from *, end, p4.

ROW 2: K4, p8, *k6, p2, k4, p2; rep from * to last 18sts, end, k6, p8, k4.

ROW 3: P4, C4B, C4F, *p6, k8; rep from * to last 18sts, end, p6, C4B, C4F, p4.

ROWS 4 AND 6: Rep row 2.

ROW 5: Rep row 1.

ROW 7: P4, C4F, C4B, *p6, k8; rep from * to last 18sts, p6, C4F, C4B, p4.

Start short row shaping.

ROW 8: Patt as set to last 13sts, W1k, turn.

ROW 9: Patt to last 13sts, W1p, turn.

ROW 10: Patt to last 27sts, W1k, turn.

ROW 11: Patt to last 27sts, W1p, turn.

ROW 12: Patt to last 41sts, W1k, turn.

ROW 13: Patt to last 41sts, W1p, turn.

1st size only

ROW 14: Patt across all sts working into wrap sts when you get to them.

2nd and 3rd sizes only

ROW 14: Patt to last 55sts, W1k, turn.

ROW 15: Patt to last 55sts, W1p, turn.

2nd size only

ROW 16: Patt to end.

3rd size only

ROW 16: Patt to last 65sts, W1k, turn.

ROW 17: Patt to last 65sts, W1p, turn.

ROW 18: Patt to end.

All sizes cont in cable and stripe patt as follows:

ROWS 1, 3, 5, 7, AND 9 (RS): P4, K8, *p6, k8; rep from *, end, p4.

ROWS 2, 4, 6, AND 8: K4, p2, k4, p2, *k6, p2, k4, p2; rep from *, end, k4.

ROWS 10, 12, AND 14: K4, p8, *k6, p8; rep from *, end, k4.

ROW 11: P4, C4B, C4F, *p6, C4B, C4F; rep from *, end, p4.

ROW 13: P4, k8, *p6, k8; rep from *, end, p4.

ROW 15: P4, C4F, C4B, *p6, C4F, C4B; rep from *, end p4.

ROW 16: As row 10.

Rep these 16 rows until the work measures 14 (15:16^{1/4})in (35 (38:41)cm) from beg, (measured along side edge) ending on a WS row.

Shape armholes

Cast off 3sts at beg of next 2 rows with 108 (122:136) sts rem.

Cont without shaping until armhole measures 7^{1/2}(8:8^{1/4})in (19 (20:21)cm) from beg of shaping ending on a WS row. Cast off.

Front

Using smaller needles, cast on 118 (132:146) sts. Set up pattern as follows:

NOTE: The rib is not the same all across the row.

1st size only

ROW 1 (RS): K2, p2, [k8, p2, k2, p2] 3 times, k2, p2, k2, p3, k2, p4, k2, p3, k2, [p2, k2] twice, p2, [k8, p2, k2, p2] twice, k8, p2, k2.

ROW 2: P2, k2, [p2, k4, p2, k2, p2, k2] 3 times, p2, k2, p2, k3, p2, k4, p2, k3, p2, k2, [p2, k2] twice, [p2, k4, p2, k2, p2, k2] twice, p2, k4, p2, k2, p2.

2nd size only

ROW 1 (RS): K2, P2, [k8, p2, k2, p2] twice, k8, p2, [k2, p3] 4 times, k2, p4, k2, [p3, k2] 4 times, p2, [k8, p2, k2, p2] twice, k8, p2, k2.

ROW 2: [P2, k2, p2, k4, p2, k2] 3 times, [p2, k3] 4 times, p2, k4, p2, [k3, p2] 4 times, [k2, p2, k4, p2, k2, p2] 3 times.

3rd size only

ROW 1 (RS): [K2, p2, k8, p2] 4 times, [k2, p2] twice, k2, p3, k2, p4, k2, p3, [k2, p2] 3 times, [k8, p2, k2, p2] 3 times, k8, p2, k2.

ROW 2: [P2, k2, p2, k4, p2, k2] 4 times, [p2, k2] twice, p2, k3, p2, k4, p2, k3, [p2, k2] 3 times, [p2, k4, p2, k2, p2, k2] 3 times, p2, k4, p2, k2, p2.

Rep these 2 rows until you have completed 12 rows. Change to larger straight needles and start patt.

ROW 1 (RS): P4, k8, [p6, k8] twice (2:3), p10 (17:10), k2, p3, k2, p4, k2, p3, k2, p10 (17:10), k8, [p6, k8] twice (2:3), p4.

ROW 2: K4, p8, [k6, p8] 2 (2:3) times, k10 (17:10), p2, k3, p2, k4, p2, k3, p2, k10 (17:10), p8, [k6, p8] twice, k4.

ROW 3: P4, C4B, C4F, [p6, C4B, C4F] 2 (2:3) times, p10 (17:10), k2, p3, k2, p4, k2, p3, k2, p10 (17:10), C4B, C4F, [p6, C4B, C4F] 2 (2:3) times, p4.

ROW 4: As row 2.

ROW 5: P4, k8, [p6, k8] 2 (2:3) times, p10 (17:10), [T3F, p2] twice, T3B, p2, T3B, p10 (17:10), k8, [p6, k8] 2 (2:3) times, p4.

ROW 6: K4, p8, [k6, p8] 2 (2:3) times, k11 (18:11), p2, k3, p2, k2, p2, k3, p2, k11 (18:11), p8, [k6, p8] 2 (2:3) times, k4.

ROW 7: P4, C4F, C4B, [p6, C4F, C4B] 2 (2:3) times, p11 (18:11), T3F, p2, T3F, T3B, p2, T3B, p11 (18:11), C4F, C4B, [p6, C4F, C4B] 2 (2:3) times, p4.

ROW 8: K4, p8, [k6, p8] 2 (2:3) times, k12 (19:12), p2, k3, p4, k3, p2, k12 (19:12), p8, [k6, p8] 2 (2:3) times, k4.

ROW 9: P4, k8, [p6, k8] 2 (2:3) times, p12 (19:12), T3F, p2, C4B, p2, T3B, p12 (19:12), k8, [p6, k8] 2 (2:3) times, p4.

ROW 10: K4, p2, k4, p2, [k6, p2, k4, p2] 2 (2:3) times, k13 (20:13), p2, k2, p4, k2, p2, k13 (20:13), p2, k4, p2, [k6, p2, k4, p2] 2 (2:3) times, k4.

ROW 11: P4, k8, [p6, k8] 2 (2:3) times, p13 (20:13), [T3F, T3B] twice, p13 (20:13), k8, [p6, k8] 2 (2:3) times, p4.

ROW 12: K4, p2, k4, p2, [k6, p2, k4, p2] 2 (2:3) times, k14 (21:14), p4, k2, p4, k14 (21:14), p2, k4, p2, [k6, p2, k4, p2] 2 (2:3) times, k4.

ROW 13: P4, k8, [p6, k8] 2 (2:3) times, p14 (21:14), C4F, p2, C4B, p14 (21:14) k8, [p6, k8] 2 (2:3) times, p4.

ROW 14: As row 12.

ROW 15: P4, k8, [p6, k8] 2 (2:3) times, p13 (20:13), [T3B, T3F] twice, p13 (20:13), k8, [p6, k8] 2 (2:3) times, p4.

ROW 16: As row 10.

ROW 17: P4, k8, [p6, k8] 2 (2:3) times, p12 (19:12), T3B, p2, C4B, p2, T3F, P12 (19:12), k8, [p6, k8] 2 (2:3) times, p4.

ROW 18: K4, p8, [k6, p8] 2 (2:3) times, k12 (19:12), p2, k3, p4, k3, p2, k12 (19:12), p8, [k6, p8] 2 (2:3) times, k4.

ROW 19: P4, C4B, C4F, [p6, C4B, C4B] 2 (2:3) times, p11 (18:11), T3B, p2, T3B, T3F, p2, T3F, p11 (18:11), C4B, C4F, [p6, C4B, C4F] 2 (2:3) times, p4.

ROW 20: K4, p8, [k6, p8] 2 (2:3) times, k11 (18:11), p2, k3, p2, k2, p2, k3, p2, k11 (18:11), p8, [k6, p8] 2 (2:3) times, k4.

ROW 21: P4, k8, [p6, k8] 2 (2:3) times, p10 (17:10), [T3B, p2] twice, T3F, p2, T3F, p10 (17:10), k8, [p6, k8] 2 (2:3) times, p4.

ROW 22: As row 2.

ROW 23: P4, C4F, C4B, [p6, C4F, C4B] 2 (2:3) times, p10 (17:10), k2, p3, k2, p4, k2, p3, k2, p10 (17:10), C4F, C4B, [p6, C4F, C4B] 2 (2:3) times, p4.

ROW 24: As row 2.

This completes the central patt. Cont with stripe and circle cable as set and rep central patt from row 2 until work measures 14 (15:16^{1/4})in (35 (38:41)cm) from beg ending on a WS row.

Shape armholes

Cast off 3sts at beg of next 2 rows. (112 (126:140) sts)

Cont without shaping on these sts in patt until you have completed 4 full central patts from beg of work plus a further 18 rows, ending on a WS row.

Shape front neck

Work across 56 (63:70) sts in pattern, turn, leave rem sts on a spare needle and work each side separately.

NEXT ROW (WS): K2, p2, k12 (19:12), patt to end of row.

RS ROW: Patt 37 (37:51), p12 (19:12), k2, p2.

This sets the patt. Cont without shaping as set until the armhole measures 5^{1/2} (6:6^{1/4})in (14 (15:16)cm) from beg, ending on a RS row.

NEXT ROW (WS): Cast off 10 (12:12) sts at beg of row. (46 (51:58) sts)

Work 1 row straight then cast off 2sts at neck edge on next 2 WS rows. (42 (47:54) sts)

Dec 1st at neck edge on every foll row until 28 (33:42) sts rem. Cont without shaping until the front matches the back shoulder, ending on a WS row. Cast off.

With RS facing, rejoin yarn to center sts. Cast off center 6sts, p2, k2, patt to end of row.

Complete to match first side working neck shaping on RS row.

Sleeves (make 2)

Using smaller straight needles, cast on 60sts.

Set up rib:

ROW 1 (RS): P1, *k2, p2, k8, p2; rep from *, end, k2, p1.

ROW 2: K1, *p2, k2, p2, k4, p2, k2; rep from *, end, p2, k1.

Rep these 2 rows until you have completed 12 rows.

Change to larger straight needles and work in circle and stripe patt as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): P5, k8, *p6, k8; rep from *, end, p5.

ROW 2: K5, p8, *k6, p8; rep from *, end k5.

This sets the position for the cable patt. Cont working from row 3 of the Cable and stripe patt (see p.81). At the same time inc 1st at the beg of the next RS row and then on every foll 4th row until there are 96 (106:110) sts working the new sts in p on RS rows and k on WS rows.

Cont without shaping until the sleeve measures 14^{1/4} (16:16^{1/2})in (36 (40:42)cm) from beg ending on a WS row. Cast off loosely.

Hood

With RS facing, using larger straight needles and starting at the top of the right neck, pick up and k98 (112:126) sts evenly around the neck.

Work 3 rows of g st.

NEXT ROW (RS): P3, k8, *p6, k8; rep from *, end, p3.

This sets the position for the patt, cont working Cable and stripe patt from row 2 as written for the back until you have worked 16 rows.

Start shaping

NEXT ROW (RS): Cont working in patt as set for 42 (42:56) sts, M1p, patt across 14 (28:14), M1p, patt to end. (100 (114:128) sts)

Inc in same position on every foll 4th (6th:8th) rows until there are 106 (116:130) sts. Working the new sts into the reverse st st between cable patts. Cont without shaping until the hood measures 11^{1/2} (11^{1/2}:12)in (29 (29:30)cm) from beg ending on WS row.

Shape top

NEXT ROW (RS): Patt across 53 (58:65) sts, and turn. Fold hood in half with RS facing and using a third needle, join top seam by casting off both sets of sts tog knitwise (by taking 1 st from first needle tog with corresponding st from second needle).

Neck and hood edging

Using larger circular needle and with RS facing, pick up and k17 (20:23) sts to beg of hood, pick up and k58 (58:61) sts to top seam, then pick up and k58 (58:51) sts to beg of neck opening, pick up and k17 (20:23) sts to end. Work 7 rows of g st then cast off.

Finishing

Sew sleeves with the cast-off edge of the sleeve placed between the armhole shaping on the front and back with the center of the sleeve matching the shoulder seam. Join side and sleeve seams being careful to match the patterns. Overlap the left neckband with the right band and catch stitch (see p.83) along the center 6sts cast off. Press according to ballband.

Cable and stripe pattern

(worked over 8sts and 16 rows)

ROW 1 (RS): K8.

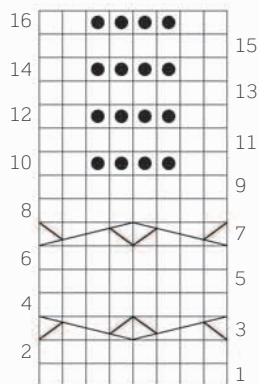
ROWS 2, 4, 6, AND 8: P8.

ROW 3: C4B, C4F.

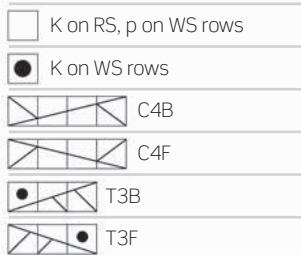
ROW 5: K8.

ROW 7: C4F, C4B.

ROWS 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, AND 16: K.



KEY



Central front cable pattern

(worked over 18sts and 26 rows)

ROWS 1 AND 3 (RS): K2, p3, k2, p4, k2, p3, k2.

ROWS 2 AND 4: P2, k3, p2, k4, p2, k3, p2.

ROW 5: [T3F, p2] twice, T3B, p2, T3B.

ROW 6: K1, p2, k3, p2, k2, p2, k3, p2, k1.

ROW 7: P1, T3F, p2, T3F, T3B, p2, T3B, p1.

ROW 8: K2, p2, k3, p4, k3, p2, k2.

ROW 9: P2, T3F, p2, C4B, p2, T3F, p2.

ROW 10: K3, p2, k2, p4, k2, p2, k3.

ROW 11: P3, [T3F, T3B] twice, p3.

ROWS 12 AND 14: K4, p4, k2, p4, k4.

ROW 13: P4, C4F, p2, C4B, p4.

ROW 15: P3, [T3B, T3F] twice, p3.

ROW 16: Rep row 10.

ROW 17: P2, T3B, p2, C4B, p2, T3F, p2.

ROW 18: As row 8.

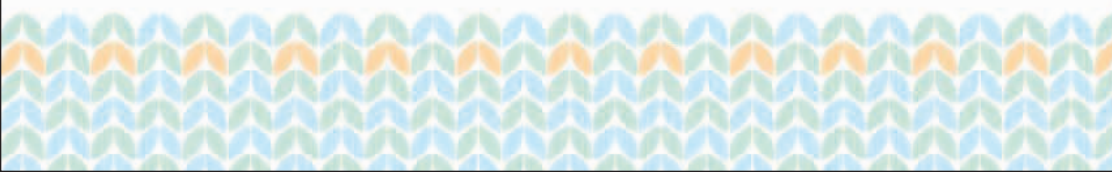
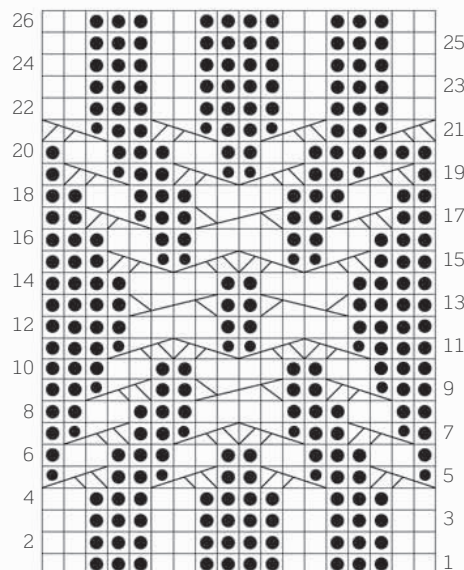
ROW 19: P1, T3B, p2, T3B, T3F, p2, T3F, p1.

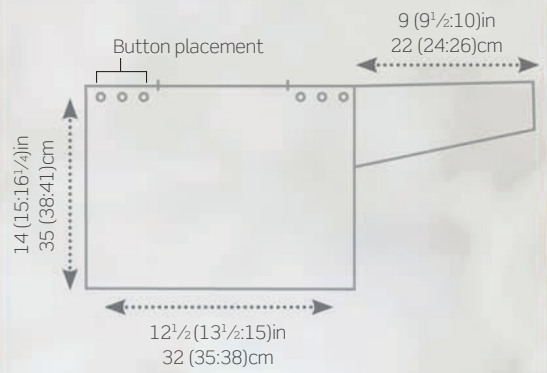
ROW 20: As row 6.

ROW 21: [T3B, P2] twice, T3F, p2, T3F.

ROWS 22, 24, 26: P2, k3, p2, k4, p2, k3, p2.

ROWS 23 AND 25: K2, p3, k2, p4, k2, p3, k2.





Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 2 (4:6) years

YARN

Tahki Yarns Cotton Classic 50g



A

B

C

A: 3861 Midnight blue x 6

B: 3488 Dark red x 2

C: 3870 Dark bright blue x1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles



GAUGE

23sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) worked over st st on
US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

6 x 1/4in (12mm) brass buttons



Child's sailing sweater

Each boat is knitted with a separate small ball of yarn using the intarsia technique (see pp.306–307) to keep from floating it at the back of your knitting.

Back

Using yarn B, cast on 74 (80:86) sts.

Work 8 rows of g st (k all rows).

ROW 1 (RS): K2 in yarn B, k to last 2sts in yarn A, k2 using a small ball of yarn B.

ROW 2: K2 in yarn B, p to last 2sts in yarn A, k2 in yarn B.

Rep these 2 rows twice more. Cont to work in st st with 2 side sts worked in g st.

ROW 7 (PLACE BOATS): K2 in yarn B, k5 (6:7) in yarn A, [k4 in yarn A, k10 (11:12)] in yarn B] 4 times, k4 in yarn B, k5 (6:7) in yarn A, k2 in yarn B.

This sets the position for the boats. Cont working boats as set from row 2 of chart and k2 in yarn B at each end of the row until you have worked 4 rows of chart.

Stop working k2 using yarn B at each end of row. Cont to work from chart, working the 2sts at beg and end of row in yarn A.

ROW 11 (ROW 5 OF CHART): K all sts in yarn A.

ROW 12: P4 (5:6) in yarn A, *p5 in yarn C, p9 (10:11) in yarn A; rep from * to end of row.

Cont as set from row 7 of chart until you have completed all 15 rows.

Cont using yarn A until the work measures 8 (8¹/₄:9)in (20 (21:22))cm from beg, ending on a WS row.

Start stripe yoke patt as follows:

ROWS 1 AND 2: K 2 rows in yarn C (B:C).

ROWS 3–6: Work 4 rows st st in yarn A.

ROWS 7 AND 8: K 2 rows in yarn B (C:B).

ROWS 9–12: Work 4 rows st st in yarn A.

Rep these 12 rows 2 (3:3) more times.

For 1st and 3rd sizes only

Work rows 1–6.

Change to yarn B and work 7 rows of g st.

Cast off.

Front

Work as for Back until you have worked 6 rows of g st on the neckband.

NEXT ROW (BUTTONHOLES): K4, yo, k2tog, [k5 (6:6), yo, k2tog] twice, k to last 20 (22:22) sts, yo, k2tog, [k5 (6:6) yo, k2tog] twice, k to end.

NEXT ROW: Work 2 more rows of g st. Cast off.

Sleeves (make 2)

Cast on 44 (50:50) sts in yarn B. Work 8 rows of g st.

INC ROW: Change to yarn A and working in st st beg with k row, inc 1st at each end of this and every foll 6th row until there are 62 (58:68) sts. At the same time when you have worked 4 rows of st st place boat as follows:

NEXT ROW (RS): K21 (24:24) in yarn A, k4 in yarn B, k to end in second ball of yarn A.

Cont to work the boat from row 2 of chart.

For 2nd and 3rd sizes only

When you have increased to (58:68) sts cont to inc on every foll 8th row until you have (66:70) sts.

All sizes

When you have 62 (66:70) sts, work 3 (1:1) rows ending on WS row.

NEXT ROW: Using yarn C (B:C) work 1 full rep of stripe patt as for Back, plus rows 1–4.

Cast off loosely.

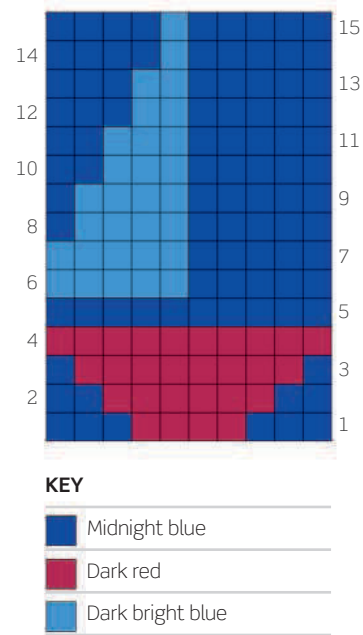
Finishing

Block and weave in loose ends. Overlap the back shoulder band with the front and catch stitch sleeve edge together. To work catch stitch, take a small stitch in seam, with needle going in from right to left. Moving to the right, about ¹/₄in (5mm), make another stitch, again inserting the

needle from right and out to left. Moving to the right, take another stitch in the seam inserting the needle from right to left. Continue this pattern, crossing the stitches from left to right. Attach the sleeves matching the center of each sleeve with the center of the buttonhole band. Make sure both sides are the same distance from the shoulder. Join the side seam above the red side splits and sleeve seams, being careful to match the pattern. Sew the buttons on the front of the sweater to correspond with the buttonholes (see the diagram in the Essential information panel).

Sailing boat chart

Work all RS rows from right to left and all WS rows from left to right.



Summertime hoodie

An ideal project for the lace beginner, this is a simple garment for a little girl. Make sure you work the s2kp instruction as stated because this makes the knit stitch in the middle of the border pattern stand out.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 1-2 (3-4;5-6) years

YARN

Berroco Weekend 100g



5911 Tea rose x 2 (3:3)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

B: 1 pair of US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles

C: 32in (80cm), US3 (3.25mm/UK10) circular needle

D: 20in (50cm), US6 (4mm/UK8) circular needle



GAUGE

22sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

2 stitch holders or spare needle

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

K3TOG Knit 3sts tog

Back

Using larger needles, cast on 71 (81:91) sts.

ROW 1 (RS): K1, *yo, k3, s2kp, k3, yo, k1; rep from * to end.

ROW 2: K5, *p1, k4, rep from * replace last k4 with k5.

ROW 3: As row 1.

ROW 4: As row 2.

ROW 5: As row 1.

ROW 6: P.

Rep rows 5 and 6 twice; (10 rows worked in total).

Change to smaller needles.

NEXT ROW (RS): Ssk, k to last 2sts, k2tog. (69 (79:89) sts)

Beg with a p row, work 3 rows of st st.

Start main patt as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K5 (10:15), *yo, s2kp, yo, k11; rep from *, replace last k11 with k5 (10:15).

ROW 2: P.

ROW 3: K3 (8:13), *k2tog, yrn, p3, yo, ssk, k7; rep from *, replace last k7 with k3 (8:13).

ROW 4: P4 (9:14), *k5, p9; rep from *, replace last p9 with p4 (9:14).

ROW 5: K5 (10:15), *yo, k3tog, yo, k11; rep from *, replace last k11 with k5 (10:15).

ROWS 6 AND 8: P.

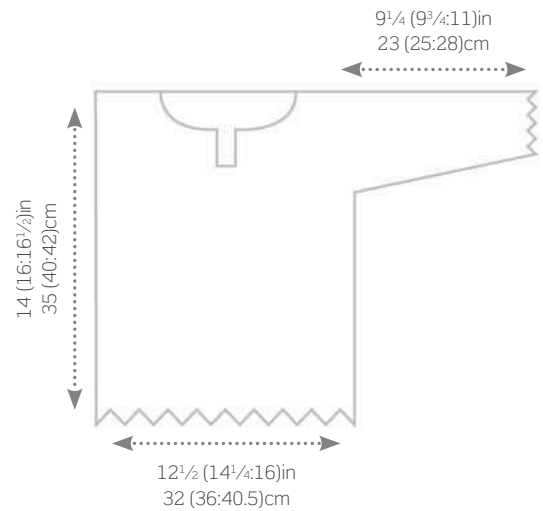
ROW 7: K.

ROW 9: K12 (3:8), *yo, s2kp, yo, k11; rep from *, replace last k11 with k12 (3:8).

ROW 10: P.

ROW 11: K10 (1:6), *k2tog, yrn, p3, yo, ssk, k7; rep from *, replace last k7 with k10 (1:6).

ROW 12: P11 (2:7), *k5, p9; rep from *, replace last p9 with p11 (2:7).



ROW 13: K12 (3:8), *yo, k3tog, yo, k11; rep from *, replace last k11 with k12 (3:8).

ROW 14: P.

ROW 15: K.

ROW 16: P.

These 16 rows form the patt rep from 1st row until you have completed 6 (6:7) full patt reps plus 0 (6:0); rows thus ending on a WS row.

Shape shoulders

Cast off 20 (24:28) sts, k until you have 29 (31:33) sts on RH needle then cast off rem 20 (24:28) sts. Leave center sts on a holder for the back neck.

Front

Work as for Back until you have completed 4 (5:5) full patt reps plus a further 6 (0:6) rows ending on WS row.





Shape front neck

NEXT ROW (RS): Cont working in patt as set, work across 32 (37:42) sts, cast off center 5sts then patt to end.

Leave rem sts on a spare needle and work each side separately.

Cont working in patt on these 32 (37:42) sts for a further 12 rows, ending on a RS row.

NEXT ROW (WS): Cast off 6 (8:10) sts at beg of row then dec 1st at neck edge on every foll row until 20 (24:28) sts rem.

Cont without shaping until the front matches the back shoulder ending on a WS row.

Cast off.

With WS facing, rejoin yarn to rem sts and purl to end of row and complete to match first side, casting off for neck at beg of RS row.

Sleeves (make 2)

Using smaller needles, cast on 51sts. Work rows 1–10 as for the Back border.

NEXT ROW (RS): K1, M1, k to last st, M1, k1. (53 sts)

(Inc in this way on every foll 6th (4th:4th) row until there are 69 (65:77) sts, then on every foll 0 (6th:6th) row until there are 69 (75:81) sts.

Work 3 more rows of st st, then start patt as follows:

For 1st size only

ROW 1: K11, *yo, s2kp yo, k11; rep from * to end.

for 2nd and 3rd sizes only

ROW 1: K1, M1, k10, *yo, s2kp, yo, k11; rep from *, replace last k11 with k10, M1, k1. (55sts)

This sets position for first row of patt; cont until you have completed row 8 of patt, position next row as follows, working extra sts into patt.

ROW 9: K1, M1, k5 (6:6), *yo, s2kp, yo, k11; rep from *, replace last k11 with k5 (6:6), M1, k1. (57 (59:59) sts)

Complete patt.

Cont working in patt, working new sts into patt until you have 69 (75:81) sts and have completed 3 (3:4) full patt reps plus a further 0 (9:0) rows ending on a WS row. Cast off loosely.

Hood

Join shoulder seams.

With RS facing, using smaller needles, and starting at top of right front, pick up and k15 (19:21) sts to shoulder then k across 29 (31:33) sts from back neck and k2tog in center of back neck, pick up and k15 (19:21) to end. (58 (68:74) sts)
P 1 row.

Set up patt as follows:

K4, yo, s2kp, yo, k11, yo, s2kp, yo, k16 (26:32), yo, s2kp, yo, k11, yo, s2kp, yo, k4.
Cont in patt as set until you have completed row 6.

ROW 7: K24 (25:25), M1, k10 (18:24), M1, k24 (25:25). (60 (70:76) sts)

Inc as set on every foll 4th row, working the new sts into the st st central section of the hood until there are 74 (88:94) sts.

ROW 9: K11, yo, s2kp, yo, k30 (42:48), yo, s2kp, yo, k11.

This sets the position for patt; cont working as set until there are 74 (88:94) sts then cont without shaping until you have completed 4 full patt reps plus a further 0 (6:6) rows.

Cast off.

Finishing

Fold the hood in half with RS facing and sew the top seam.

Border

Using smaller circular needle, with RS facing and starting at base of neck opening on right front, pick up and k12 to beg of hood then pick up and k60 (70:70) sts to top seam then 60 (70:70) sts down to neck edge and 12sts to base of neck opening. (144 (164:164) sts)

Work 5 rows of g st. Cast off.

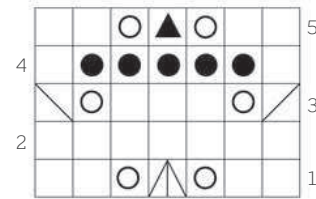
Overlap the left band with the right band and catch stitch (see p.83) the bottom edge to the center front cast off sts. Sew in the sleeve, matching the center to the shoulder seam.

Join the side and sleeve seams being careful to match the pattern.

Chart for main stitch

Worked over 7sts and 5 rows.

Work all odd number (RS) rows from right to left and all even number (WS) rows from left to right.



KEY

	P on RS rows, k on WS rows
	Yo
	K2tog
	Ssk
	S2kp
	K3tog



Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy to moderate

SIZE To fit a baby, aged 0-6 months (1-1½/2-3: 4-5 years)

YARN

The Fibre Company Canopy Worsted 50g



Fern x 3 (5:6:7)

NEEDLES



A: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

B: 1 pair of US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles

GAUGE

18sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles

NOTIONS

Stitch marker

Large-eyed needle

4 x ½in (12mm) buttons

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

SM Stitch marker

Button-neck child's sweater

This baby and child's sweater is worked with slipped stitches that create long floats. It is knitted in a simple wool-blend yarn, and a button-up opening along the shoulder seams makes it easy to put on and take off.

Front

Using smaller needles, cast on 35 (49:57:67) sts.

Work in k1, p1 rib for 1in (2.5cm). Change to larger needles and set patt as follows:

ROW 1: K11 (18:22:27), place SM, [k1, p1] twice, s5 wyif, [k1, p1] twice, place SM, k to end.

ROW 2: P11 (18:22:27), slip SM, [p1, k1] twice, p5, [p1, k1] twice, slip SM, p to end.

ROW 3: K to marker, [k1, p1] twice, k2, p1tog with float, k2, [k1, p1] twice, k to end.

ROW 4: As row 2.

Work rows 1–4 10 (12:14:16) times.

Set up yoke

ROW 1: [K1, p1] 3 (2:4:2) times, *s5 wyif, [k1, p1] twice; rep from * to last 2 (0:2:0) sts, k1, p1.

ROW 2: [P1, k1] 3 (2:3:2) times, *p5, [p1, k1] twice; rep from * to last 2 (0:4:0) sts, [p1, k1] to end.

ROW 3: [K1, p1] 3 (2:4:2) times, *k2, p1tog with float, k2, [k1, p1] twice; rep from * to last 2 (0:4:0) sts, [k1, p1] to end.

ROW 4: As row 2.

Work yoke patt rows 1–4 2 (3:4:5) times, then rows 1–3 one time more. On patt row 4, cast off neck sts as follows:

Work 11 (18:22:27) sts in patt, cast off center 13sts, work in patt to end.

Work each shoulder separately, beg with LH shoulder.

DEC ROW: Work in patt as set to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

Work 1 row in patt.

Rep last 2 rows 2 (2:3:4) times.

Keeping in patt, work 1 more complete patt rep (rows 1–4).

Change to smaller needles and work 5 rows k1, p1 rib. Cast off.

Work right shoulder to match left shoulder, reversing shaping.

Back

Using smaller needles, cast on 35 (49:57:67) sts.

Work in k1, p1 rib for 1in (2.5cm). Change to larger needles and work in st st to match front length to yoke.

Begin yoke patt.

ROW 1: [K1, p1] 3 (2:4:2) times, *s5 wyif, [k1, p1] twice; rep from * to last 2 (0:2:0) sts, k1, p1.

ROW 2: [P1, k1] 3 (2:4:2) times, *p5, [p1, k1] twice; rep from * to last 2 (0:4:0) sts, [p1, k1] to end.

ROW 3: [K1, p1] 3 (2:4:2) times, *k2, p1tog with float, k2, [k1, p1] twice; rep from * to last 2 (0:4:0) sts, [k1, p1] to end.

ROW 4: As row 2.

Rep rows 1–4 7 (8:9:10) times.

Change to smaller needles and work in k1, p1 rib for 2 rows.

BUTTONHOLE ROW: [K1, p1] 0 (2:2:2) times, k1, yo, k2tog, [p1, k1] 1 (2:2:3) time(s), yo, k2tog, [p1, k1] 10 (11:15:18) times, p1, k2tog, yo, [k1, p1] 1 (2:2:3) time(s), k2tog, yo, [k1, p1] 0 (2:2:2) times, end k1. Work 2 more rows in k1, p1 rib.

Cast off.

Sleeves (make 2)

Using smaller needles, cast on 20 (24:26:28) sts.

Work in k1, p1 rib for 1in (2.5cm). Change to larger needles and work 3 rows in st st.

INC ROW: Inc 1st, k to end of row, inc 1st. Rep these 4 rows until you have 32 (36:40:40) sts.

Work even until sleeve measures 6 (8:9³/₄:12)in (15.5 (20:25: 30.5)cm). Cast off all sts.

Finishing

Using smaller needles, pick up and k28 (32:34:38) sts evenly along front neck opening. Work in k1, p1 rib for 5 rows and cast off.

Weave in all ends. Lay front and back flat, face upward. Place back yoke ribbing over top of front shoulders so ribbing is overlapping. Whip stitch through both layers along ³/₄in (2cm) of armhole edge. To do this, start with RS facing and the edges together. Insert the large-eyed needle from the RS through the first edge stitch on the right piece and through the first stitch on the left piece from the WS. Pull the yarn through, carry it over the top of the knitting and insert the needle into the next stitch on each piece as before. Repeat this process, taking up 1 st from each edge with each stitch. Set in sleeves along armhole edge, and sew side and sleeve seams using mattress stitch (see p.302). Weave in the ends and block carefully. Sew buttons on front shoulders to match buttonholes.



Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 1 (2:3) years

YARN

Sublime Baby Cashmere Merino Silk 4-ply 50g



A

B

C

A: 03 Vanilla x 1 (1:2)

B: 124 Splash x 1 (1:2)

C: 04 Gooseberry x 1 (1:1)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

B: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



A

B

GAUGE

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st using
US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

2 stitch holders and spare needles
Large-eyed needle



Tiny vest

This knitted project, in stockinette stitch, has ribbed edges and a striped pattern. Worked in a soft cashmerino silk yarn, it will make a great garment for either a boy or a girl.

Back

Using smaller needles and yarn B, cast on 62 (66:70) sts.

RIB ROW 1 (RS): K2, [p2, k2] to end.

Change to yarn A.

RIB ROW 2: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

These 2 rows form the rib.

Work a further 4 rows, inc 2sts evenly across last row. (64 (68:72) sts)

Change to larger needles.

Work in stripe patt of [2 rows in yarn B, 4 rows in yarn C, 2 rows in yarn B, 4 rows in yarn A] throughout.

Beg with a k row, cont in st st until back measures 6 ($6\frac{3}{4}$: $7\frac{1}{2}$)in (15 (17:19)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a p row.

Shape armholes

Cast off 6sts at beg of next 2 rows. (52 (56:60) sts)

NEXT ROW: K2, skp, k to last 4sts, k2tog, k2.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 3 times (4:5). (44 (46:48) sts)**

Cont in st st until back measures 10 ($11\frac{1}{2}$: $12\frac{1}{2}$)in (26 (29:32)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

Shape back neck

NEXT ROW: K12 (12:13), turn and leave rem sts on a spare needle.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

NEXT ROW: K to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

NEXT ROW: P to end 11 (11:12) sts.

Shape shoulder.

Cast off.

With RS facing, place center 20 (22:22) sts on a stitch holder, rejoin yarn to rem sts, k to end.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

NEXT ROW: K1, skp, k to end.

NEXT ROW: P to end 11 (11:12) sts.

Shape shoulder.

Cast off.

Front

Work as given for Back to **.

Cont in st st until front measures 8 ($9\frac{1}{4}$:10)in (20 (23:26)cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a WS row.

Shape front neck

NEXT ROW: K16 (17:18), turn and leave rem sts on a spare needle.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

NEXT ROW: K to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 4 (5:5) times. (11 (11:12) sts)

Work straight until front measures same as back to shoulder, ending at armhole edge.

Shape shoulder.

Cast off.

With RS facing, place center 12sts on a holder, rejoin yarn to rem sts, k to end.

NEXT ROW: P to end.

NEXT ROW: K1, skp, k to end.

Rep the last 2 rows 4 (5:5) times. (11 (11:12) sts)

Work straight until front measures same as back to shoulder, ending at armhole edge.

Shape shoulder.

Cast off.

Neckband

Join right shoulder seam.

With smaller needles and yarn A, RS facing, pick up and k24 down LS of front neck, k12 from front neck holder, pick up and k24 up RS of front neck, 6sts down RS of back neck, k20 (22:22) sts from back neck holder, inc 2 (4:4) sts evenly across the back neck sts.

Pick up and k6 up RS of back neck. (94 (98:98) sts)

NEXT ROW: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

This row sets the rib.

Work a further 2 rows.

Change to yarn B.

Work 1 row.

Cast off in rib.

Armbands

Join left shoulder and neckband seam.

With smaller needles and yarn A, RS facing, pick up and k70 (74:78) sts.

NEXT ROW: P2, [k2, p2] to end.

This row sets the rib.

Work a further 2 rows.

Change to yarn B.

Work 1 row.

Cast off in rib.

Finishing

Join side and armband seams (see pp.300–302 for information on seams). Weave in ends.



Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 3 (5:8) years

YARN

Berroco Ultra Alpaca 100g



A

B

A: 62175 Periwinkle mix x 2 (2:2)

B: 6233 Rose spice x 1 (1:1)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US10 (6mm/UK4) needles

B: 47in (1.2m), US10 (6mm/UK4) circular needle (for loop trim)

C: 1 pair of 39in (100cm), US8 (5mm/UK6) needles, or US8 (5mm/UK6) circular needle (for neck trim)



GAUGE

13sts and 17.5 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US10 (6mm/UK4) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

ML Make a loop

Loop-fringed poncho

Knitted in aran-weight yarn on circular needles, this child's poncho works up quickly, making a great alternative to a coat for 3–8 year olds. Use your circular needles as if the points were two straight needles and work back and forth.

Right panel

With yarn A and larger flat needles, cast on 32 (38:46) sts.

ROWS 1–4 (1–6:1–4): Starting with a k row, work 4 (6:4) rows in st st.

ROW 5 (7:5): P.

WORK 14 ROWS AS FOLLOWS: [Starting with a k row, work 6 rows in st st.

P 1 row, starting with a k row, work 6 rows in st st.

P 1 row. These 14 rows make up the patt.]

Rep 5 (5:6) times. (row 88 (90:102))

ROW 89 (91:103): Starting with a k row, work 6 rows in st st.

ROW 95 (97:109): P.

ROW 96 (98:110): Starting with a k row, work 4 (6:4) rows in st st. (99 (103:113) rows)

Cast off.

Left panel

Repeat as Right panel.

Right neck trim

RS facing, in yarn A and using smaller needles, pick up and k evenly along the RH edge of the piece.

Turn work, join in yarn B, and starting with a p row, work 3 rows in g st.

Cast off.

Left neck trim

Repeat as for the Right trim.

Joining the panels

Lay the panels in a “V” so that the right trimmed panel edge is level with the cast-on edge of the left panel. Slide the cast-on edge slightly underneath the right panel trim.

Pin in place, making sure it is not stretched.

For the smoothest join, graft the backs of the yarn A loops of the trim to the cast-on edge, otherwise whip stitch from the inside.

Join the back seam in the same way once you have added the loop trim.

Make a loop (ML)

Start to make a k st as normal, but do not slide the stitch off the LH needle. Bring the yarn between the needles from back to front and wrap it around your thumb or finger (always do the same so the loops are of consistent lengths). Take the yarn back between the needles and insert your RH needle into the stitch again.

Make another stitch and slide the stitch off the LH needle as normal. There will be one extra stitch now on RH needle. Pass the second stitch over the extra one to lock the loop in place. Tug loop to tighten, if necessary.

Loop fringe

RS facing, work to the right away from open center back seam.

Using yarn A and larger circular needles, pick up and k an even number of stitches all the way around the outer edge of the poncho.

ROW 1: K.

ROW 2: Join in yarn B. K1, [ML, k1]. K1 at end (RS).

ROW 3: K.

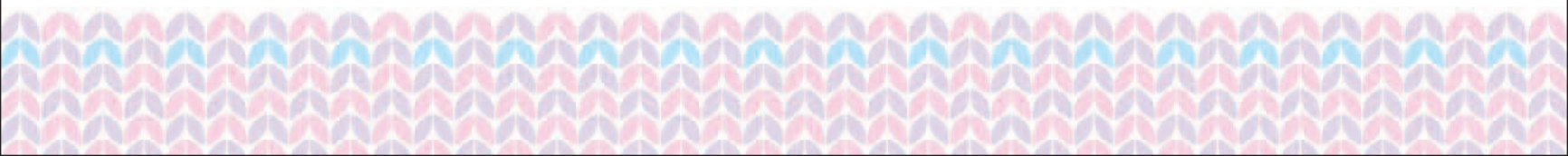
ROW 4: K2, [ML, k1].

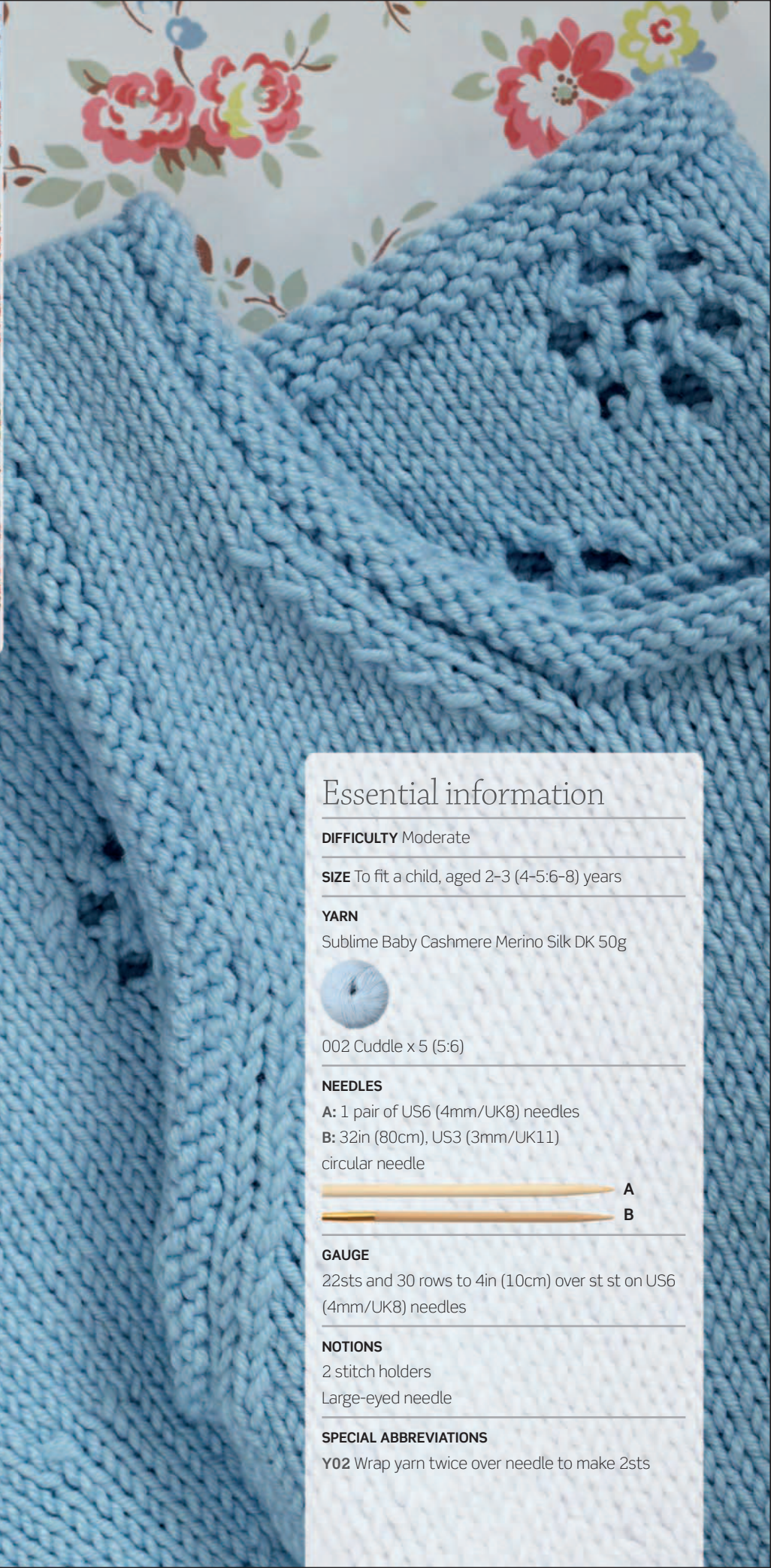
ROW 5: K.

ROW 6: K1, [ML, k1], k1 at end.

Cast off.

Join back seam as front, and join the neck trim where it meets at right angles. Sew loop trim at center back join, and sew in all ends.





Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 2-3 (4-5:6-8) years

YARN

Sublime Baby Cashmere Merino Silk DK 50g



002 Cuddle x 5 (5:6)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

B: 32in (80cm), US3 (3mm/UK11)
circular needle



GAUGE

22sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6
(4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

2 stitch holders

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

Y02 Wrap yarn twice over needle to make 2sts

Forget-me-not dress

This little dress will look gorgeous on a girl from two to eight years old. The plain stockinette stitch is embellished with a lace-patterned hem and a garter stitch border that is echoed around the neck and armholes.

Back and front (make 2)

Using larger needles, cast on 88 (104:120) sts.

K 4 rows.

ROW 1: K10, *k2tog, yo2, ssk, k12, rep from * to last 14sts, k2tog, yo2, ssk, k10.

ROW 2 AND EVERY ALT ROW: P (k first loop of yo, p second loop of yo).

ROW 3: K8, *[k2tog, yo2, ssk] twice, k8, rep from * to end of row.

ROW 5: As row 1.

ROW 7: As row 3.

ROW 9: As row 1.

ROW 11: K2, *k2tog, yo2, ssk, k12, rep from * to last 6sts, k2tog, yo2, ssk, k2.

ROW 13: *[K2tog, yo2, ssk] twice, k8, rep from * to last 8sts, [k2tog, yo2, ssk] twice.

ROW 15: As row 11.

ROW 17: As row 13.

ROW 19: As row 11.

ROW 20: P.

NEXT ROW: K15 (19:23), k2tog tbl, k1, k2tog, k48 (56:64), k2tog tbl, k1, k2tog, k15 (19:23). (84 (100:116) sts)

Work 9 rows in st st.

NEXT ROW : K14 (18:22), k2tog tbl, k1, k2tog, k46 (54:62) k2tog tbl, k1, k2tog, k14 (18:22). (80 (96:112) sts)

Cont dec 4sts as set out, on every 10th row until there are 56 (72:88) sts.

Cont in st st without further shaping until work measures 13 (15:16^{1/4})in (33 (38:41)cm), ending with a WS row.

Shape armhole

Cast off 3sts at beg of next 2 rows.

Dec 1st at each end of the next and every foll alt row as follows:

K2, k2tog tbl, k to last 4sts, k2tog, k2 until

there are 38 (50:62) sts.

Cont in st st until work measures 16^{1/4} (18:20^{1/4})in (41 (46:51)cm), ending with a WS row.

Shape neck

K14 (16:20) sts, turn and leave rem sts on a stitch holder.

NEXT ROW: P.

Dec 1st at neck edge on next and every foll alt row as follows:

K to last 4sts, k2tog, k2 until there are 7 (9:11) sts.

Cont in st st without further shaping until work measures 19 (22^{3/4}:26^{3/4})in (48 (58:68)cm).

Cast off.

Place center 10 (18:22) sts on a stitch holder.

Rejoin yarn to rem sts and k to the end of row.

NEXT ROW: P.

Dec 1st at neck edge on next and every foll alt row as follows:

K2, k2tog tbl, k to the end of the row until there are 7 (9:11) sts.

Cont in st st without further shaping until work measures 19 (22^{3/4}:26^{3/4})in (48 (58:68)cm).

Cast off.

Neckband

Join shoulder seams.

Using smaller needle, with RS facing and beginning at left shoulder seam, pick up and k14 (20:26) sts down left front neck, k10 (18:22) sts across center front neck, k14 (20:26) sts up right front neck, k14 (20:26) sts down right back neck, k10 (18:22) sts across center back neck, k14 (20:26) sts up left back neck 76 (116:148) sts.

WORKING IN THE ROUND: K 1 row.

P 2 rows.

Cast off.

Armbands

Join side seams.

Using smaller needle and with RS facing, pick up and k66 (74:82) sts, evenly around armhole.

WORKING IN THE ROUND: K 1 row.

P 2 rows.

Cast off.

Finishing

Sew in ends. Block carefully (see p.300).

Baby daisy dress

This square-neck dress is decorated with openwork stitch and embroidered daisies.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a baby, aged 3 (6:12:18) months

YARN

Cascade Yarns Ultra Pima 100g



A: 3728 White x 1 **B:** 3764 Sunshine x 1

C: 3711 China pink x 3 (4:4:4)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

B: 1 pair of US4 (3.5mm/UKn/a) needles

C: 32in (80cm), US4 (3.5mm/UKn/a) circular needle



GAUGE

22sts and 31 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

4 x 1/2in (1cm) heart buttons

Stitch holder and spare needle

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

WYIF With yarn in front

WY3 Wrap yarn 3 times around the needle, instead of just once, for each stitch

CLUSTER ST Wyif, [slip next st, dropping extra wraps] 4 (4:5:5) times, [bring yarn to back between needles, slip 5sts back to LH needle, bring yarn to front between needles, slip 5sts to RH needle] twice.

When working the cluster stitch be careful not to pull the yarn too tightly when wrapping it around the sts

Back

Using larger needles and yarn C, cast on 86 (91:103:109) sts.

K 1 row.

Work daisy patt as follows:

ROW 1 (WS): K.

ROW 2: K1, *[k1 wy3] 4 (4:5:5) times, k1; rep from * to end.

ROW 3: K1, *work cluster st over 4 (4:5:5) sts, k1; rep from * to end.

ROWS 4 AND 5: K.

Beg with a k row, work 3 rows of st st then rep rows 1–5 of daisy patt.

Cont to work in st st until the work measures 8 (9:9³/4:10¹/₂)in (20 (22:25:27)cm) from cast-on edge, ending on a WS row.

DEC ROW (RS): [K2tog, k1] 3 (6:6:6) times, k2tog to last 9 (15:15:19) sts, [k1, k2tog] to last 0 (0:0:1) sts, k0 (0:0:1). (46 (51:57:61) sts)

3rd size only

K2tog, k to last 2sts, k2tog. (55sts)

1, 2, and 4 sizes

NEXT ROW (WS): K.

All sizes

Work daisy st from rows 2–5.

Cont working in st st for 6 (6:8:10) rows, ending on a WS row. Shape armhole and back opening.

Right back

ROW 1 (RS): Cast off 2 (2:3:3) sts then k until you have 23 (26:27:30) sts on RH needle, turn, leave rem sts on spare needle and work each side separately.

NEXT ROW (WS): K4, p to end; this sets up 4st buttonband at center back worked in g st. Dec 1st at armhole edge on the next 3 rows. (20 (23:24:27) sts)

Cont working without shaping until armhole measures 3 (3¹/₂:4:4¹/₄)in (8 (9:10:11)cm) from beg of shaping, ending on RS row.

Shape back neck

NEXT ROW (WS): Cast off 12 (13:13:14) sts.

Cont without shaping on rem 8 (10:11:13) sts for a further 6 rows, ending on a WS row. Cast off.

Left back

With RS facing, rejoin yarn and cast on 4sts (buttonhole band), k to end of row. (25 (27:29:32) sts)

Cast off 2 (2:3:3) sts at beg of WS row, p to last 4sts, k4; this sets up buttonhole band worked in g st as for Right back.

Dec 1st at armhole edge on next 3 rows. (20 (22:23:26) sts)

At beg of next RS row work buttonhole as follows: k1, k2tog, yo.

Work buttonhole in this way on next 2 foll 8th (8th:10th:12th) rows.

Complete to match first side casting off for back neck on RS row.

Front

Work as for the Back until the start of the armhole shaping.

ROW 1 (RS): Cast off 2 (2:3:3) sts at the start of the next 2 rows.

Dec 1st at each edge on next 3 rows. (36 (41:43:49) sts)

Work 13 (13:19:19) rows straight, ending on a WS row.

Shape front neck

NEXT ROW (RS): K across 8 (10:11:13) sts, turn, leave rem sts on a holder and complete each side separately. Cont without shaping until the front matches the back shoulder ending on a WS row. Cast off.





With RS facing, rejoin yarn to rem sts and cast off center 20 (21:21:23) sts, k to end of row. Complete to match first side.

Sleeves (make 2)

Using smaller needles and yarn C, cast on 43 (43:47:47) sts.

Work 6 rows of k1, p1 rib.

NEXT ROW (INC ROW): Rib 4, M1, *rib 3, M1; rep from *, end rib 3 (3:4:4). (56 (56:61:61) sts) Change to larger needles and work rows 1–5 of daisy st.

Cont in st st, work 4 (4:6:6) rows, ending on a WS row.

Shape sleeve head

Cast off 3sts at beg of next 2 rows. (50 (50:55:55) sts)

Dec 1st at each end of next 7 (7:5:5) rows.

(36 (36:45:45) sts)

Then dec 1st at each end on every foll alt row until 28 (30:29:27) sts remain.

Cast off.

Complete dress

Sew up shoulder seams. Join side seams, being careful to match patt bands.

Using the photograph as a guide, embroider daisies onto the dress and sleeves, adding as many or as few as you like. To create the daisies, use a large-eyed needle and yarn A. Bring the needle from the WS of the knitted fabric to the RS where you wish to position the daisy and insert it back down in the adjacent stitch.

Bring the needle out again three or four stitches away with the original position with the yarn under the needle. Pull gently to make a loop and take a tiny stitch over the yarn to hold it in place. Move onto the next stitch and repeat as required. Work a French knot (see p.120) in the center of each daisy.

Sew up sleeve seam

Set in sleeves, matching the center of each sleeve to the shoulder seam and the underarm seam to the side seam of dress.

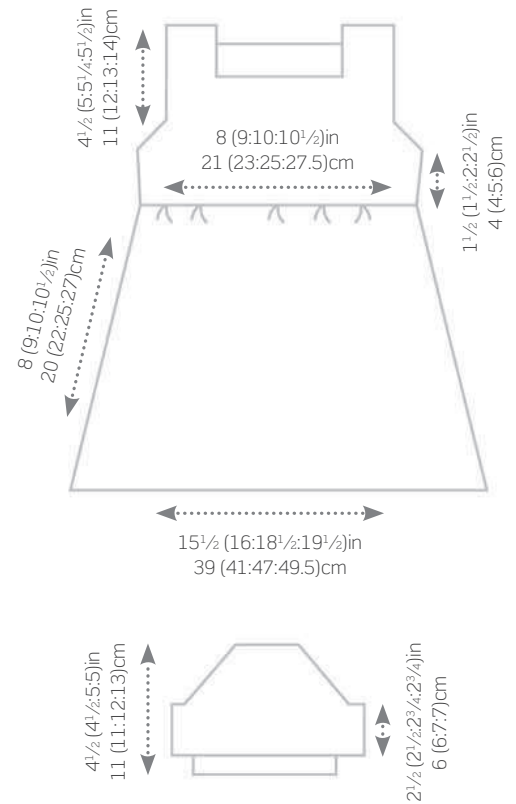
Neckband

Using circular needle, with RS facing and starting at the top of the buttonhole band, pick up and k10 (12:12:12) sts to corner, pick up and k1 from corner, pick up and k16 (18:18:18) sts to front, pick up and k1 from corner, pick up and k18 (19:19:21) sts across front neck, then pick up and k1 from corner, pick up and k16 (18:18:18) sts to back neck, pick up and k1 from corner and finally pick up and k10 (12:12:12) sts to end. (74 (83:83:85) sts)

ROW 1 (WS): K10 (12:12:12), p1, k16 (18:18:18), p1, k18 (19:19:21), p1, k16 (18:18:18), p1, k10 (12:12:12).

ROW 2: K8 (10:10:10), skp, k1, k2tog, k12 (14:14:14), skp, k1, k2tog, k14 (15:15:17), skp, k1, k2tog, k12 (14:14:14), skp, k1, k2tog, k to end.

ROW 3: K9 (11:11:11), p1, k14 (16:16:16), p1, k16 (17:17:19), p1, k14 (16:16:16), p1, k9 (11:11:11).



ROW 4: K1, yo, k2tog, k4 (6:6:6), skp, k1, k2tog, k10 (12:12:12), skp, k1, k2tog, k12 (13:13:15), skp, k1, k2tog, k10 (12:12:12) skp, k1, k2tog, k7 (9:9:9).

ROW 5: K8 (10:10:10), p1, k12 (14:14:14), p1, k14 (15:15:17), p1, k12 (14:14:14), p1, k8 (10:10:10).

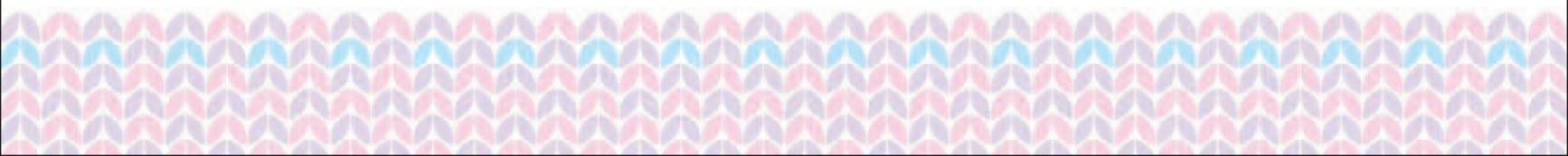
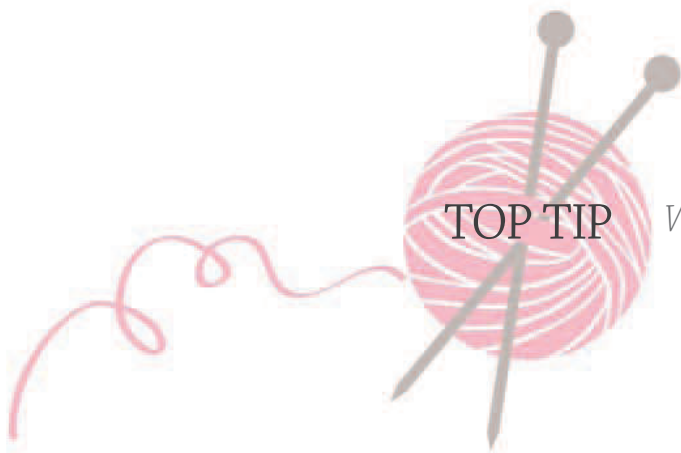
ROW 6: Cast off.

Finishing

Weave in all loose ends. Attach the four buttons to the neckband and buttonband opposite the buttonholes. Block lightly according to the instructions on the ballband.

TOP TIP

Work the daisy embroidery before you finish the garment.



Striped beanie

Use the knit two together (k2tog) decreasing technique to shape the top of the beanie and create a tight but elastic ribbed edging by using smaller-sized needles than those required for the rest of the project. For ease, this beanie is knitted flat and then sewn up. Pair it with the Striped fringed scarf on p.126.

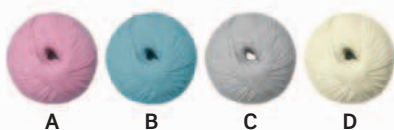
Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE To fit an adult female

YARN

Rowan Pure Wool DK 50g



A: 025 Tea rose x 1 **B:** 06 Pier x 1
C: 002 Shale x 1 **D:** 013 Enamel x 1

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles
B: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Brim

Using smaller needles and yarn A, cast on 122sts.

ROW 1: K2 [p2 k2] to end.

ROW 2: P2 [k2 p2] to end.

Repeat these 2 rows 4 times, dec 1st at end of last row. (121sts)

Change to larger needles and yarn B.

Work in st st for 8 rows, ending with a WS row.

Work 8-row stripes in the following sequence:

C, B, A.

To join in the yarn, lay the new yarn over the right needle with the old yarn tail. Knit the first stitch of the new row with both yarns. Drop the old yarn tail and continue with the new. When the knitting is complete, unpick the second thread from the old yarn before darning the ends in with a large-eyed yarn needle.

Change to yarn D and work 4 rows st st.

Shape crown

ROW 1: [K10, k2tog] to last st, k1. (111sts)

ROW 2 AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P.

ROW 3: K.

ROW 5: [K9, k2tog] to last st, k1. (101sts)

ROW 7: [K8, k2tog] to last st, k1. (91sts)

ROW 9: [K7, k2tog] to last st, k1. (81sts)

ROW 11: [K6, k2tog] to last st, k1. (71sts)

ROW 13: [K5, k2tog] to last st, k1. (61sts)



ROW 15: [K4, k2tog] to last st, k1. (51sts)

ROW 17: [K3, k2tog] to last st, k1. (41sts)

ROW 19: [K2, k2tog] to last st, k1. (31sts)

ROW 21: Change to yarn A. [K1, k2tog] to last st, k1. (21sts)

ROW 23: [K2tog] to last st, k1. (11sts)

Finishing

Draw yarn through remaining stitches and join side seam using mattress stitch (see p.302).





Slouched garter hat

This relaxed-style hat is created with single rib and garter stitch, and uses variegated silk yarn for a multicolor effect. Don't worry if the hat comes up smaller in size than you expect as it will stretch during blocking.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female

YARN

Manos Del Uruguay Silk Blend 50g



4630 Evita x 1

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

B: 4 x US5 (3.75mm/UK9) double-pointed needles, or 16in (40cm), US5 (3.75mm/UK9) circular needle



GAUGE

22sts and 40 rows to 4in (10cm) over g st on US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

NOTIONS

Stitch markers

Large-eyed needle

Using smaller needles, cast on 108sts. Join in the round, being careful not to twist sts. Place stitch marker to indicate start of round.

ROUND 1: *K1, p1; rep from * to end.

Rep this round until the brim measures 1³/₄in (4.5cm), then work inc round once as follows:

INC ROUND: K5, kfb; rep from * to end. (126sts)

Change to larger needles.

Body

ROUND 1: P.

ROUND 2: K.

Rep these 2 rounds until work measures 6in (15cm) from the start of the body section ending with round 2.

Shape crown

ROUND 1: *P2tog; rep from * to end. (54sts)

ROUND 2: K.

ROUND 3: *P2tog; rep from * to end. (27sts)

ROUND 4: K.

ROUND 5: P1, *p2tog; rep from * to end. (14sts)

ROUND 6: K.

ROUND 7: *P2tog; rep from * to end. (7sts)

Break yarn and draw through remaining 7sts, tighten to close.

Finishing

Weave in all ends and block (see p.300).



Head size The final circumference of this slouchy hat is 17³/₄in (45cm) before blocking, which will fit a slightly larger head circumference of 18¹/₂in (47cm). Knitting on a slightly larger needle will increase the circumference, but make sure not to make the fabric too loose.

Ribbed ball hat

This fun hat design features wide ribs and a knitted ball on top. The hat is knitted in the round using double-pointed or circular needles (see pp.290–291). It is better suited to an intermediate knitter than a beginner.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female

YARN

Cascade 128 100g



1399 Smoky violet x 1

NEEDLES

4 x US9 (5.5mm/UK 5) double-pointed needles, or 16in (40cm), US9 (5.5mm/UK5) circular needle



GAUGE

16sts and 20 rows to 4in (10cm) using st st on US9 (5.5mm/UK5) needles

NOTIONS

Stitch marker

Large-eyed needle

Small amount of polyester toy stuffing for ball

Brim

Cast on 80sts. Join in the round, being careful not to twist sts. Place stitch marker to indicate start of round.

NEXT ROUND: *P2, k6; rep from * to end.

Rep this round until work measures approx. 7in (18cm).

Shape crown

ROUND 1: *P2, k4, k2tog; rep from * to end. (70sts)

ROUND 2: *P2, k5; rep from * to end.

ROUND 3: *P2, k3, k2tog; rep from * to end. (60sts)

ROUND 4: *P2, k4; rep from * to end.

ROUND 5: *P2, k2, k2tog; rep from * to end. (50sts)

ROUND 6: *P2, k3; rep from * to end.

ROUND 7: *P2, k1, k2tog; rep from * to end. (40sts)

ROUND 8: *P2, k2; rep from * to end.

ROUND 9: *P2, k2tog; rep from * to end. (30sts)

ROUND 10: *P2, k1; rep from * to end.

ROUND 11: *P1, k2tog; rep from * to end. (20sts)

ROUND 12: *P1, k1; rep from * to end.

ROUND 13: *K2tog; rep from * to end. (10sts)

ROUND 14: [K2tog] 5 times. (5sts)

Ball

ROUND 1: *Kfb; rep from * to end. (10sts)

ROUND 2: K.

ROUND 3: *Kfb; rep from * to end. (20sts)

ROUND 4: K.

ROUND 5: *K1, kfb; rep from * to end. (30sts)

ROUND 6: K.



ROUND 7: *K1, k2tog; rep from * to end. (20sts)

ROUND 8: K.

ROUND 9: *K2tog; rep from * to end. (10sts)

ROUND 10: K.

(add ball stuffing gently at this point)

ROUND 11: *K2tog; rep from * to end. (5sts)

Break yarn with an 8in (20cm) tail. Pull through remaining 5sts, pull tail through to inside of hat and base of ball, then carefully darn in end to conceal the small hole where the crown joins the ball.

Finishing

Darn in all ends (see p.300). Block.



Classic ladies' beret

This tam, or beret, has circular detailing on the crown and is worked in the round, creating a lovely smooth shape; the ribbed headband adds definition. If you can't find the yarn used here, Berroco Peruvia yarn in your color choice will work just as well.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZES To fit an adult female

YARN

King Cole Merino Blend Aran 50g



009 Scarlet x 2

NEEDLES

4 x US7 (4.5mm/UK7) double-pointed needles, or
16in (40cm), US7 (4.5mm/UK7) circular needle



GAUGE

18sts and 24 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US7
(4.5mm/UK7) needles

NOTIONS

Stitch marker

Large-eyed needle

Cast on 84sts.

Join in the round, being careful not to twist sts.
Place stitch marker to indicate start of round.

Brim

ROUND 1: *K1, p1; rep from * to end.

Rep this round until brim measures
approx. $1\frac{3}{8}$ in (3.5cm) then work increase
round once as follows:

INC ROUND: *p1, pfb; rep from * to end. (126sts)

Body

ROUND 1: *K1, p1; rep from * to end.

ROUNDS 2 AND 3: *P1, k1; rep from * to end.

ROUND 4: *K1, p1; rep from * to end.

Rep these 4 rounds until work measures 5in
(12cm) from the start of the body section.

Shape crown

NEXT ROUND: *P2tog; rep from * to end. (64sts)

Then work 9 rounds of body stitch patt.

NEXT ROUND: *P2tog; rep from * to end. (32sts)

Then work 5 rounds of body stitch patt.

NEXT ROUND: *P2tog; rep from * to end. (16sts)

Then work 2 rounds of body stitch patt.

NEXT ROUND: *P2tog; rep from * to end. (8sts)

Break yarn and draw through remaining 8sts,
tighten to close.

Finishing

Darn in all ends with a large-eyed needle. Block
(see p.300).



Ribbed headband For areas that need to fit well,
use stretchy rib stitch (see p.274). When blocking,
inserting the correct-sized dinner plate into the hat
helps to hold the shape, although make sure not to
overstretch the ribbing.



Floral ear warmer

This classic ribbed band is tapered at the back and embellished with a stylized flower worked as one piece in garter stitch. For an alternative choice of bloom, turn to pp.232–235, where you'll find a selection of five different flower patterns.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE To fit an adult female

YARN

Classic Elite Inca Alpaca 50g



A: 1179 Santo grape x 1 **B:** 1116 Natural x 1

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

B: 1 pair of US3 (3mm/UK11) needles



NOTIONS

1 x 1in (2.5cm) button

Large-eyed needle

GAUGE

35sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over rib patt on US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

M1K or **M1P** Make a stitch by picking up bar between sts and knitting or purling into back of it (see pp.278–279)

Headband

With larger needles and yarn A, cast on 19sts.

ROW 1 (RS): K1, [p1, k1] to end.

ROW 2: P1, [k1, p1] to end.

These 2 rows form the rib.

Rib 2 rows more.

Shape sides

ROW 1: K1, M1k, rib to last st, M1k, k1.

ROW 2: P2, rib to last 2sts, p2.

ROW 3: K2, rib to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 4: As row 2.

ROW 5: K1, M1p, rib to last st, M1p, k1.

ROWS 6–8: Rib 3 rows straight.

Rep last 8 rows twice, then work rows 1–5. (35sts)

Cont straight until work measures 16in (40cm) from beg, ending after WS row.

Shape sides

ROW 1: Skp, rib to last 2sts, k2tog.

ROW 2: P2, rib to last 2sts, p2.

ROW 3: K2, rib to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 4: As row 2.

ROW 5: As row 1.

ROWS 6–8: Rib 3 rows straight.

Rep these 8 rows 3 times. (19sts)

Cast off in rib.

Flower

Beg at center. Using smaller needles and yarn B, cast on 5sts. K 1 row.

INC ROW: [Kfb] to end.

NEXT ROW: K.

Rep last 2 rows once more. (20sts)

NEXT ROW: [Kfb, k1] to end. (30sts)

K 1 row.

Divide for petals.

***NEXT ROW:** K6, turn.

K 4 rows on these 6sts.

NEXT 2 ROWS: K2, k2tog, k2; turn and k5.

NEXT 2 ROWS: K1, k2tog, k2; turn and k4.

NEXT ROW: [K2tog] twice, then pass second st over first st and fasten off.**

Return to sts on LH needle.*

Rep from * to * 3 times, then work from * to **.

Finishing

Join first to last petal and neaten edges of flower. Join headband into a ring and sew cast-on and cast-off edges together. Sew flower in place, then sew button to center of flower.





Tapered headband Shape the back of this easy-to-knit headband using the M1 increase, and the k2tog and skp decrease techniques. Cast off in rib effect and sew a flat edge-to-edge seam to form the band.





Men's winter hat

This neatly fitting hat is knitted in textural seed stitch using basic increase and decrease techniques (see pp.277–285). It is worked in a chunky-weight yarn and will, therefore, knit up quickly.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult male

YARN

Cascade 128 100g



817 Ecru x 2

NEEDLES

4 x US8 (5mm/UK6) double-pointed needles, or 16in (40cm), US8 (5mm/UK6) circular needle



GAUGE

15sts and 34 rows to 4in (10cm) over g st on US8 (5mm/UK6) needles

NOTIONS

Stitch marker

Large-eyed needle

Cast on 80sts.

Join in the round, being careful not to twist sts.

Place stitch marker to indicate start of round.

ROUND 1: P all sts.

ROUND 2: K all sts.

Rep these 2 rounds until work measures 2in (5cm) ending with round 1.

Body

ROUND 1: *K1, p1; rep from * to end.

ROUND 2: *P1, k1; rep from * to end.

Rep these 2 rounds until work measures approx. 7in (18cm) from cast-on edge, ending with round 1.

Shape crown

ROUND 1: *[P1, k1] 4 times, k2tog; rep from * to end. (72sts)

ROUND 2: *[K1, p1] 4 times, k1; rep from * to end.

ROUND 3: *[P1, k1] 3 times, p1, k2tog; rep from * to end. (64sts)

ROUND 4: *[K1, p1] 3 times, k2; rep from * to end.

ROUND 5: *[P1, k1] 3 times, k2tog; rep from * to end. (56sts)

ROUND 6: *[K1, p1] 3 times, k1; rep from * to end.

ROUND 7: *[P1, k1] twice, p1, k2tog; rep from * to end. (48sts)

ROUND 8: *[K1, p1] twice, k2; rep from * to end.

ROUND 9: *[P1, k1] twice, k2tog; rep from * to end. (40sts)

ROUND 10: *[K1, p1] twice, k1; rep from * to end.

ROUND 11: *P1, k1, p1, k2tog; rep from * to end. (32sts)

ROUND 12: *K1, p1, k2; rep from * to end.

ROUND 13: *P1, k1, k2tog; rep from * to end. (24sts)

ROUND 14: *K1, p1, k1; rep from * to end.

ROUND 15: *P1, k2tog; rep from * to end. (16sts)

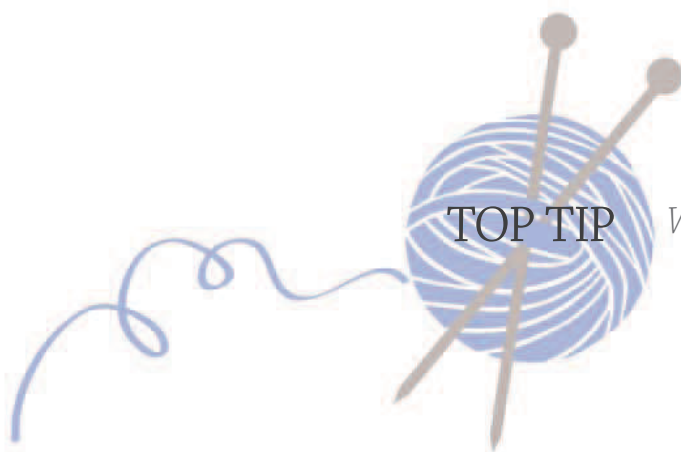
ROUND 16: *K1, p1; rep from * to end.

ROUND 17: *K2tog; rep from * to end. (8sts)

Break yarn and draw through remaining 8sts, tighten to close.

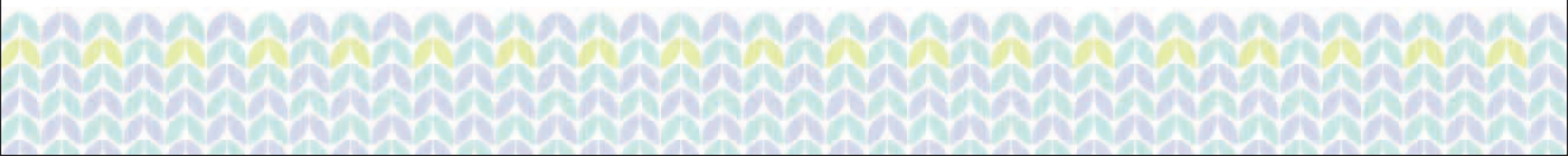
Finishing


Weave in all ends. Block (see p.300).



TOP TIP

Weave in the yarn ends vertically through stitches on the wrong side.





Swirling crown Circling cables create a swirl at the crown of the hat. As you decrease the stitches and the knitting gets smaller, transfer the remaining stitches from your circular needles to double-pointed needles to achieve this affect.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Difficult

SIZE To fit an adult male

YARN

Rowan Purelife Renew 50g



687 Lorry x 2

NEEDLES

A: 24in (60cm), US9 (5.5mm/UK5) circular needle

B: 24in (60cm), US10 (6mm/UK4) circular needle

C: 4 x US10 (6mm/UK4) double-pointed needles

D: Cable needle



GAUGE

30sts and 36 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt, when slightly stretched on US10 (6mm/UK4) needles

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

CR4F Place 2sts on cable needle (cn) and leave at front of work, p2, then k2 from cn

CR5F Place 2sts on cn and leave at front of work, p3, then k2 from cn

RIB Work in rib, knitting all presented k sts and purling all presented p sts

RIB2TOG Working in rib, either k2tog, or p2tog as appropriate

Twisted cable hat

The cables on this hat spiral upward to a dramatic final twist on the crown. It is a challenging project that is worked entirely in right side rows using circular needles. This hat is designed to match the Twisted cable scarf on p.146.

Brim

Using smaller circular needle and cable cast-on method (see p.265), cast on 96sts.

Join in the round, being careful not to twist cast on sts. Place marker at start of round.

ROUND 1: K1, *p2, k2 to last 3sts, p2, k1.

Cont to rep last round until work measures 1³/₈in (3.5cm).

NEXT ROUND: Rib 2, *rib2tog, rib 5, rep from * to end, ending rib 3. (83sts)

Work ridges

ROUNDS 1 AND 2: P.

ROUNDS 3 AND 4: K.

ROUND 5: P.

ROUND 6: P3, *M1p, p6, rep from * to last 2sts, p2. (96sts)

Set cable pattern

Change to larger circular needle and work in cable patt as follows:

PATT ROUND 1: *P2, k2, p2, rep from * to end.

PATT ROUND 2: *Cr4L, p2, rep from * to end.

PATT ROUND 3: *K2, p4, rep from * to end, to last 2sts. Disregard end of round; start next round immediately.

PATT ROUND 4: [Cr4L, p2] 16 times.

PATT ROUND 5: *P4, k2, rep from * to end.

PATT ROUND 6: *P2, Cr4L, rep from * to end.

Previous 6 rows set patt. Working in patt as set, rep these 6 rows until work measures 6³/₄in (17cm) from cast-on edge, ending with patt row 6.

Shape top

NOTE: As the number of sts reduces, working on a circular needle becomes difficult. At this stage change to double-pointed needles.

ROUND 1: *P2tog, k2, p2, rep from * to end of round. (80sts)

ROUND 2: *P1, Cr5L, slip next 2sts on to cable needle and leave at back of work, p2tog then k2 from cable needle, rep from * to end. (72sts)

ROUND 3: [P2, k2, p2, p2tog, p1] 8 times. (64sts)

ROUND 4: [P2tog, Cr5L, p1] 8 times. (56sts)

ROUND 5: [P1, p2tog, k2, p2] 8 times. (48sts)

ROUND 6: [P1, slip next 2sts on to cable needle and leave at front of work, p3, then k2tog tbl from cable needle] 8 times. (40sts)

ROUND 7: [P3, k2tog tbl] 8 times. (32sts)

Rounds from this point onward will not finish at actual start point of rounds, but will overlap to form the crown spirals.

ROUND 8: [P1, slip next st on to cable needle, p2tog then k1 tbl] 8 times. (24sts)

ROUND 9: [K2tog tbl, p1] 8 times. (16sts)

Finishing

Draw yarn through rem sts and fasten off.

Darn in ends.



Textured quality There is no need to turn the work and no WS rows. Working the cables in one direction, and gradually moving their position creates the traveling cables. This knitted hat can be worn with the brim turned up or down.

Pirate beanie

Follow the chart, below right, to complete the skull-and-crossbones motif that runs around the dome of this child's hat. This project uses just two balls of DK-weight yarn and is knitted circularly on double-pointed needles.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 5-10 years

YARN

Sublime Extrafine Merino DK 50g



A

B

A: 13 Jet black x 1 **B:** 5 Milk x 1

NEEDLES

4 x US6 (4mm/UK8) double-pointed needles



GAUGE

22sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Brim

Using yarn A, cast on 108sts and join in the round.

Work in k1, p1 rib for 1½in (4cm).

K 4 rounds.

Join in yarn B, knit every round and follow chart for skull and cross bones from rounds 1–15.

Continue knitting every round in yarn A until work measures 6¼in (16cm) from cast-on.

Shape crown

ROUND 1: *K2, k2tog, rep from * to end of round. (81sts)

ROUND 2: K.

ROUND 3: *K1, k2tog, rep from * to end of round. (54sts)

ROUND 4: K.

ROUND 5: *K2tog, rep from * to end of round. (27sts)

ROUND 6: K.

ROUND 7: *K2tog, rep from * to last st, k1. (14sts)

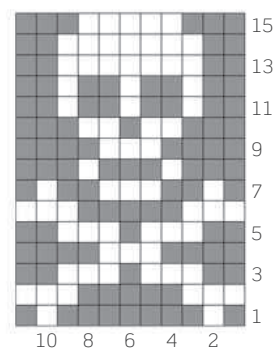
ROUND 8: K.

ROUND 9: *K2tog, rep from * to end of round. (7sts)

Finishing

Break yarn and thread through remaining sts, pull up tightly and finish off.

Skull-and-crossbones chart



KEY

■ Jet black

□ Milk



Tassel head hugger

A simple knitted project that will keep a young child's head warm. We've knitted this cozy hat in 100% extrafine merino wool that is sustainably sourced from villages in Uruguay, but you can use any aran yarn of your choice.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE To fit a child, aged 1-3 years

YARN

Manos Del Uruguay Maxima 100g



9644 Chrysanthemum x 1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US8 (5mm/UK6) needles



GAUGE

14sts and 26 rows to 4in (10cm) over rib patt on US8 (5mm/UK6) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Cast on 39sts.

ROW 1: P4, *k1 tbl, p4, rep from * to end of row.

ROW 2: K4, *p1 tbl, k4, rep from * to end of row.

Rep rows 1-2 until work measures 8in (20cm). K 2 rows.

Rep rows 1-2 until work measures 8in (20cm) from k rows.

Cast off loosely.

Finishing

Fold hat in half at k rows ridge and sew up side seams.

Make two tassels (see p.299), 4¹/₄in (11cm) long and stitch them to the corners of the hat with yarn.



Textured ridges It is easy to create a simple textured design using purely knit and purl stitches. Knitting through the back of a knit stitch helps to make a pronounced ridge because it twists the stitch.



Don't make the tassels too long or they will dwarf your hat.





Strawberry eyelet hat

A fun hat for a toddler, with intarsia strawberries that are brought to life by adding tiny embroidered seeds. This beanie also features a picot edging as a pretty alternative to a rib, followed by a raised band of lace holes to add definition.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 6 months to 2 years

YARN

Sublime Baby Cashmere Merino Silk DK 50g



A: 245 Caterpillar x 1

B: 192 Teddy red x 1

C: 303 Giallo medio x 1

NEEDLES

4 x US6 (4mm/UK8) double-pointed needles



GAUGE

22sts and 24 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

1 embroidery needle

Brim

Using yarn B, cast on 84sts and join in the round.

K 4 rounds.

NEXT ROUND: K1, * yo, k2tog, rep from * to last st, k1.

K 6 rounds.

Break yarn and join in yarn C.

P 1 round.

K1, * yo, k2tog, rep from * to last st, k1.

P 1 round.

K 1 round.

Break yarn.

Join in yarn A and working every stitch as k st, follow the chart using the intarsia technique (see pp.306–307). Continue knitting every round in yarn A until work measures 5¹/₂in (14cm) from cast-on.

Shape crown

*Skp, k12, rep from * to end of round.

*Skp, k11, rep from * to end of round.

*Skp, k10, rep from * to end of round.

Continue decreasing on every round as set, taking 1 less stitch on each round until you have worked skp, k4.

Break yarn and thread through stitches; pull up tightly and finish off.

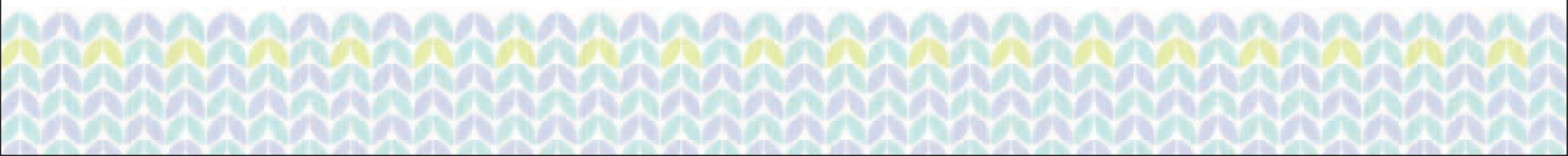
Finishing

Fold picot edge to inside and slip st in place.

Using yarn C and an embroidery needle, embroider seed stitches randomly over each strawberry. To do this, work two backstitches into the same hole to form raised dots.

TOP TIP

Strand the yarn ends loosely from one strawberry motif to the next.



Girl's floral beanie

This pretty hat for a girl is knitted with a zigzag eyelet stitch above the rib and decorated with flowers that feature a French knot in the center. Worked in cotton yarn, this lightweight hat can be worn in the spring or fall.



With smaller needles, cast on 98sts.

Brim

ROWS 1-6: [K1, p1] to end.
Change to larger needles.

Zigzag eyelet

ROW 7: K1, [yo, k2tog, k2] to last st, k1.
ROW 8, 10, AND 12: P to end.
ROW 9: K1, [k2, yo, k2tog] to last st, k1.
ROW 11: K to end.

Flower design (embroidered knot center)

ROW 1: [K5, MB, k1, MB] to last 2sts, k2.
ROW 2 AND ALL EVEN ROWS: P to end.
ROW 3: K1, [k3, MB], to last st, k1.
ROW 5: Rep row 1.
ROWS 7: K to end.

Flower design (eyelet center)

ROW 9: K1, [MB, k1, MB, k5] to last st, k1.
ROW 11: K1, [k1, yo, k2tog, MB, k3, MB] to last st, k1.
ROW 13: Rep row 9.
ROW 15: K to end.
ROW 17: [K5, MB, k1, MB] to last 2sts, k2.
ROW 19: K1, [k3, MB, k1, yo, k2tog, MB] to last st, k1.
ROW 21: Rep row 17.
ROW 22: P to end.

Shape crown

ROW 1: [Skp, k1, k2tog, k3] to last 2sts, k2. (74sts)
ROW 2 AND ALL EVEN ROWS: P to end.
ROW 3: K2, MB, [k3, MB, k1, MB] to last 5sts, k3, MB, k1.
ROW 5: K1, yo, k2tog, MB, [k1, MB, k1, yo, k2tog, MB] to last 4sts, k1, MB, k2.
ROW 7: As row 3.
ROW 9: K2, k2tog, [k1, skp, k1, k2tog] to last 4sts, k1, skp, k1. (50sts)
ROW 11: K1, [yo, k2tog, k2] to last st, k1.
ROW 13: K1, [k2, yo, k2tog] to last st, k1.
ROW 15: K1, [k2tog, k2] to last st, k1. (38sts)
ROW 17: K1, [k2tog, k1] to last st, k1. (26sts)
ROW 19: K1, [k2tog] to last st, k1. (14sts)
ROW 21: K1, [k2tog] to last st, k1. (8sts)
Cut yarn and thread through rem sts, draw up tightly and secure.

Finishing

Embroider a French knot at the center of each of the first row of flowers in a contrasting yarn. To make a French knot, knot the end of a strand of yarn and bring it out where the knot is wanted. Wrap the thread twice around the needle. Pull the wraps tight against the fabric and insert the needle back next to its starting point. Hold the knot against the fabric and take the thread through to the back. Secure it with a small backstitch. Sew the back seam, 1st in from the edge.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 2-5 years

YARN

Rowan Wool Cotton 50g



951 Tender x 1

Scrap of yarn for French knot (we've used 911 Rich)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

B: 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

MB Make bobble: k1, p1 in the next st. Turn, p2.

Turn, skip





Chullo earflap hat

Keep your child's ears warm on cold days with a hat that includes earflaps; add chin ties so the hat stays firmly in place. If you can't find the yarn used in this pattern, try Lion Brand Tweed Stripes yarn. The colors are a bit different, but the effect will be the same.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 3-8 years

YARN

Sirdar Crofter Chunky 50g



054 Fair Isle x 2

NEEDLES

4 x US10 (6mm/UK4) double-pointed needles,
or 16in (40cm), US10 (6mm/UK4) circular needle



GAUGE

14sts and 20 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US10
(6mm/UK4) needles

NOTIONS

Stitch markers
1 stitch holder
Large-eyed needle
Crochet hook (optional)

Earflaps (make 2)

Cast on 3sts.

ROW 1 (RS): K1, kfb, k1. (4sts)

ROW 2 (WS): K1, p2, k1.

ROW 3: K1, kfb, kfb, k1. (6sts)

ROW 4: K1, p4, k1.

ROW 5: K1, kfb, k2, kfb, k1. (8sts)

ROW 6: K1, p6, k1.

ROW 7: K1, kfb, k4, kfb, k1. (10sts)

ROW 8: K1, p8, k1.

ROW 9: K1, kfb, k6, kfb, k1. (12 sts)

ROW 10: K1, p10, k1.

ROW 11: K1, kfb, k8, kfb, k1. (14sts)

ROW 12: K1, p12, k1.

ROW 13: K1, kfb, k10, kfb, k1. (16sts)

ROW 14: K1, p to last st, k1.

ROW 15: K all sts.

Break yarn and hold sts on a spare needle or stitch holder ready to join to the body. Work second earflap to match.

With spare needles and yarn, and knitting across both earflaps with RS facing, and using cable cast-on method (see p.265), work next round as follows:

Cast on 6sts, k16 from first earflap, cast on 22sts, k16 from second earflap, cast on 6sts then join in the round taking care not to twist the sts. (66sts)

Body

Work st st until work measures 5in (12cm).

Shape crown

ROUND 1: *K9, k2tog; rep from * to end. (60sts)

ROUND 2 AND ALL EVEN ROUNDS: P all sts.

ROUND 3: *K8, k2tog; rep from * to end. (54sts)

ROUND 5: *K7, k2tog; rep from * to end. (48sts)

ROUND 7: *K6, k2tog; rep from * to end. (42sts)

ROUND 9: *K5, k2tog; rep from * to end. (36sts)

ROUND 11: *K4, k2tog; rep from * to end. (30sts)

ROUND 13: *K3, k2tog; rep from * to end. (24sts)

ROUND 15: *K2, k2tog; rep from * to end. (18sts)

ROUND 17: *K1, k2tog; rep from * to end. (12sts)

ROUND 19: *K2tog; rep from * to end. (6sts)

ROUND 21: *K2tog; rep from * to end. (3sts)

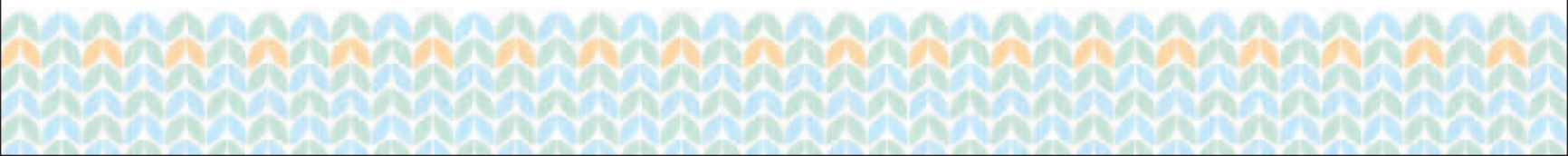
Break yarn and draw through remaining 3sts, tighten to close.

Finishing

Weave in all ends. Block (see p.300).

Trim (optional)

Work blanket stitch around the lower edge of the hat. Insert a crochet hook into the lowest point of the earflap and work a crochet chain (see p.171) for approx. 4in (10cm) to create a tie cord. Break the yarn and tighten to close. Work a second tie to match the other earflap.





Newborn beanie

This little hat is quick to knit and uses DK yarn that is easily adaptable to your choice of color for a boy or girl. We have chosen a 100% wool yarn that is soft and natural against delicate skin. Knit this beanie to accompany the Baby booties on p.186.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE To fit a newborn baby

YARN

Debbie Bliss Rialto DK 50g



001 White x 1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles



GAUGE

25sts and 34 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

RIB Work in rib, knitting all presented k sts and purling all presented p sts

RIB2TOG Working in rib, k2tog

Cast on 83sts using the cable cast-on method (see p.265).

ROW 1 (RS): *K1, p1, rep from * to last st, k1.

ROW 2: *P1, k1, rep from * to last st, p1.

Rep last 2 rows once more.

ROW 5: [Rib 13, rib2tog] 5 times, rib to end. (78sts)

NEXT ROW: P.

NEXT ROW: K.

These 2 rows form st st.

Work in st st for a further 17 rows.

Shape crown

ROW 1 (RS): [K6, k2tog] 9 times, k to end. (69sts)

ROW 2 AND EVERY FOLL ALT ROW: P.

ROW 3: K.

ROW 5: [K5, k2tog] 9 times, k to end. (60sts)

ROW 7: [K4, k2tog] 9 times, k to end. (51sts)

ROW 9: [K3, k2tog] 10 times, k to end. (41sts)

ROW 11: [K2, k2tog] 10 times, k to end. (31sts)

ROW 13: [K1, k2tog] 10 times, k to end. (21sts)

ROW 15: [K2tog] 10 times, k1. (11sts)

Break off yarn leaving a long yarn tail and draw this twice through rem sts. Use this end to join row ends with mattress stitch (see p.302).

Steam block lightly.



Soft ribbing This tiny beanie sits against the baby's head, holding its shape with soft ribbing that is just snug enough to retain warmth. By using the same needles throughout the pattern, the ribbing does not end up too tight.

Striped fringed scarf

This ice-cream-colored scarf is knitted in a simple 1x1 rib pattern (also known as knit 1, purl 1 rib), which involves frequent color changes for a striped result. Add the fringe once you've completed the knitting.

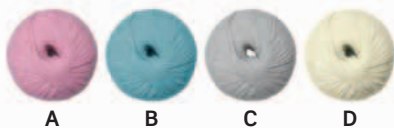
Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 5 x 71in (13cm x 1.8m)

YARN

Rowan Pure Wool DK 50g



A: 025 Tea rose x 2 **B:** 006 Pier x 3
C: 002 Shale x 1 **D:** 013 Enamel x 3

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles
B: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

Using smaller needles and yarn A, cast on 50sts. Change to larger needles and cont as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): S1p, p1, [k1, p1] to end.

ROW 2: S1p, p1, [k1, p1] to end.

These 2 rows form a 1x1 rib with a slipped stitch at beg of each row.

Repeat these 2 rows 6 times (14 rows worked in total), ending with a WS row.

Join in yarn B using a slipknot and work 14 rows of rib.

Work in 14-row stripes of rib in the following yarn sequence: C, B, A, D 3 times, A, B. Repeat 4 times. To finish the stripe sequence, work 14-row stripes in yarns C, B, then A. Cast off in rib.

Cut yarn B (or your choice of yarn) into lengths approx. 9in (22cm) long. Affix these as fringe along each end of the scarf (see below).

Fringe

To trim your scarf, cut a cardboard template a little wider than the fringe length (approx. $4\frac{1}{2}$ in [11cm]). Wind yarn B repeatedly around the cardboard. Cut along one side of the cardboard, making lengths of yarn double the width of the cardboard. Take several lengths (more make a thicker fringe), fold in half and hold the folded loop in front of the fabric edge. Insert the tip of your needle, or a crochet hook, through the back of the fabric close to the edge. Catch the folded loop and pull it through to the back. Catch the strands in the hook again and pull through the first loop. Repeat along the edge of the scarf to make eight bunches of fringe. Trim the ends evenly with scissors and repeat for the second edge.



Striped colorway A chain selvage (see p.293) is the best method for creating a neat scarf edge. Each time you change color, cut the old yarn leaving an 8in (20cm) tail, and join the ends with a slipknot. Once the scarf is completed, undo the slipknots at the edge and darn in the individual tails as described on p.300.



Featherweight mantilla

A combination of techniques is used to create this pretty scarf to be worn over the head and shoulders. In the “knit three below” technique, insert the right-hand needle into a stitch worked three rows earlier to lift the gathered loops of yarn into place.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Difficult

SIZE 11 x 39in (28 x 100cm)

YARN

Rowan Kidsilk Haze 25g



606 Candy girl x 2

NEEDLES

1 pair of US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles



GAUGE

15sts and 16 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

K1B3 As k1b (k one below), but instead of knitting one below, k 3 rows below the next st, allowing above sts to come undone

NOTE: When you read “Drop next yo,” be aware that these instructions refer to the yo worked on the previous row and will therefore present on the LH needle. Yarn may have to be teased into shape after rows 5 and 9.

Cast on 43sts using knit-on cast-on method (see p.264).

ROW 1 (RS): K.

ROW 2 (WS): K1, yo, p1, yo, *p1, k1, p1, yo, p1, yo, rep from * to last 5sts, p1, k1, p1, yo, p1, yo, k1. (65sts)

ROW 3: K1, *drop next yo off LH needle, yo, k1, drop next yo off LH needle, yo, k3, rep from * to last 4sts, drop next yo off LH needle, yo, k1, drop next yo off LH needle, yo, k1. (65sts)

ROW 4: K1, drop next yo off LH needle, yo, p1, drop next yo off LH needle, yo, *p3, drop next yo off LH needle yo, p1, drop next yo off LH needle, yo, rep from * to last 7sts, p3, drop next yo off LH needle yo, p1, drop next yo off LH needle, yo, k1. (65sts)

ROW 5: Dropping all yos from previous row, k1, *yo, k1b3, yo, p3tog tbl, rep from * to last 4sts, yo, k1b3, yo, k1. (45sts)

ROW 6: K1, p1, k1, p1, *yo, p1, yo, p1, k1, p1, rep from * to last st, k1. (65sts)

ROW 7: K1, *k3, drop next yo off LH needle, yo, k1, drop next yo off LH needle, yo, rep from * to last 4sts, k4. (65sts)

ROW 8: K1, p3, drop next yo off LH needle, yo, p1, drop next yo off LH needle, yo, p3, rep from * to last st, k1. (65sts)



ROW 9: Dropping all yos from previous row, k1, *p3tog tbl, yo, k1b3, yo, rep from * to last 4sts, p3tog tbl, k1. (43sts)

Rows 2–9 set patt.

Cont working until work measures 39in (1m), or desired length, ending with a WS row.

NEXT ROW: K.

Cast off. Darn in ends (see p.300).



Rainbow mohair scarf

A luxurious scarf to give as a gift or to knit as a treat for yourself. The color gradation is achieved by holding two strands of mohair together as you knit, blending the two yarns to create a third in-between shade. Increases and decreases cause the stripes to slant.

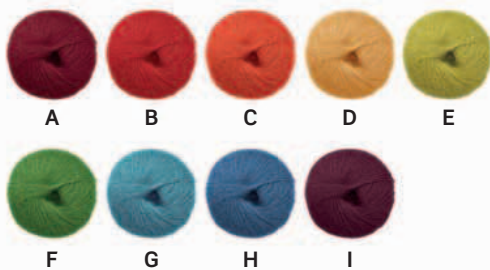
Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE 5 x 79in (12.5cm x 2m)

YARN

Rowan Kidsilk Haze 25g



A: 595 Liqueur x 1 **B:** 627 Blood x 1
C: 596 Marmalade x 1 **D:** 644 Ember x 1
E: 597 Jelly x 1 **F:** 629 Fern x 1 **G:** 582 Trance x 1
H: 632 Hurricane x 1 **I:** 641 Black currant x 1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

GAUGE

22sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st with yarn held double on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

NOTE: The whole scarf is made by holding two strands of yarn together. For example, the first stripe uses two strands of yarn A, therefore referred to as AA. Yarn AB is one strand of A and one of B, and so on.

Using yarn AA, cast on 50sts.

ROW 1 (WS): [K1, p1] to end.

ROW 2: S1, p1, pss0, [k1, p1] to last 2sts, k1, [p1, k1] into next st. (50sts)

ROW 3: [P1, k1] to last 2sts, p2.

ROW 4: Skp, [p1, k1] to last 2sts, p1, [k1, p1] into next st. (50sts)

Last 4 rows set diagonal patt. Work another 24 rows as set.

Working in diagonal patt as set, break off one strand of yarn and join in one of yarn B.

Commence stripe patt as set, working 28 rows in each color pattern. AB, BB, BC, CC, CD, DD, DE, EE, EF, FF, FG, GG, GH, HH, HI, II.

17 stripes worked in total.

Cast off. Darn in all ends (see p.300).



Simple ribbed knitting The pattern for this scarf (1x1 rib) is double-sided and so produces a thick knitted fabric, making the scarf lovely and warm.





Loop-edged scarf

A speedy project that will knit up in no time because it uses large needles and a simple garter stitch pattern for most of the scarf. The decorative looped edges are created by wrapping yarn around your thumb before knitting it.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 5 x 59in (13cm x 1.5m)

YARN

Rowan Big Wool 100g



58 Heather x 3

NEEDLES

1 pair of US15 (10mm/UK000) needles



GAUGE

11sts and 20 rows to 4in (10cm) over g st on US15 (10mm/UK000) needles

NOTIONS

1 spare needle or stitch holder

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

ML Make a loop

Cast on 14sts.

ROW 1: K1, ML to last st, k1.

ROW 2: P.

Rep rows 1 and 2 twice, then row 1 once more.

Work g st (k every row) until work measures

30in (75cm), ending with a WS row.

Cut yarn and keep sts on a spare needle or stitch holder.

Make another section of scarf in the same way, ending with a RS row but do not cut yarn.

Place the two pieces of scarf end to end and

g st graft the two pieces together. To graft garter stitch, place stitches from holder onto needle.

Hold two needles parallel and pointing in the same direction, so that your knitting is end to end, and the last row of stitches facing you

directly below the front needle are purl stitches and those directly below the rear needle are knit stitches. Thread long tail of yarn onto large-eyed sewing needle. Insert sewing needle purlwise into first stitch on front needle, and pull yarn through. Insert needle purlwise into first stitch

on rear needle and pull yarn through. *Insert sewing needle into first front stitch knitwise and remove stitch from knitting needle, gently pulling yarn through stitch loop. Insert sewing needle into next front stitch purlwise and pull yarn through. Insert sewing needle into first backstitch knitwise and slip stitch off needle. Pull yarn through stitch. Insert needle into next back stitch purlwise and pull yarn through.

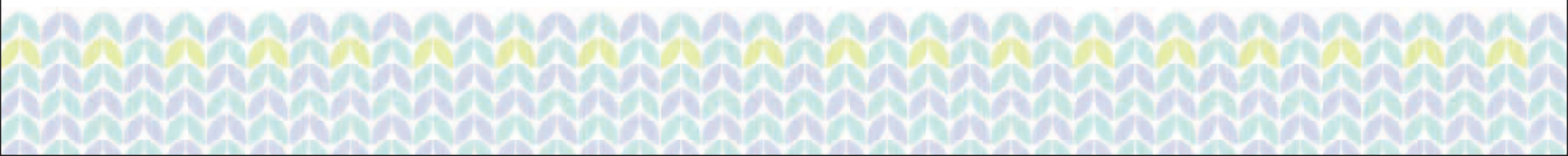
*Repeat from * to * until no stitches remain. Sew in end. Alternatively, for an easier but more noticeable join, end both pieces on a WS row. Hold both needles in the left hand, WS together and taking one loop from one needle and one from the other, cast off the loops together in twos (see Three needle cast-off p.271).

Make a loop (ML)

Knit a stitch without slipping it off the LH needle. Bring yarn between needles to front of work and wrap it around your thumb from left to right. Take yarn between needles to back of work. Keeping your thumb in the loop, knit into the same stitch again, this time taking it to the RH needle and letting it drop. Take the yarn over the needle from front to back and pass last 2sts on RH needle over as if casting off. Slide your thumb out of the loop.

TOP TIP

Gently tug each yarn loop edge to tighten the stitches.





Essential information

DIFFICULTY Difficult

SIZE 20 x 51in (50cm x 1.3m)

YARN

Rowan Kidsilk Haze 25g



596 Marmalade x 4

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US10 (6mm/UK4) needles

B: 1 pair of US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles

C: 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles



GAUGE

19sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

Lace evening stole

Creating a beautiful, lace-weight shawl is truly rewarding and wonderful to wear. Filigree diamonds create a geometric pattern by using yarn-overs, increases and decreases. Knit and purl stitches also add texture to the umbrella-style lace pattern.

Using the knit-on cast-on (see p.264) method and largest needles, cast on 190sts. Change to medium needles and cont as follows:

Work edging

ROW 1 (WS): K.

ROW 2: [K but wrap yarn twice around needle, bringing both loops through] to end.

ROW 3: [P into one of two loops in next stitch, knock off other loop] to end.

Change to smallest needles.

ROW 4: [K2tog] to end. (95sts)

Commence pattern

ROW 1: K3 *[p2, k1] twice, yo, k2tog, yo, k1, yo, skp, yo, [k1, p2] twice, k1; rep from * to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 2: K2, [p1, k2] twice, p9, *k2, [p1, k2] 3 times, p9; rep from * to last 8sts, k2, [p1, k2] twice.

ROW 3: K3, *[p2, k1] twice, yo, k2tog, yo, k3, yo, skp, yo [k1, p2] twice, k1; rep from * to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 4: K2, [p1, k2] twice, p11, *k2, [p1, k2] 3 times, p11; rep from * to last 8sts, k2, [p1, k2] twice.

ROW 5: K3, *[p2tog, k1] twice, yo, k2tog, yo, skp, k1, k2tog, yo, skp, yo, [k1, p2tog] twice, k1; rep from * to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 6: K2, [p1, k1] twice, p11, *k1, [p1, k1] 3 times, p11; rep from * to last 6sts, [k1, p1] twice, k2.

ROW 7: K3, *[p1, k1] twice, yo, k2tog, yo, k1 tbl, yo, sk2p, yo, k1 tbl, yo, skp, yo, [k1, p1] twice, k1; rep from * to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 8: K2, [p1, k1] twice, p13, *k1, [p1, k1] 3 times, p13; rep from * to last 6sts, [k1, p1] twice, k2.

ROW 9: K3, *[k2tog] twice, yo, k2tog, yo, k3, yo, k1, yo, k3, yo, skp, yo [skp] twice, k1; rep from * to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 10: K2, p to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 11: K3, *[k2tog, yo] twice, skp, k1, k2tog, yo, k1, yo, skp, k1, k2tog, [yo, skp] twice, k1; rep from * to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 12: As row 10.

ROW 13: K2, [k2tog, yo] twice, k1 tbl, yo, sk2p, yo, k3, yo, sk2p, yo, k1 tbl, yo, skp, *yo, sk2p, yo, k2tog, yo, k1 tbl, yo, sk2p, yo, k3, yo, sk2p, yo, k1 tbl, yo, skp; rep from * to last 4sts, yo, skp, k2.

ROW 14: As row 10.

ROW 15: K3, *yo, skp, yo, [k1, p2] 4 times, k1, yo, k2tog, yo, k1; rep from * to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 16: K2, p5, [k2, p1] 3 times, k2, *p9, [k2, p1] 3 times, k2; rep from * to last 7sts, p5, k2.

ROW 17: K4, yo, skp, yo, [k1, p2] 4 times, k1, yo, k2tog, *yo, k3, yo, skp, yo, [k1, p2] 4 times, k1, yo, k2tog; rep from * to last 4sts, yo, k4.

ROW 18: K2, p6, [k2, p1] 3 times, k2, *p11, [k2, p1] 3 times, k2; rep from * to last 8sts, p6, k2.

ROW 19: K3, *k2tog, yo, skp, yo, [k1, p2tog] 4 times, k1, yo, k2tog, yo, skp, k1; rep from * to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 20: K2, p6, [k1, p1] 3 times, k1, *p11, [k1, p1] 3 times, k1; rep from * to last 8sts, p6, k2.

ROW 21: K2, k2tog, yo, k1 tbl, yo, skp, yo, [k1, p1] 4 times, k1, yo, k2tog, yo, k1 tbl, *yo, sk2p, yo, k1 tbl, yo, skp, yo, [k1, p1] 4 times, k1, yo, k2tog, yo, k1 tbl, rep from * to last 4sts, yo, skp, k2.

ROW 22: K2, p7, [k1, p1] 3 times, k1, *p13, [k1, p1] 3 times, k1; rep from * to last 9sts, p7, k2.

ROW 23: K3, *yo, k3, yo, skp, yo, [skp] twice, k1, [k2tog] twice, yo, k2tog, yo, k3, yo, k1; rep from * to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 24: As row 10.

ROW 25: K3, *yo, skp, k1, k2tog, [yo, skp] twice, k1, [k2tog, yo] twice, skp, k1, k2tog, yo, k1; rep from * to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 26: As row 10.

ROW 27: K4, yo, sk2p, yo, k1 tbl, yo, skp, yo, sk2p, yo, k2tog, yo, k1 tbl, yo, sk2p, *yo, k3, yo, sk2p, yo, k1 tbl, yo, skp, yo, sk2p, yo, k2tog, yo, k1 tbl, yo, sk2p; rep from * to last 4sts, yo, k4.

ROW 28: As row 10.

These 28 rows set lace patt. Rep rows 1–28 12 times, ending with a WS row.

Work top edging

ROW 1 (RS): [(K1, p1) into next st] to end. (190sts)

Change to medium needles and work as follows:
ROW 2: [P but wrap yarn twice around needle, bringing both loops through] to end.

ROW 3: [K into one of two loops in next stitch, knock off other loop] to end.

Cast off using largest needles.

Handwash and wet block the stole, making sure that you stretch the lace pattern out until visible, keeping the edges of the scarf straight.



Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 6 x 71in (15cm x 1.8m)

YARN

Sirdar Baby Bamboo DK 50g



131 Cream x 3

NEEDLES

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Summer eyelet scarf

This pretty scarf is knitted in bamboo yarn, a blend of 80 percent natural bamboo and 20 percent wool, which is lightweight and allows the skin to breathe. The eyelet patterning at each end adds a delicate finish and is moderately easy to create.



Zigzag edge

Cast on 1st.

ROW 1: Kfb.

ROW 2: P1, pfb, p1.

ROW 3: K2, yo, k2.

ROW 4 AND ALL EVEN ROWS: P to last st, M1, p1.

ROW 5: K2, yo, k2tog, yo, k2.

ROW 7: K2, yo, k2tog, yo, k2tog, yo, k2.

ROW 9: K2, yo, k2tog, yo, k2tog, yo, k2tog, yo, k2. (11sts)

Cut yarn and leave sts on needle.

Casting on a new stitch both times, on the empty needle, rep rows 1–9 twice, keeping the yarn attached on the 3rd zigzag.

ROW 10: P10, p2tog, p9, p2tog, p10. (31sts)

ROW 11: K3, [yo, k2tog] to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 12: P to end.

ROW 13: K2, [yo, k2tog] to last st, k1.

Main pattern

*Work 3 rows of st st starting with a p row.

NEXT ROW: K3, [yo, k2tog] to last 2sts, k2.

Work 3 rows of st st starting with a p row.

ROW 7: K2, [yo, k2tog] to last st, k1.*

Rep from * to * once more.

**Work 3 rows of st st starting with a p row.

NEXT ROW: K3, [yo, k2tog, k2] to end.

Work 3 rows of st st starting with a p row.

NEXT ROW: K5, [yo, k2tog, k2] to last 2sts, k2.**

Rep from ** to ** once more.

Next section

*Work 5 rows of st st starting with a p row.

NEXT ROW: K3, [yo, k2tog, k2] to end.*

Work 5 rows of st st starting with a p row.

NEXT ROW: K5, [yo, k2tog, k2] to last 2sts, k2.

Rep from * to * once more.

Continue in st st, starting and ending with a p row until scarf measures 1.6m (5¹/₂ft).

Next section

***ROW 1:** K3, [yo, k2tog, k2] to last st.

Work 5 rows of st st starting with a p row.*

ROW 7: K5, [yo, k2tog, k2] to last 2sts, k2.

Work 5 rows of st st starting with a p row.

ROW 13: Rep from * to * once more.

Next section

****ROW 19:** Rep last row 7.

Work 3 rows of st st starting with a p row.

NEXT ROW: Rep last row 1.

Work 3 rows of st st starting with a p row.**

Rep from ** to ** once more.

Next section

ROW 1: K2, [yo, k2tog] to last st, k1.

Work 3 rows of st st starting with a p row.

ROW 5: K3, [yo, k2tog] to last 2sts, k2.

Work 3 rows of st st starting with a p row.

Rep these 8 rows once more.

Next section

ROW 1: K2, [yo, k2tog] to last st, k1.

ROW 2: P to end.

ROW 3: K3, [yo, k2tog] to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 4: P10, pfb, p9, pfb, p10.

Zigzag edge

Work the three zigzags of 11sts separately, while leaving the rest of the sts on the needle.

Over first 11sts.

ROW 5: K2, [yo, k2tog] 4 times, k1. (11sts)

ROWS 6, 8, 10, 12, 14: P to end.

ROW 7: K1, k2tog [yo, k2tog] 3 times, k2tog. (9sts)

ROW 9: K1, k2tog [yo, k2tog] twice, k2tog. (7sts)

ROW 11: K1, k2tog, yo, k2tog, k2tog. (5sts)

ROW 13: Skp, k1, k2tog. (3sts)

ROW 15: P3tog. (1st)

Fasten off final st.

Repeat for next two groups of 11sts.

Carefully darn in ends and block.

Seed stitch scarf

This wide striped scarf can be worn as it is or transformed into a snood by stitching the ends together. Vary the color widths by working different numbers of seed stitch rows in each yarn. Alternatively, knit the scarf in up to four shades.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 9 x 59in (22cm x 1.5m)

YARN

Debbie Bliss Cotton DK 50g



A

B

A: 02 Ecru x 4 B: 19 Taupe x 4

NEEDLES

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

20sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over seed st using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Stripe sequence

6 rows in yarn A, 4 rows in yarn B, 4 rows in yarn A, 10 rows in yarn B, 6 rows in yarn A, 4 rows in yarn B.

Rep these 34 rows 13 times.

Commence pattern

Using yarn A, cast on 45sts.

ROW 1: K1, [p1, k1] to end.

Cont in seed st and stripe sequence until 442 rows (13 patt reps) have been worked.

Using yarn B, cast off in seed st.

Finishing (optional)

Join the cast-on edge to the cast-off edge using a whipped stitch seam (see p.301).

Carefully press the seam flat to prevent a ridge, but do not block the scarf or it will lose some of its texture.



Touchable texture Seed stitch gives this scarf a tactile quality, which works particularly well when you use a cotton-rich yarn. For an alternative textured stitch, try broken seed stitch (p.312).





Rosette snood

This ladies' winter knit is worked in a medium-weight yarn spun from the fleece of Peruvian alpacas and sheep, making it both luxurious and thick, but any aran yarn will work just as well. The simple pattern is embellished with knitted rosettes.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 14¹/₄ x 55in (36cm x 1.4m)

YARN

Berroco Ultra Alpaca 100g



A

B

A: 6258 Cyclamen x 2 **B:** 6233 Rose spice x 1

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US15 (10mm/UK000) needles

B: 1 pair of US11 (7.5mm/UK1) needles



A

B

GAUGE

10sts and 12 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US15 (10mm/UK000) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

3 x 3/4in (2cm) mother-of-pearl buttons

Using smaller needles and yarn A, cast on 40sts.

ROW 1: K.

ROW 2: K.

ROW 3: *K1, p1, rep from * to end of row.

ROW 4: *K1, p1, rep from * to end of row.

Rep rows 1–4 until work measures 55in (1.4m).

Cast off loosely.

Sew cast-on edge to cast-off edge.

Block (see p.300).

Rosettes

Using larger needles and yarn B, cast on 15sts.

ROW 1: K.

ROW 2: Kfb into every st.

ROW 3: K.

ROW 4: K.

ROW 5: Kfb into every st.

ROW 6: K.

ROW 7: K.

Cast off loosely.

Roll strip into flower shape, stitching as you go.

Attach button to center of flower and sew

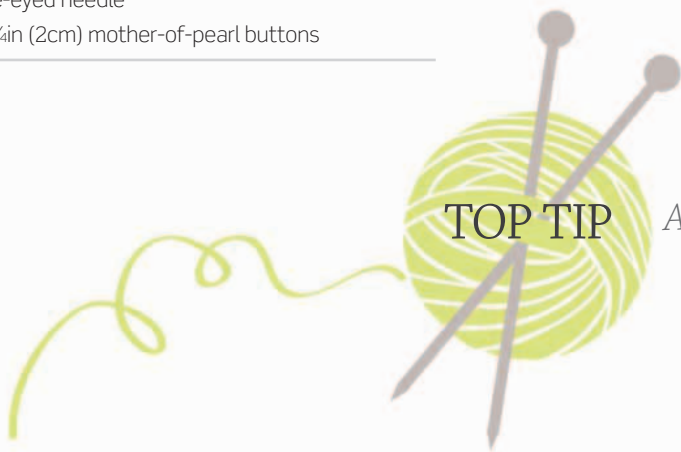
flowers to snood.



Knitted rosettes An easy mini project, these pink roses “grow” when you knit into the front and back of each stitch to increase the fabric. They are attached to the snood with mother-of-pearl buttons.

TOP TIP

Add mother-of-pearl buttons for a delicate, shimmering finish.



Lace patterned wrap

This pretty scarf, worked in lavender lace stitch on a circular needle, forms a ring to wrap around your neck and shoulders. The ripple pattern is created by a series of yarn-over increases and slip, slip, knit (ssk) decreases.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE 14³/₄ x 59in (36cm x 1.5m)

YARN

Cascade Yarns Cloud 9 50g



105 Sea green x 4

NEEDLES

32in (80cm), US8 (5mm/UK6) circular needle



GAUGE

14sts and 22 rows to 4in (10cm) over lace patt on US8 (5mm/UK6) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Cast on 187sts and join in the round without twisting the yarn.

ROUND 1: *Ssk, k3 tbl, yo, k1, yo, k3 tbl, k2tog, rep from * to end of round.

ROUND 2: K.

ROUND 3: *Ssk, k2 tbl, yo, k1, yo, ssk, yo, k2 tbl, k2tog, rep from * to end of round.

ROUND 4: K.

ROUND 5: *Ssk, k1 tbl, yo, k1, [yo, ssk] twice, yo, k1 tbl, k2tog, rep from * to end of round.

ROUND 6: K.

ROUND 7: *Ssk, yo, k1, [yo, ssk] 3 times, yo, k2tog, rep from * to end of round.

ROUND 8: K.

ROUND 9: *K1, p1, k7, p1, k1, rep from * to end of round.

ROUND 10: *K1, p1, k7, p1, k1, rep from * to end of round.

Rep rows 1–10 6 times.

Cast off loosely.

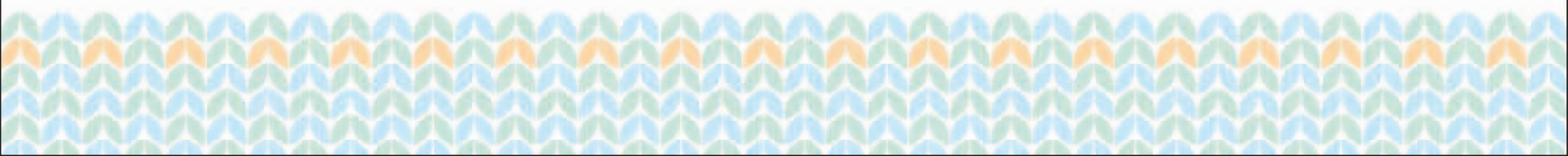
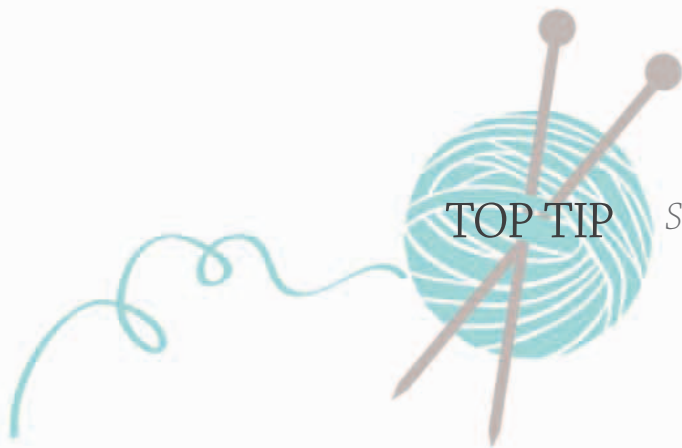
Weave in ends.

Block carefully (see p.300).



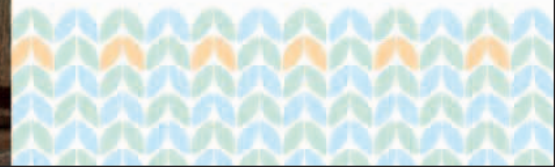
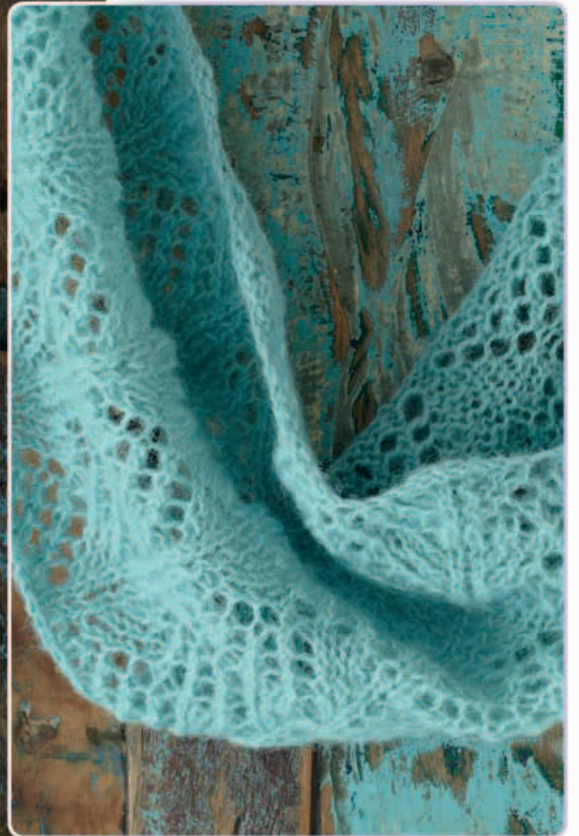
TOP TIP

Stretch the fabric slightly when blocking to see the full effect of the pattern.





Soft and fine mohair The blended mohair and acrylic yarn we've used for this wrap gives it a breezy, soft feel and shiny look.



Ribbed scarf

Knitted in seeded rib stitch, this scarf is quick and easy to knit and looks stylish, while the chunky-weight yarn makes the ridges prominent. We've used a 100% organic wool yarn, but an alternative chunky yarn will work just as well.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 8 x 59in (20cm x 1.5m)

YARN

Swan's Island Certified Organic Chunky 100g



Natural x 3

NEEDLES

1 pair of US10 (7mm/UK2) needles



GAUGE

14sts and 19 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US10 (7mm/UK2) needles

Cast on 30sts.

ROW 1: K1 *k3, p1, rep from * to last st, k1.

ROW 2: K1 *k2, p1, k1, rep from * to last st, k1.

These 2 rows form the patt.

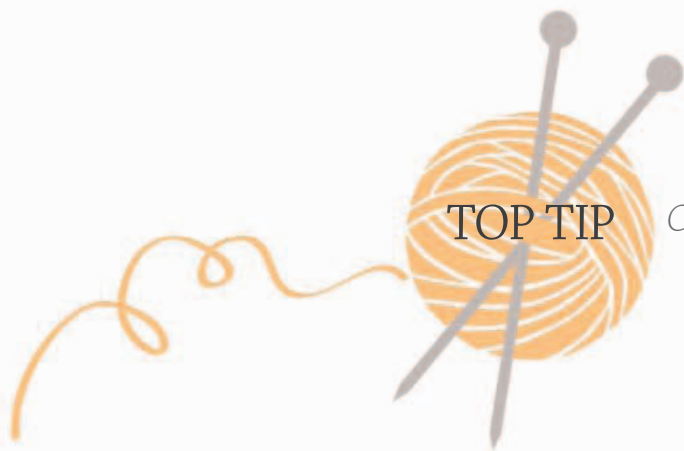
Rep until 59in (1.5m) have been worked.

Cast off.

Press lightly according to ballband instructions.

TOP TIP

Cast on an even number of stitches when knitting the ribs.





Twisted cable scarf

The long length of this scarf means that it will wrap around your neck at least once and still hang to a reasonable length so everyone can see your handywork.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE 7½ x 79in (19cm x 2m)

YARN

Rowan Purelife Renew 50g



687 Lorry x 6

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US10 (6mm/UK4) needles

B: Cable needle



GAUGE

20sts and 19 rows to 4in (10cm) over cable patt using US10 (6mm/UK4) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

C10F Place 5sts on cable needle (cn) and leave at front of work, k5, then k5 from cn

CR7R Place 2sts on cn and leave at back of work, k5, then p2 from cn

CR7L Place 5sts on cn and leave at front of work, p2, then k5 from cn

Cast on 31sts.

Starting with a k row, work 4 rows g st.

ROW 5 (RS): K3, p to last 11sts, k5, p3, k3.

ROW 6: K6, p5, k to end.

ROW 7: As row 5.

ROW 8 (INCREASE ROW): K6, [M1, p1] 5 times, k to end. (36sts)

ROW 9: K3, p17, k10, p3, k3.

ROW 10: K6, p10, k to end.

Set cable panel

When working the chart, read as all RS (odd) rows from R to L and all WS (even) rows from L to R.

NEXT ROW (RS): K3, work next 30sts as row 1 of cable chart, k3.

NEXT ROW: K3, work next 30sts as row 2 of cable chart, k3.

These 2 rows set sts.

Continue repeating the 88-row pattern repeat from chart until work measures 1.98m (78in), or desired length, ending after chart row 1.

DEC ROW (WS): K6, [p2tog] 5 times, k to end. (31sts)

ROW 1: K3, p17, k5, p3, k3.

ROW 2: K6, p5, k to end.

ROW 3: As row 1.

Work 5 rows g st.

Cast off on WS.

Darn in all ends and block lightly under a damp cloth, being careful not to squash the cables.

KEY

□ K on RS, p on WS

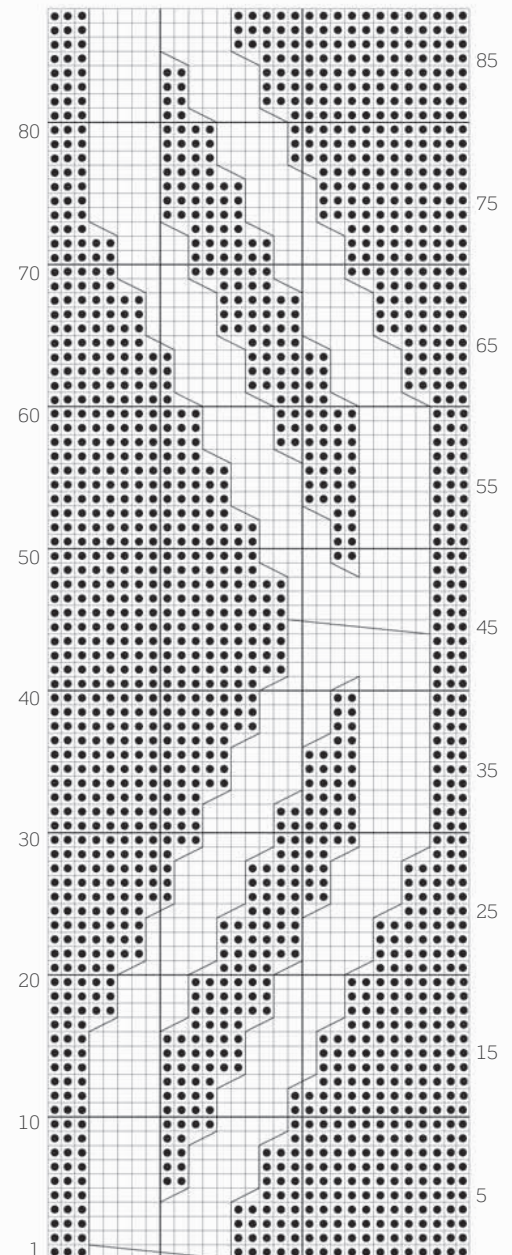
● P on RS, k on WS


CR7R

CR7L

C10F

Cable chart





Cable twists and turns The traveling nature of this helix cable pattern, which moves every four rows, makes it easy to identify where the next cable will start. After a few pattern repeats, you may not need to constantly consult the chart, below left. This scarf matches the Twisted cable hat on p.112.



Two-way textured muffler

This short-length scarf is knitted in a warm aran wool. Its texture is created by working an eyelet pattern throughout using the yarn-over technique (see pp.280–281 for help with this). The muffler ends naturally shape at an angle, so you can sew it up into a snood, if you like.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE 6¾ x 71in (17cm x 1.8m)

YARN

Artesano Aran Alpaca 100g



C853 Pine x 2

NEEDLES

1 pair of US8 (5mm/UK6) needles



GAUGE

20sts and 16 rows to 4in (10cm) over eyelet patt on US8 (5mm/UK6) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Cast on 32sts.

ROW 1: K.

ROW 2: K2, *sk2p, yo, k1, yo, rep from * to last 2sts, k2.

Rep rows 1–2 until work measures 71in (1.8m), or length required.

K 2 rows.

Cast off loosely.

Darn in ends.

Block carefully (see p.300).



TOP TIP

Block the scarf to correct a slight bias as the knitting forms.



Two-tone scarf

The double-sided effect of this project is achieved when you work backward and forward simultaneously across two pieces of knitted fabric in different colors.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Difficult

SIZE 6 x 59in (15cm x 1.5m)

YARN

Rowan Wool Cotton DK 50g



A: 900 Antique x 3 **B:** 946 Elf x 3

NEEDLES

16in (40cm), US5 (3.75mm/UK9)
circular needle



GAUGE

23sts and 31 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US5
(3.75mm/UK9) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Using yarn A and tubular cast-on (see p.268), cast on 70sts. Do not join.

ROW 1: Using yarn A, *k1, s1 wyif, rep from * to end. Without turning your work, push sts up to tip of circular needle in your left hand, to be reworked. This will be where you worked the beginning of the last row.

ROW 2: Using yarn B, *s1 wyib, p1, rep from * to end of row. Turn work over, to now go in the opposite direction. Twist yarns together once to prevent holes from forming.

ROW 3: Using yarn B, work as row 1.

ROW 4: Using yarn A, work as row 2. Turn work over and work in opposite direction. Twist yarns together once.

These last 4 rows form the patt.

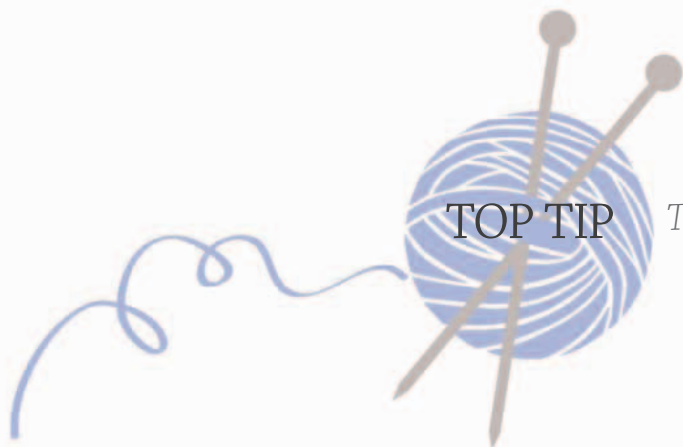
Cont repeating last 4 rows until work measures 59in (1.5m), ending with patt row 4.

Cast off, using tubular cast-off (see p.272), in yarn B.

Darn in ends (see p.300). Block lightly with a warm iron under a damp cloth.

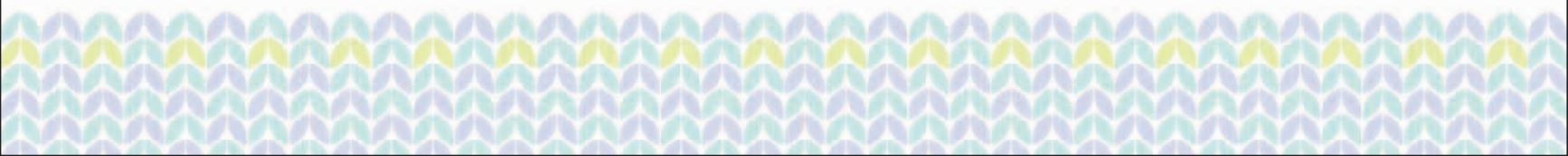


Double-sided knitting It looks as if the knitted fabric in this project has been folded or grafted to create a seamless edge all the way around the scarf. Turn to p.268 and p.272 for step-by-step instructions on tubular cast-on and cast-off methods.



TOP TIP

Twist yarns over each other where the colors meet at the edges.





Striped snake scarf

This child's scarf, worked in seed stitch, is a simple project for a beginner. The cotton yarn is a joy to work with and the seed stitch pattern is quick to complete. Finish your creation with a pom-pom tail.

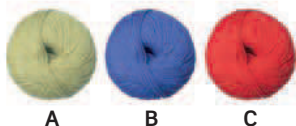
Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 6 x 59in (15cm x 1.5m)

YARN

Debbie Bliss DK Cotton 50g



A: 20 Green x 2 **B:** 62 Blue x 2 **C:** 47 Red x 1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

20sts by 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

MB Make a bobble

Striped pattern

Using yarn A, k 10 rows.

Using yarn B, k 6 rows.

Rep throughout, until row 188, then cont in yarn B only.

Body

In yarn A cast on 2sts.

ROW 1: *K1, p1.

ROW 2: P1, k1.

Rep from *.

Cont in seed st as above and inc (kfb or pfb) into the first and last st every 4th row. Cont stripe as stated until you are left with 36sts and have 68 rows.

Cont knitting straight in seed st and foll the stripe layout until 177 rows have been knitted.

ROWS 178–188: Cont in seed st, dec 1st (k2tog or p2tog) at beg and end of row 178, row 182, and row 188. (30sts)

ROWS 189–200: Cont in seed st for 12 rows inc into first and last stitch every 2 rows. (42sts)

ROWS 201–225: Cont in seed st straight.

ROW 226: Cont in seed st. Dec 1st at beg and end of each row. At sts 17 and 23 MB, (using yarn A, k into front, back, front, back of st, turn, p4, turn, k4, turn, p4, k2, k2tog, then pass third and fourth sts over first st).

ROWS 227–242: Cont in seed st. Dec 1st at beginning and end of each row.

ROW 243: Change to yarn C. (8sts)

Cont knitting in seed st for 15 rows.

Forked tongue

ROW 259: *K1, p1, k1, p1, turn.

ROW 260: P1, k1, p1, k1, turn.

ROW 261: K1, p1, k1, p1, turn.

ROW 262: P1, k1, p1, k1, turn.

ROW 263: K1, p1, k1, p1, turn.

Break yarn and cast off these 4sts.

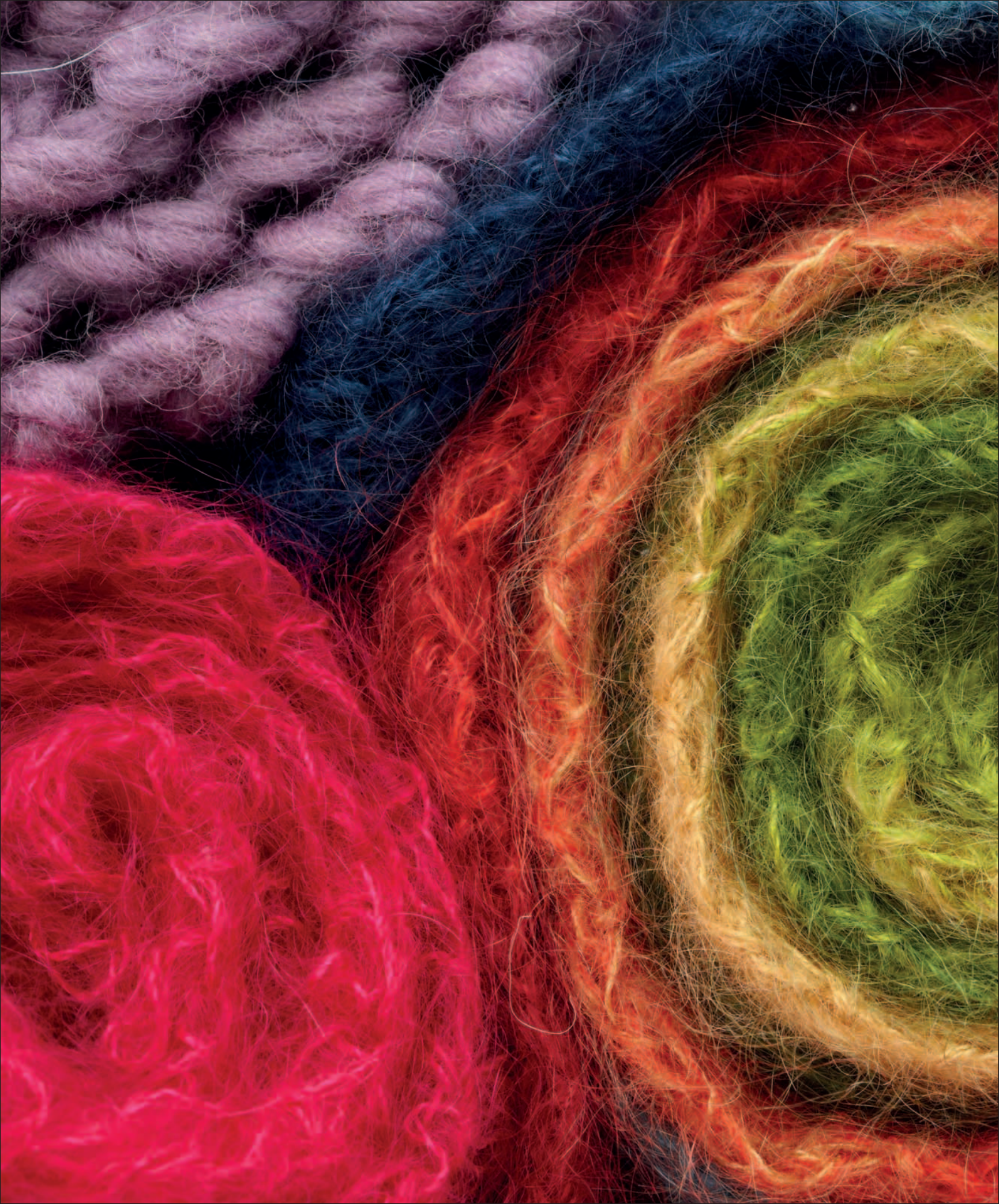
Reattach yarn to rem 4sts and rep from *.

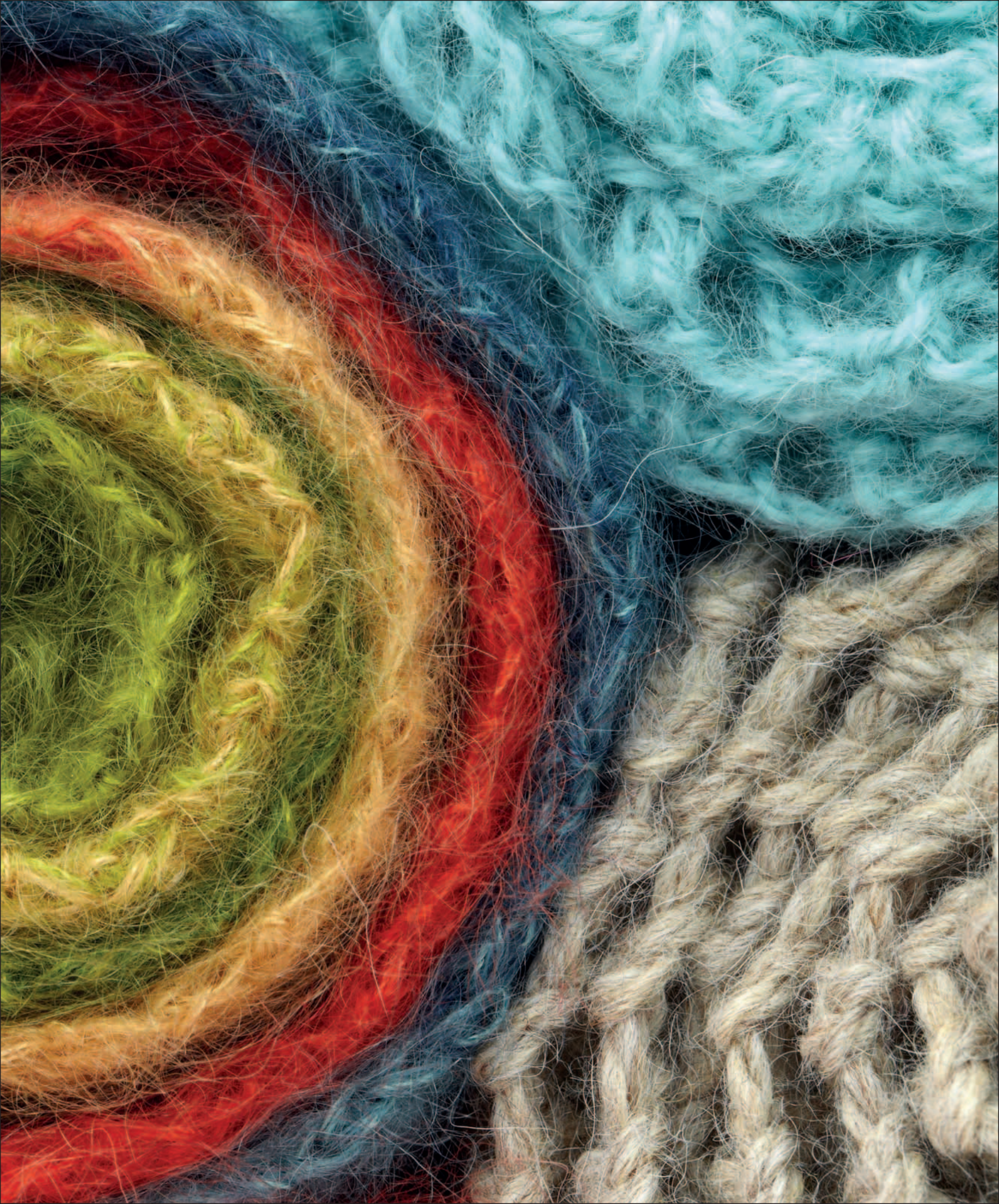
Cast off.

Pom-pom

Cut two circles of cardboard ($2\frac{1}{2}$ in [6cm] diameter); cut a smaller circle out of the center. Place two circles on top of each other. Wrap yarn C around the circle until there is no hole left in the center (it is easier to wrap with small bundles of yarn). Using scissors, cut all the way around the edge of the circle, take a separate piece of yarn and wrap it around the middle of the pom-pom, making sure to go between the two pieces of circular cardboard; secure tightly. Remove the cardboard circles and puff up the pom-pom. Sew the pom-pom onto the bottom of the snake as a tail. For more information about making a pom-pom, turn to p.299.









Women's cozy gloves

You can make these gloves a perfect fit for longer or shorter fingers by increasing or decreasing the number of rows knitted for each finger.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female

YARN

Berroco Ultra Alpaca 100g



A **B**

A: 62176 Pink berry mix x 2 **B:** 6275 Pea soup x 1

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

B: 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles



GAUGE

24sts and 32 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st using US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Right hand

**With smaller needles and yarn B, cast on 44sts.

Work 1 row k2, p2 rib.

Change to yarn A.

ROW 1: *K2, p2, rep from * to end. Rep this row until work measures 2in (5cm) from cast on edge, inc 2sts on last row. (46sts)

Change to larger needles and work 8 rows st st.**

Shape thumb

ROW 1: K23, M1, k3, M1, k20. (48sts)

Work 3 rows st st.

ROW 5: K23, M1, k5, M1, k20. (50sts)

ROW 6 AND EVERY FOLL ALT ROW: P.

ROW 7: K23, M1, k7, M1, k20. (52sts)

ROWS 8-13: Cont to inc 2sts as set on every RS row to 58sts.

ROW 14: P.

Divide for thumb.

NEXT ROW: K38, turn.

*****NEXT ROW:** P15, turn. Cast on 2sts. (17sts)
Work 12 rows st st on these 17sts.

NEXT ROW: K1 [k2tog, k1] 5 times, k1. (12sts)
P 1 row.

K2tog to end of row. (6sts)

Break yarn and draw through sts.

Join thumb seam.

With RS facing, join yarn to base of thumb and k to end. (43sts)

Work 11 rows st st ending with a p row, adjusting length here if required.

First finger

NEXT ROW: K28, turn.

NEXT ROW: P13, cast on 2sts. (15sts)

Work 16 rows st st over these 15sts.

NEXT ROW: [K2, k2tog] 3 times, k2tog, k1. (11sts)
P 1 row.

NEXT ROW: [K1, k2tog] 3 times, k2tog. (7sts)

Break yarn and draw through sts.

Join seam.

Second finger

With RS facing, pick up and k2 from base of first finger, k5, turn.

NEXT ROW: P12, turn, cast on 2sts. (14sts)

Work 18 rows st st on these 14sts.

NEXT ROW: [K2, k2tog] 3 times, k2. (11sts)

P 1 row.

NEXT ROW: [K2tog, k1] 3 times, K2tog. (7sts)

Complete as for first finger.

Third finger

With RS facing, pick up and k2 at base of second finger, k5, turn.

NEXT ROW: P12, turn, cast on 2sts. (14sts)

Work 14 rows st st on these 14sts. Complete as for first finger.

Fourth finger

With RS facing, pick up and k2 from base of third finger, k5, turn.

NEXT ROW: P to end. (12sts)

Work 12 rows st st on these 12sts.

NEXT ROW: [K2, k2tog] 3 times. (9sts)

P 1 row.

NEXT ROW: [K1, k2tog] 3 times. (6sts)

Complete as for first finger.

Left hand

Work as for Right hand, from ** to **
Shape thumb.

ROW 1: K20, M1, k3, M1, k23. (48sts)

Work 3 rows st st.

ROW 5: K20, M1, k5, M1, k23. (50sts)

ROW 6 AND EVERY FOLL ALT ROW: P.

ROW 7: K20, M1, k7, M1, k23. (52sts)

ROWS 8-13: Cont to inc 2sts on every RS row to 58sts.

ROW 14: P.

Divide for thumb.

NEXT ROW: K35, turn, complete as for Right glove from *** to finish.

Finishing

Join the side seams (see Edge-to-edge seam on p.300).

Mohair lace arm warmers

A pattern of stable holes and loops, created using increase and decrease techniques (see pp.281–282), form a luxurious lace fabric in mohair yarn. An easy and quick project, these arm warmers are knitted as a tube and require very little shaping.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE To fit an adult female

YARN

Debbie Bliss Angel 25g



017 Plum x 1

NEEDLES

4 x US6 (4mm/UK8) double-pointed needles



GAUGE

24sts and 32 rows to 4in (10cm) over lace patt on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Cast on 36sts and join in the round without twisting the yarn (see Top Tip, below).

ROUND 1: K.

ROUND 2: P.

ROUND 3: *Yo, k2tog, rep from * to end of round.

ROUND 4: P.

K 4 rounds.

Rep rounds 3–8 14 times, then work around 3–4 once more.

Shape thumbhole

Work the following rows backward and forward (not in the round).

Work 4 rows in st st.

NEXT ROW: *Yo, k2tog, rep from * to end of round.

NEXT ROW: K.

NEXT ROW: K then cont to join in the round.

K 3 rounds.

Work rounds 3–8 once more.

NEXT ROUND: *Yo, k2tog, rep from * to end of round.

K 4 rounds.

Cast off loosely.

Finishing

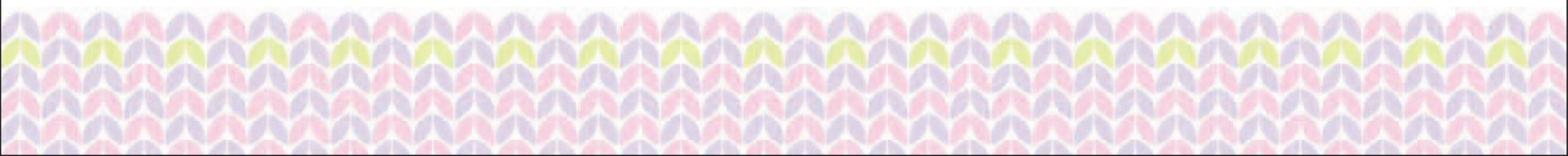
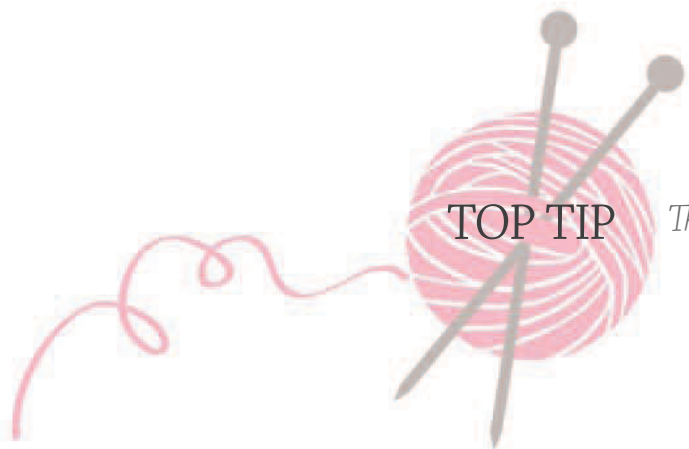
Fold over cast-off edge to form picot edge and stitch in place.

Sew in ends.

Block carefully.

TOP TIP

The loops of the stitches should run along the top of the needle.





Men's winter gloves

This project will help you practice M1 increases (see pp.278–279), dividing stitches, and working on part of a row at a time to form long strips for the fingers. There is no need to block the gloves, since this will loosen the fabric and make it baggy.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult male

YARN

Artesano Superwash Merino DK 50g



SFN50 Black x 2

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

B: 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles



GAUGE

24sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Left hand

Using smaller needles and double cast-on method (see p.266), cast on 45sts.

ROW 1 (RS): K1, *p1, k1 tbl, rep from * to last st, p1 tbl.

ROW 2: *P1 tbl, k1, rep from * to end.

These two rows set twisted rib.

Rep last 2 rows until work measures 2¹/₂in (6.5cm), ending with a RS row.

NEXT ROW (WS): Rib 7, M1, [rib 8, M1] 4 times, patt to end. (50sts)

Change to larger needles and work in st st for 6 rows, ending on a WS row.

Thumb

ROW 1 (RS): K22, M1, k3, M1, k to end. (52sts)

Starting with a p row, work 3 rows st st.

ROW 5: K22, M1, k5, M1, k to end. (54sts)

ROW 6 AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P

ROW 7: K22, M1, k7, M1, k to end. (56sts)

ROW 9: K22, M1, k9, M1, k to end. (58sts)

ROW 11: K22, M1, k11, M1, k to end. (60sts)

ROW 13: K22, M1, k13, M1, k to end. (62sts)

ROW 15: K22, M1, k15, M1, k to end. (64sts)

ROW 16: P.

ROW 17: K39. Turn.

ROW 18: P17. Turn.

Working on these 17sts only, work 19 rows st st ending with a RS row.

****NEXT ROW:** P1, [p2tog] 8 times. (9sts)

Leaving a long tail, break yarn and thread through rem sts.

Rejoin yarn at base of thumb and k to end.

Starting with a p row, work 13 rows st st without shaping.

First finger

NEXT ROW: K30. Turn.

NEXT ROW: P13. Turn, cast on 2sts. (15sts for finger)

Working on these 15sts only, work 24 rows st st.

NEXT ROW: K1, [k2tog] 7 times. (8sts)

Leaving a long tail, break yarn and thread through rem sts.

Second finger

With RS facing, pick up and k2 from base of first finger, k6. Turn.

NEXT ROW: P14. Turn and cast on 2sts. (16sts for second finger)

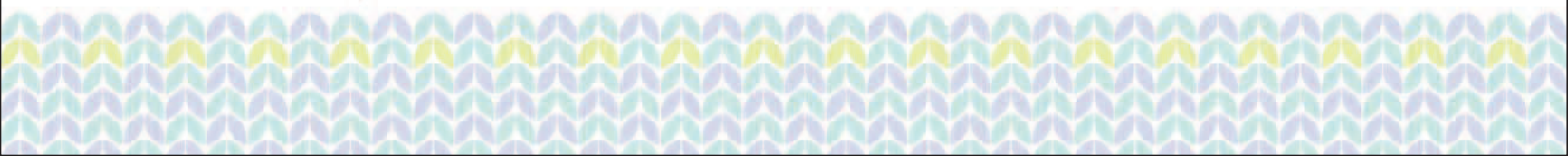
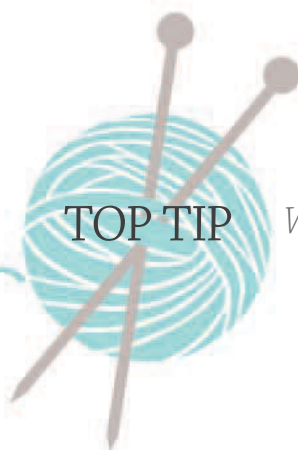
Working on these 16sts only, work 24 rows st st.

NEXT ROW: [K2tog] 8 times.

Leaving a long tail, break yarn and thread through rem sts.

TOP TIP

When finishing, draw the yarn through the stitches to create rounded fingertips.



Third finger

With RS facing, pick up and k2 from base of first finger, k6. Turn.

NEXT ROW: P14. Turn and cast on 2sts. (16sts for third finger)

Working on these 16sts only, work 22 rows st st.

NEXT ROW: [K2tog] 8 times.

Leaving a long tail, break yarn and thread through rem sts.

Fourth finger

With RS facing, pick up and k2 from base of first finger, k5. Turn.

NEXT ROW: P12. Turn and cast on 2sts. (14sts for fourth finger)

Working on these 14sts only, work 15 rows st st.

NEXT ROW (WS): [P2tog] 7 times.

Leaving a long tail, break yarn and thread through rem sts.

Use all long tails of yarn to sew up corresponding finger using mattress stitch, being especially careful to run as fine a seam as possible. Continue fourth finger seam to cuff.

Right hand

Work as for Left hand up to Thumb.

Thumb

ROW 1 (RS): K25, M1, k3, M1, k to end. (52sts)

Starting with a p row, work 3 rows st st.

ROW 5: K25, M1, k5, M1, k to end. (54sts)

ROW 6 AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P.

ROW 7: K25, M1, k7, M1, k to end. (56sts)

ROW 9: K25, M1, k9, M1, k to end. (58sts)

ROW 11: K25, M1, k11, M1, k to end. (60sts)

ROW 13: K25, M1, k13, M1, k to end. (62sts)

ROW 15: K25, M1, k15, M1, k to end. (64sts)

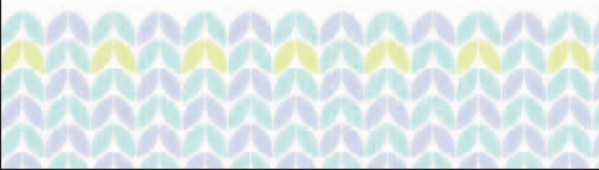
ROW 16: P.

ROW 17: K39. Turn.

ROW 18: P17. Turn.

Working on these 17sts only, work 19 rows st st ending with a RS row.

Work from ** to end of instructions for the Left hand.





Striped arm warmers

Using simple stockinette stitch, you can easily and neatly work the stripes by carrying yarn up the sides of the arm warmers. Check your gauge regularly to ensure a firmly knit fabric. The tips of the thumbs can be turned down, as on the left, if you like.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE To fit an adult female

YARN

Flatura Di Crosa Zara DK 50g



A: 1756 Hot pink x 1 **B:** 1762 Bright orange x 1

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

B: 1 pair of US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles



GAUGE

23sts and 33 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles

NOTIONS

Stitch holders (optional)

Large-eyed needle

Left arm warmer

Using smaller needles and yarn A, cast on 46sts. Use backward loop cast-on method (see p.264) and starting with a k row, work 10 rows in st st ending with a WS row.

Change to larger needles and work a further 6 rows in st st, ending with a WS row. Join in yarn B.

NEXT ROW (RS): Using yarn B, k1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (44sts)

Work 9 rows without shaping.

Work 10 rows in yarn A without shaping.

Last 20 rows set stripe patt: 10 rows yarn B, 10 rows yarn A. **Cont working stripe patt throughout, at same time dec as set on next and foll 20th row.** (40sts)

Work 9 rows without shaping, ending with a WS row. **

Thumb gusset

ROW 1: Using yarn A, [k4, M1] 3 times, k to end. (43sts)

ROW 2 AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P.

ROW 3: K5, M1, k to end. (44sts)

ROW 5: K5, M1, k4, M1, k6, M1, k to end. (47sts)

ROW 7: K9, M1, k8, M1, k to end. (49sts)

ROW 9: K9, M1, k10, M1, k to end. (51sts)

ROW 11: Using yarn B, k21 and turn, leaving rem sts unworked. Leaving yarn B hanging, join in yarn A, cast on 2sts and p12. Leave the unworked sts on stitch holders if desired. (14 live sts remain)

Thumb

Working on these 14sts only, and starting with a k row, work 8 rows st st.

Change to smaller needles and using yarn A, work a further 7 rows st st. Cast off loosely using larger needles on WS.

Using yarn B, which is still attached at base of thumb, and larger needles, with RS facing, pick up and k2 from thumb cast-on. K to end of row. (41sts)

NEXT ROW: P.

Work 10 rows without shaping (8 rows B, 2 rows A).

Change to smaller needles and using yarn A, starting with a k row, work 10 rows st st.

Cast off using larger needles, leaving a long yarn tail for sewing up.

Darn in all ends and join row ends and thumb seams using mattress stitch (see p.302).

Right arm warmer

Work as given for Left arm warmer to **.

Thumb gusset

ROW 1: Using yarn A, k29, [M1, k4] twice, M1, k to end. (43sts)

ROW 2 AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P.

ROW 3: K38, M1, k to end. (44sts)

ROW 5: K29, M1, k6, M1, k4, M1, k to end. (47sts)

ROW 7: K29, M1, k8, M1, k to end. (49sts)

ROW 9: K29, M1, k10, M1, k to end. (51sts)

ROW 13: Using yarn B, k41 and turn, leaving rem sts unworked. Leave yarn B hanging, join in yarn A, cast on 2sts and p12.

Complete as given for Left arm warmer from Thumb.



Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 10-15 years

YARN

Debbie Bliss Rialto 4-ply 50g



A: 04 Grey x 1 **B:** 27 Chamois x 1

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US2 (2.75mm/UK12) needles

B: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles



GAUGE

28sts and 36 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Child's fingerless gloves

These gloves with a stretchy, double-twisted rib keep hands warm and fingertips free. For a professional finish, shape a vertical line around the base of each thumb by increasing with the subtle M1 technique (see pp.278–279).

Left hand

Using smaller needles and long-tail cast-on method (see p.266), cast on 45sts in yarn A.

ROW 1 (RS): K1, *p1, k1 tbl, rep from * to end.

ROW 2: *P1 tbl, k1, rep from * to last st, p1.

These 2 rows set twisted rib.

Rep last 2 rows until work measures 3¹/₂in (9cm), ending with a RS row.

NEXT ROW (WS): Rib 7, M1, [rib 8, M1] 4 times, patt to end. Break off yarn A. (50sts)

Change to larger needles and working in yarn B, starting with a k row, work in st st for 8 rows, ending with a WS row. **

Thumb gusset

ROW 1 (RS): K22, M1, k3, M1, k to end. (52sts)

Starting with a p row, work 3 rows st st.

ROW 5: K22, M1, k5, M1, k to end. (54sts)

ROW 6 AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P.

ROW 7: K22, M1, k7, M1, k to end. (56sts)

ROW 9: K22, M1, k9, M1, k to end. (58sts)

ROW 11: K22, M1, k11, M1, k to end. (60sts)

ROW 13: K22, M1, k13, M1, k to end. (62sts)

ROW 15: K22, M1, k15, M1, k to end. (64sts)

ROW 16: P.

ROW 17: K40. Turn. Break off yarn B and join in yarn A.

ROW 18: P17. Turn.

Working on these 17sts only, work 8 rows as given for twisted rib. Cast off.

Using yarn B, rejoin yarn at base of thumb and k to end.

Starting with a WS row (purlwise), work 15 rows st st without shaping.

First finger

NEXT ROW: K30. Turn. Break off yarn B, join in A.

NEXT ROW (WS): P13. Turn. Cast on 2sts. (15sts for finger)

Working on these 15sts only, work 8 rows as given for twisted rib. Cast off in rib leaving a 6in (15cm) yarn tail.

Second finger

With RS facing and using yarn A, pick up and k2 from base of first finger, k6. Turn.

NEXT ROW (WS): P14. Turn and cast on 2sts. (16sts for second finger)

Working on these 16sts only, work 8 rows as given for twisted rib. Cast off in rib leaving a 6in (15cm) yarn tail.

Third finger

With RS facing and using yarn A, pick up and k2 from base of first finger, k5. Turn.

NEXT ROW (WS): P14. Turn and cast on 2sts. (16sts for third finger)

Working on these 16sts only, work 8 rows as given for twisted rib. Cast off in rib leaving a 6in (15cm) yarn tail.

Fourth finger

With RS facing and using yarn A, pick up and k2 from base of first finger, k5. Turn.

NEXT ROW: P12. Turn and cast on 2sts. (14sts for fourth finger)

Working on these 14sts only, work 6 rows as given for twisted rib. Cast off in rib leaving a long yarn tail.

Use all long yarn tails to sew up corresponding fingers using mattress stitch (see p.302), being especially careful to run as fine a seam as possible. Continue fourth finger seam to cuff. Contrasting colored yarn should not show if mattress stitch is being worked correctly. Block according to ballband instructions, but do not block rib areas.

Right hand

Work as given for Left hand to **.

Thumb

ROW 1 (RS): K25, M1, k3, M1, k to end. (52sts)

Starting with a p row, work 3 rows st st.

ROW 5: K25, M1, k5, M1, k to end. (54sts)

ROW 6 AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P.

ROW 7: K25, M1, k7, M1, k to end. (56sts)

ROW 9: K25, M1, k9, M1, k to end. (58sts)

ROW 11: K25, M1, k11, M1, k to end. (60sts)

ROW 13: K25, M1, k13, M1, k to end. (62sts)

ROW 15: K25, M1, k15, M1, k to end. (64sts)

ROW 16: P.

ROW 17: K43. Turn.

ROW 18: P17. Turn. Break off yarn B and join in yarn A.

Complete as given for Left hand.



Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 3-5 years

YARN

Rowan British Sheep Breed DK Undyed 50g



780 Bluefaced Leicester x 1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles



TENSION

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

GAUGE

Large-eyed needle

2 x 1/2in (1cm) red buttons

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

S1 WYIB Slip 1st with yarn in back

S1 WYIF Slip 1st with yarn in front



Child's convertible mittens

Always handy for keeping fingers warm, these mittens can also be worn as fingerless gloves to enable a young child to pick up toys. Use this project to practice your shaping skills, and for learning how to knit a button loop.

Mitten (make 2)

Cast on 26sts.

ROW 1: [K2, p2] 6 times, k2.

ROW 2: [P2, k2] 6 times, p2.

Rep rows 1–2 7 times.

ROW 15: K13, M1 (see pp.278–279), k13. (27sts)
Continue in st st from now on shaping as described in rows below.

ROW 17: K1, M1, k11, [M1, k1] 3 times, M1, k11, M1, k1. (33sts)

ROW 20: P1, M1, p14, M1, p3, M1, p14, M1, p1. (37sts)

ROW 23: K1, M1, k14, M1, k1, M1, k5, M1, k1, M1, k14, M1, k1. (43sts)

ROW 26: P1, M1, p17, M1, p7, M1, p17, M1, p1. (47sts)

ROW 29: K19, M1, k9, M1, k19. (49sts)

ROW 30: P30 turn piece (start of thumb).

ROW 31: K11.

ROWS 32–36: Working only these 11sts, st st.

ROW 37: K2tog, k2, s1 wyib, k2tog, pss0, k2, k2tog. (7sts)

ROW 38: P2tog, s1 wyif, p2tog, pss0, p2tog. (3sts)

ROW 39: K3tog and pull thread through.

Back to the hand.

Introduce a new ball of yarn and finish the second half of row 30, p19.

ROW 31: K38 working across whole row in one go.

ROWS 32–40: St st.

ROW 41: [K2, p2] 9 times, k2.

ROW 42: [P2, k2] 9 times, p2.

ROW 43: As row 41.

ROW 44: As row 42.

Cast off in pattern.

With WS facing, sew up the thumb seam and the side of the hand using a neat whipped stitch so the seam lies flat.

Cap (make 2)

Cast on 38sts.

ROW 1: K2, [p2, k2] 6 times.

ROW 2: P2, [k2, p2] 6 times.

ROWS 3–4: As rows 1 and 2.

Continue in st st shaping as shown in rows below.

ROW 5: K2tog, k34, k2tog. (36sts)

ROW 6: P16, p2tog, p2tog, p16. (34sts)

ROW 7: K2tog, k30, k2tog. (32sts)

ROW 9: [K2tog, k12, k2tog] twice. (28sts)

ROW 11: [K2tog, k10, k2tog] twice. (24sts)

ROW 13: [K2tog, k8, k2tog] twice. (20sts)

ROW 14: [P2tog] twice, p2, [p2tog] 4 times, p2, [p2tog] twice. (12sts)

ROW 15: [S1 wyib, k2tog, pss0] 4 times. (4sts)

ROW 16: P4tog and pull yarn through.

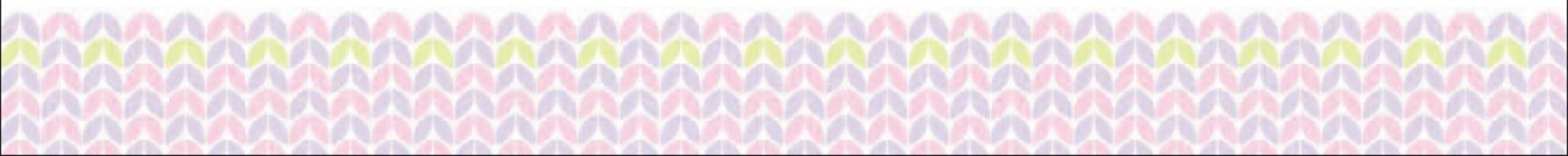
With WS facing, sew up the side seam of the cap from the top down with a neat whipped stitch (see p.301) and leave the yarn tails long for sewing it to the mitten.

Button loops (make 2)

Cast on 7sts and immediately cast them off again—leave the yarn tails long for sewing.

Finishing

Turn your mitten and cap so they are RS out. Place the cap onto the mitten so the cast-on rib of the cap sits 4 st st below the rib of the hand. The cap should be upside down in this position and sitting so the seam edge is next to the seam of the hand. From this side sew the cap to the hand, matching stitch-to-stitch along the row using a neat whipped stitch. Sew in the ends. Then take your button loop and sew each end onto the top of the cap and tie both ends in a knot on the WS and sew the ends in. Now your cap should open and close over the hand and you can see where to place the button.



Chunky mittens

This is a versatile pattern for a pair of child's mittens. It is a relatively easy project that features shaping, simple stockinette stitch, M1 increases, and 2x2 ribbing at the cuffs. It is an ideal project for introducing a newcomer to shaped knitting.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 8-10 years

YARN

Debbie Bliss Rialto Chunky 50g



A: 11 Denim x 1

B: 03 Ecru x 1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US10½ (6.5 mm/UK3) needles



GAUGE

15sts and 20 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US10½ (6.5mm/UK3) needles

Mitten (make 2)

Using yarn A, cast on 18sts.

ROW 1: [K2, p2] 4 times, k2.

ROW 2: P2, [k2, p2] 4 times.

ROWS 3-10: Rep rows 1-2.

ROW 11: K9, M1 (See pp.278-279), k9. (19sts)

ROW 12: P9, M1, p1, M1, p9. (21sts)

ROW 13: K.

ROW 14: P1, M1, p7, M1, p5, M1, p7, M1, p1. (25sts)

ROW 15: K.

ROW 16: Using yarn B, p11, M1, p3, M1, p11. (27sts)

ROW 17: K.

ROW 18: Using yarn A, p1, M1, p9, M1, p7, M1, p9, M1, p1. (31sts)

ROW 19: K.

ROW 20: P13, M1, p5, M1, p13. (33sts)

ROW 21: K.

ROW 22: P20 turn piece—this is the start of the thumb.

ROW 23: K7.

ROWS 24-27: St st over 7sts.

ROW 28: [P2tog] 3 times, p1.

ROW 29: K4 tog and pull yarn through.

Back to the hand

Taking your yarn, continue with the second half of row 22, p13.

ROW 23: K26 working across whole row.

ROWS 24-30: St st using yarn B.

ROWS 31-32: St st using yarn A.

ROW 33: [K2tog, k9, k2tog] twice. (22sts)

ROW 34: [P2tog, p7, p2tog] twice. (18sts)

ROW 35: [K2tog, k5, k2tog] twice. (14sts)

ROW 36: [S1 wyif, p2tog, pss0] 4 times, p2tog.

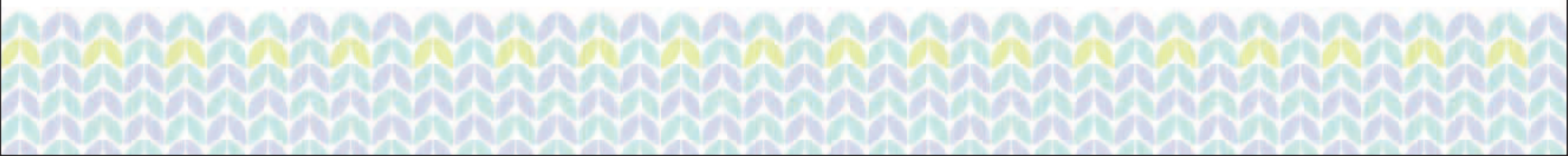
ROW 37: K5tog and pull yarn through.

Finishing

With WS facing, whip stitch down the thumb seam and the side seam then sew in the ends.

TOP TIP

Use M1 rather than other increases at the thumb to keep from leaving holes.





Newborn mittens

Keep a newborn baby warm with these thumbless mittens knitted in stockinette stitch. Worked in lightweight yarn, the mittens are knitted in 100 percent pure wool so they don't irritate delicate skin. An optional crocheted cord keeps the mittens together so they won't get lost if one falls off.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE To fit a newborn baby

YARN

Patons Fairytale Dreamtime 4-ply 50g



A

B

A: 333 Sweet pink x 1

B: 2934 Pastel blue x 1

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US2 (2.75mm/UK12) needles

B: 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

C: Crochet hook (optional)



GAUGE

28st and 36 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Mitten (make 2)

Using smaller needles and yarn A, cast on 30sts.

Beg k, st st 4 rows.

NEXT ROW (RS): Join yarn B. K1B, [k1A, k2B] to last 2sts, k1A, k1B.

Cont in patt, carrying yarn not in use across WS of work:

ROW 1 (WS): *K1B, [p1A, k2B] to last 2sts, p1A, k1B.

ROW 2: P1B, [k1A, p2B] to last 2sts, k1A, p1B.*
Rep * to * twice.

ROW 3: As row 1.

Break off B. Change to larger needles and beg k row, cont in st st until work measures 3in (8cm) from beg, ending after p row.

Shape top

ROW 1: K1, [k2tog, k3] to last 4sts, k2tog, k2. (24sts)

ROW 2: P.

ROW 3: K1, [k2tog, k2] to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (18sts)

ROW 4: [P2tog] 9 times. (9sts)

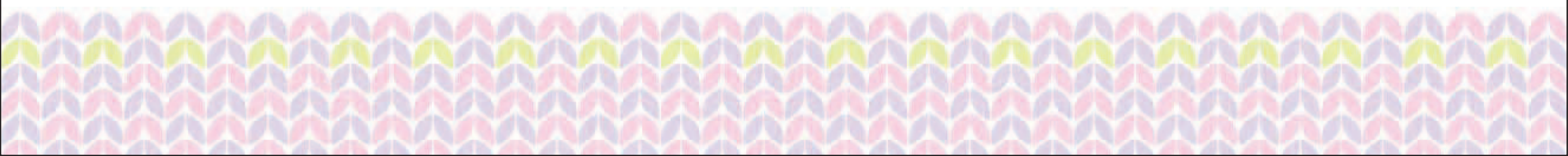
ROW 5: [K2tog] twice, k1, [k2tog] twice. (5sts)
Break yarn, thread end through rem sts, gather up tightly and fasten off.

Finishing

Join side seams. If making the cord, use a crochet hook and yarns A and B tog to make a chain and sew one end to inside of each mitten.

TOP TIP

Two-colored wristbands add a simple design detail.





Crocheting a cord Make a slipknot and slide it onto a crochet hook. With your yarn hand forefinger, yarn-over the hook from back to front (see p.281). Slide the yarn from the yarn-over into the inner bend of the hook. Pull the hook, carrying the wrapped strand of yarn through the loop on your hook. Repeat to create a chain as a cord.



Self-striping socks

These colorful socks are quick to knit and have a reinforced heel for a good fit. The luxurious Japanese silk yarn creates its own striped pattern as the socks grow and has enough strength to make durable socks.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female, shoe size US 7½-10½

YARN

Noro Silk Garden Sock 100g



289 x 2

NEEDLES

4 x US7 (4.5mm/UK7) double-pointed needles

TENSION

19sts and 25 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Cuff edging

Using the long-tail cast-on method (see p.266), cast on 40sts.

Divide sts between three needles and arrange as follows:

Needle 1: 10 heel sts.

Needle 2: 20 instep sts.

Needle 3: 10 heel sts.

NEXT ROUND: [K1 tbl, p1] to end of round.

Last row sets twisted rib. Work in this patt as set for a further 9 rows.

Leg

Work in st st (k every round) until work measures 5¼in (13cm).

Divide for heel

K10, turn.

S1 purlwise, p19 onto same double-pointed needle. Divide remaining 20sts between two needles.

With RS facing, work back and forth as follows:

ROW 1: *S1p, k1. Rep from * to end.

ROW 2: S1p, p to end.

Rep these 2 rows 3 times (8 rows in total).

Turn heel

ROW 1 (RS): K11, skp, k1. Turn.

ROW 2 (WS): S1, p4, p2tog, p1. Turn.

ROW 3: S1, k5, skp, k1. Turn.

ROW 4: S1, p6, p2tog, p1. Turn.

ROW 5: S1, k7, skp, k1. Turn.

ROW 6: S1, p8, p2tog, p1. Turn.

ROW 7: S1, k9, skp, k1. Turn.

ROW 8: S1, p10, p2tog. Turn.

12sts remain. K6.

Heel gusset

Rearrange sts on needles 2 and 3 so they now sit on the same needle. One needle is now spare. Use this spare needle to knit across the remaining 6 heel sts.

Continuing with the same needle, pick up 6sts along the side of the heel, pick up a loop of yarn to M1 from between instep and heel sts (needle 1 has 13sts in total).

On next needle, k across 20 instep sts

(needle 2). With free needle, pick up and knit from row below the first heel st to M1.

With same needle, pick up 6sts along side of the heel and work across remaining heel sts (needle 3 has 13sts in total).

Shape gusset

ROUND 1: (Dec round).

Needle 1: K to 3sts from end. K2tog, k1.

Needle 2: (Instep.) Work even.

Needle 3: K1, skp, work to end.

ROUND 2: K.

Repeat rounds 1 and 2 twice. (40sts)

Foot

Continue working in rounds until foot measures 8in (20cm) from base of heel, or up to 2in (5cm) from the end of the recipient's toes.

Shape toe

ROUND 1: Work to last 3sts on needle 1, k2tog, k1. Needle 2, k1, ssk, work to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

Needle 3, k1, ssk, complete round.

ROUND 2: Work even.

Rep rounds 1 and 2 until 28sts remain in total. Work round 1 only until 12sts remain (6 instep sts, 6 sole sts).

Finishing

K across sts on needle 1. Turn sock inside out through the middle of the needles. Slip sts from needle 3 to opposite end of needle 1. Holding two needles together, and with WS facing, cast off using three needle cast-off (see p.271). Darn in ends. Work second sock.



Luxury bed socks

These chunky-yarn slipper socks are very comfortable to wear. Cable designs are created by moving knit stitches to the left or right of the stitches next to them using a cable needle. Refer to the Special abbreviations, below, for how many stitches to cable.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Difficult

SIZE To fit an adult woman, shoe size US 6½–8½

YARN

Debbie Bliss Rialto Chunky 50g



016 Pink twice

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US10 (6mm/UK4) needles

B: Cable needle



GAUGE

15sts and 20 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US10 (6mm/UK4) needles

NOTIONS

1 stitch holder

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

C2F Cross 2 front: slip next st to cable needle (cn) and hold at front of work, k next st from LH needle then k st from cn

C2B Cross 2 back: slip next st to cn and hold at the back of work, knit next st from LH needle then k st from cn

S1 WYIF Slip 1st with yarn in front

S1 WYIB Slip 1st with yarn in back

Right foot

Cast on 37sts.

ROW 1: [K2, p2] 9 times, k1.

ROW 2: P1, [k2, p2] 9 times.

ROW 3–8: As rows 1–2.

ROW 9: K1, p14, [k1, C2F] twice, k8, [C2B] twice, k1.

ROW 10: P22, k14, p1.

ROW 11: K1, p14, k1, [k1, C2F] twice, C4F, C4B, [C2B, k1] twice, k1.

ROW 12: As row 10.

ROW 13: As row 9.

ROW 14: P.

ROW 15: K5 make a heel over next 7sts.

Making a heel

K7, turn your piece, p7. K another 5 rows of st over these 7sts.

Before doing your next p row use a stitch holder to go through each of the edge stitches of the previous 6 rows you completed. Slip one of these onto the needle with the heel stitches. P this then p7. Insert a stitch holder on this edge, too, p the last of these sts from the holder.

Turn your piece

Sl the next stitch from the stitch holder, k9, then k the next stitch from the holder on this side of your knitting. Turn your piece, sl the next stitch from the holder, p11 then p the next stitch from the holder.

Continue like this until your heel has 19sts in it, all the held stitches are used, and you can finish the second half of row 15.

K5, C2F, k1, C2F, C4F, C4B, [C2B, k1] twice, k1.

ROW 16: P24, p2tog, p17, p2tog, p4. (47sts)

ROW 17: K3, k2tog, k17, k2tog, k3, C2F, k1, C2F, k8 [C2B, k1] twice, k1. (45sts)

ROW 18: P.

ROW 19: K25, C2F, k1, C2F, C4F, C4B, C2B, k1, C2B, k2.

ROW 20: P21, p2tog, p19, p2tog, p1. (43sts)

ROW 21: K1, k2tog, k17, k2tog, k1, C2F, k1, C2F, k8, C2B, k1, C2B, k2. (41sts)

ROW 22: P21, p2tog, p15, p2tog, p1. (39sts)

ROW 23: K1, k2tog, k13, k2tog, k1, C2F, k1, C2F, C4F, C4B, C2B, k1, C2B, k2. (37sts)

ROW 24: P22, k13, p2.

ROW 25: K2, p13, k2, C2F, k1, C2F, k8, [C2B, k1] twice, k1.

ROW 26: As row 24.

Follow cable pattern as set until row 45.

ROW 46: P.

ROW 47: K.

ROW 48: P2tog, p15, s1 wyif, p2tog pssso, p15, p2tog.

ROW 49: K2tog, k13, s1 wyib, k2tog pssso, k13, k2tog.

ROW 50: P2tog, p11, s1 wyif, p2tog pssso, p11, p2tog.

ROW 51: K2tog, k9, s1 wyib, k2tog pssso, k9, k2tog.

ROW 52: P2tog, p7, s1 wyif, p2tog pssso, p7, p2tog.

ROW 53: K2tog 8 times, k1.

ROW 54: [S1 wyif, p2tog pssso] 3 times.

ROW 55: K3tog to end.

Left foot

Cast on 37sts.

ROW 1: K1, [p2, k2] 9 times.

ROW 2: [P2, k2] 9 times, p1.

ROW 3-8: As rows 1-2.

ROW 9: K1, [k1, C2F] twice, k8, [C2B, k1] twice, k1, p14, k1.

ROW 10: P1, k14, p22.

ROW 11: K1, [k1, C2F] twice, C4F, C4B, [C2B, k1] twice, k1, p14, k1.

ROW 12: As row 10.

ROW 13: As row 9.

ROW 14: P.

ROW 15: K1, [k1, C2F] twice, C4F, C4B, C2B, k1, C2B, k5.

Make heel over next 7sts, k5. (49sts)

ROW 16: P4, p2tog, p17, p2tog, p24. (47sts)

ROW 17: K1, [k1, C2F] twice, k8, C2B, k1, C2B, k3, k2tog, k17, k2tog, k3. (45sts)

ROW 18: P.

ROW 19: K1, [k1, C2F] twice, C4F, C4B, C2B, k1, C2B, k25.

ROW 20: P1, p2tog, p19, p2tog, p21. (43sts)

ROW 21: K1, [k1, C2F] twice, k8, C2B, k1, C2B, k1, k2tog, k17, k2tog, k1. (41sts)

ROW 22: P1, p2tog, p15, p2tog, p21. (39sts)

ROW 23: K1, [k1, C2F] twice, C4F, C4B, C2B, k1, C2B, k1, k2tog, k13, k2tog, k1. (37sts)

ROW 24: P2, k13, p22.

ROW 25: K1, [k1, C2F] twice, k8, C2B, k1, C2B, k2, p13, k2.

Continue on following cable pattern as set until you reach row 45. Repeat rows 46-55 as for Right foot.

Finishing

Pull through a long piece of yarn, and with RS facing, use it to sew up the side seam with a neat whipped stitch matching the rows together.



Slouchy boot warmers

These ribbed boot socks are worked on two needles with a seam up the side.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female, shoe size US 7-9

YARN

Lion Brand Jiffy Solid 100g



111 Heather blue x 2

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US10 (6mm/UK4) needles

B: Cable needle



GAUGE 13sts and 18 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US10 (6mm/UK4) needles

NOTIONS

2 stitch holders

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

CN Cable needle

C4B Slip next 2sts to cable needle (cn) and hold at back, k next 2sts from LH needle then k2 from cn

C4(6)F Slip next 2(3)sts to cn and hold at front, k next 2(3)sts from LH needle then k2(3) from cn

S1 WYIB/F Slip 1st with yarn in back/front

Right foot

Cast on 47sts.

ROW 1: K1, [p2, k2] 11 times, p1, k1.

ROW 2: P1, k1, [p2, k2] 11 times, p1.

For all rows not listed, k all k sts, p all p sts.

ROWS 3-6: As rows 1-2.

ROW 7: K1, p2tog, k2, [p2, k2] 10 times, p1, k1. (46sts)

ROW 13: K1, p1, k2, p2tog, k2, [p2, k2] 9 times, k1. (45sts)

ROW 17: K1, [p1, k2] twice, p2tog, k2, [p2, k2] 8 times, p1, k1. (44sts)

ROW 23: K1, [p1, k2] 3 times, p2tog, k2, [p2, k2] 7 times, p1, k1. (43sts)

ROW 27: K1, [p1, k2] 4 times, p2tog, k2, [p2, k2] 6 times, p1, k1. (42sts)

ROW 33: K1, [p1, k2] 5 times, p2tog, k2, [p2, k2] 5 times, p1, k1. (41sts)

ROW 37: K1, [p1, k2] 6 times, p2tog, k2, [p2, k2] 4 times, p1, k1. (40sts)

ROW 43: K1, [p1, k2] 7 times, p2tog, k2, [p2, k2] 3 times, p1, k1. (39sts)

ROW 47: K1, [p1, k2] 8 times, p2tog, k2, [p2, k2] twice, p1, k1. (38sts)

ROW 53: K1, [p1, k2] 9 times, [p2tog, k2] twice, p1, k1. (36sts)

ROW 58: P5, k2tog, p6, k2tog, p4, p2tog, p15. (33sts)

ROW 59: K20, p1, k6, p1, k5.

ROW 60: P5, k1, p6, k1, p20.

ROW 61: K16, C4B, p1, C6F, p1, C4B, k1.

ROW 62: As row 60.

ROW 63: As row 59.

ROW 64: P5, k1, p6, k1, p9 make a heel.

Making a heel

P7 turn, k the same 7sts. K 4 rows of st st. Use two holders to pick up the edge st (on both sides) of each of first 5 rows. Make sure opening end of the holders are at top of piece.

Before you p next row, s1 off holder and p, p7, then p first stitch off next stitch holder.

Before knitting next row, slip next st from holder and k, k9, k next stitch off holder.

Repeat until all stitches on holders are used.

Finish the rest of row 64 with p4. (43sts)

ROW 65: K3, k2tog, k15, k2tog, k4, C4B, p1, k6, p1, C4B, k1. (41sts)

ROW 66: P5, k1, p6, k1, p7, p2tog, p15, p2tog, p2. (39sts)

ROW 67: K26, p1, C6F, p1, k5.

ROW 68: P5, k1, p6, k1, p26.

ROW 69: K1, k2tog, k17, k2tog, C4B, p1, k6, C4B, k1. (37sts)

ROW 70: P5, k1, p6, k1, p4, p2tog, p15, p2tog, p1. (35sts)

ROW 71: K1, k2tog, k13, k2tog, k4, p1, k6, p1, k5. (33sts)

ROW 72: P5, k1, p6, k1, p20.

ROW 73: K16, C4B, p1, C6F, p1, C4B, k1.

ROW 74 AND ALL OTHER EVEN ROWS UNTIL STATED: As row 72.

ROW 75: K20, p1, k6, p1, k5.

ROW 77: K16, C4B, p1, k6, p1, C4B, k1.

ROW 79: K20, p1, C6F, p1, k5.

ROW 81: As row 77.

ROW 83: As row 75.

ROW 85: As row 73.

ROW 87: As row 75.

ROW 89: As row 77.

ROW 91: As row 79.

ROW 92: P.

ROW 93: K.

ROW 94: P2tog, p13, s1 wyif, p2tog, pssso, p13, p2tog. (29sts)

ROW 95: K2tog, k11, s1 wyib, k2tog, pssso, k11, k2tog. (25sts)

ROW 96: P2tog, p9, s1 wyif, p2tog, pssso, p9, p2tog. (21sts)

ROW 97: K2tog, k7, s1 wyib, k2tog, pssso, k7, k2tog. (17sts)

ROW 98: P2tog, p5, s1 wyif, p2tog, pssso, p5, p2tog. (13sts)

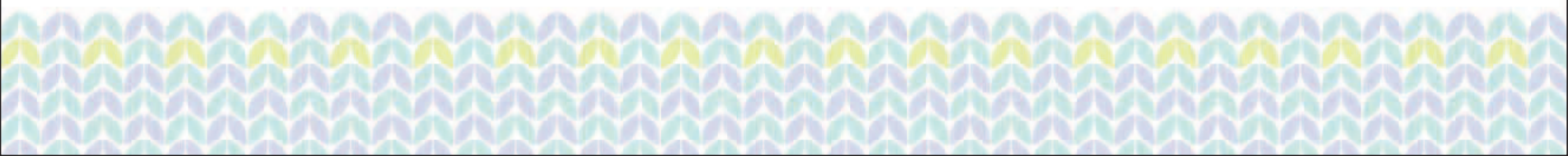
ROW 99: K2tog, [s1 wyib, k2tog, pssso] 3 times, k2tog. (5sts)

ROW 100: P5 tog.

Left foot

Cast on 47sts.

ROW 1: K1, p1, [k2, p2] 11 times, k1.





ROW 2: P1, [k2, p2] 11 times, k1, p1.

ROWS 3-6: As rows 1-2.

ROW 7: K1, p1, [k2, p2] 10 times, k2, p2tog, k1.
(46sts)

Cont to follow the stitch layout in the previous row as before dec in the next rib along in the following rows: 13, 17, 23, 27, 33, 37, 43, 47. Dec both last rem ribs as you did for Right foot in row 53.

ROW 58: P15, p2tog, p4, k2tog, p6, k2tog, p5.
(33sts)

ROW 59: K5, p1, k6, p1, k20.

ROW 60: P20, k1, p6, k1, p5.

ROW 61: K1, C4F, p1, C6B, p1, C4F, k16.

ROW 62: As row 60.

ROW 63: As row 59.

ROW 64: P4 make heel as for Left foot.

Finish row 64 p9, k1, p6, k1, p5. (43sts)

ROW 65: K1, C4F, p1, k6, p1, C4F, k4, k2tog, k15, k2tog, k3. (41sts)

ROW 66: P2, p2tog, p15, p2tog, p3, p4, k1, p6, k1, p5.

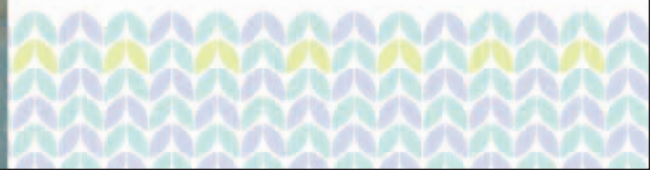
ROW 67: K5, p1, C6B, p1, k22.

Cont making cables as set until row 91.

ROWS 92-100: Rep rows 92-100 of Right foot.

Finishing

Sew up the side seam. With RS facing, overstitch matching up stitch to stitch so the seam sits flat.



Essential information

DIFFICULTY Difficult

SIZE To fit an adult male, shoe size US 10-12½

YARN

Rowan Felted Tweed DK 50g



157 Camel x 2

NEEDLES

A: 4 x US3 (3mm/UK11) double-pointed needles

B: Cable needle



GAUGE

30sts and 36 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt, when slightly stretched on US3 (3mm/UK11) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

C2F Cross 2 front: Slip 1st on to cable needle (cn) and leave at front of work, k1, then k1 from cn

C2B Cross 2 back: Slip 1st on to cn and leave at back of work, k1, then k1 from cn

T3F Twist 3 front: Slip 2sts on to cn and leave at front of work, k1, then k2 from cn

Cabled ankle socks

Hard-wearing at both the toe and heel, these tweed socks are finished with a strong inner toe seam for durability. The cable pattern is not difficult to work, but take your time when using cable needles alongside double-pointed needles.

Using only two double-pointed needles, cast on 68sts using the long-tail cast-on method (see p.266). Rearrange sts over three needles so that there are 22, 22, and 24sts.

Cuff edging

ROUND 1: K1, *p2, k2, to last 3sts, p2, k1.

Rep last round 17 times (18 rounds worked in total).

SET-UP ROUND: *C2B, C2F, rep from * to end.

NEXT ROUND: *P1, k2, p1, rep from * to end.

INC ROUND: *P1, k1, M1, k1, p1, rep from * to end. (85sts)

Leg

Commence Patt:

PATT ROUND 1: *P1, k3, p1, rep from * to end.

PATT ROUND 2: *P1, T3F, p1, rep from * to end.

PATT ROUNDS 3 AND 4: As round 1.

Rep patt rounds 1–4 until work measures 6³/₄in (16cm), ending with round 3.

Divide for heel

ROW 1: [P1, k2tog, k1, p1] 4 times. Turn.

ROW 2: S1p, p16, [p2tog, p3] 3 times, p2tog, p2. Turn. (77sts)

These 32sts set heel. Divide rem 45sts between two double-pointed needles and work heel flap as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): S1, k31. Turn.

ROW 2: S1, p31. Turn.

Rep last 2 rows 13 times, ending with a WS row (28 rows in total).

Turn heel

SET-UP ROW: S1, k19, skp, k1. Turn.

ROW 1: S1k, p9, p2tog, p1. Turn.

ROW 2: S1k, k10, skp, k1. Turn.

ROW 3: S1k, p11, p2tog, p1. Turn.

ROW 4: S1k, k12, skp, k1. Turn.

Cont shaping in this way, taking 1st more into heel shaping on every row until row “s1k p17, p2tog, p1, turn” has been worked.

NEXT ROW: S1k, k18, skp. Turn.

NEXT ROW: S1k, p18, p2tog. Turn (20 live sts remain). K across these 20sts, pick up and k16 down left side of heel flap, work in patt across 45 instep sts, pick up and k16 up right side of heel flap, k10. This point marks end of round. (97sts)

Rearrange sts so that 26sts lie on needles 1 and 3 and 45 instep sts sit separately on needle 2.

NEXT ROUND: K10, k16 tbl, work in patt across 45 instep sts, k16 tbl, k10.

INSTEP-SHAPING ROUND: K to last 3sts on needle 1, k2tog, k1, work in patt across 45 instep sts, k1, skp, k to end.

NEXT ROUND: K to instep, work in patt across 45 instep sts, k to end.

Rep last 2 rounds until 77sts remain (16sts on needles 1 and 3, 45sts on needle 2).

Cont in patt with st st on sole, and instep in patt until work measures 8in (20cm) from start of heel shaping.

Shape toe

DEC ROUND: K16, [p1, k2tog, k1, p1] 9 times, k to end. (68sts)

Rearrange sts so that there are 17sts on needles 1 and 3, and 34sts on needle 2.

NEXT ROUND: K.

TOE-SHAPING ROUND: K to last 3sts on needle 1, k2tog, k1. On needle 2, k1, skp, k to last 3sts on needle, k2tog, k1. On needle 3, k1, skp, k to end. (64sts)

K 3 rounds without shaping.

Dec as set by toe-shaping round, dec on next and following third round, then on 2 foll alt rounds and every foll round until 20sts remain.

NEXT ROUND: K across 5 rem sts on needle 1, turn work inside out through the center of the double-pointed needles. Slide 5sts from needle 3 to needle 1 (10sts on each needle). Cast off using three needle cast-off (see p.271).

Darn in ends. Work second sock.

To wash the socks, hand wash in warm water, reshape, and dry flat.



Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit an adult female, shoe size US 5-7

YARN

Debbie Bliss Baby Cashmerino 50g



A

B

C

A: 027 Denim x 3

B: 006 Candy pink x 2

C: 002 Apple x 2

NEEDLES

1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles



GAUGE

25sts and 34 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

NOTIONS

1 stitch holder and spare needle

Stitch markers

Large-eyed needle

Striped knee-high socks

Adjust the length by knitting fewer or more rows after you shape the heel. Measure your legs first and work out the number of rows needed before you cast on.

Socks (make 2)

With yarn A, cast on 66sts.

ROW 1: K1, *k2, p2. Rep from * to last st, k1.

Rep until your work measures $1\frac{3}{8}$ in (3.5cm).

ROWS 1-4: Join in yarn B and work 4 rows st st.

ROWS 5-8: Join in yarn C and work 4 rows st st.

ROWS 9-14: With yarn A, work 6 rows st st.

Cont to work 14 rows stripe sequence, until your work measures $1\frac{7}{8}$ in (45cm) from cast-on edge, finishing with a RS row.

NEXT ROW: P4, [p2tog, p5] 8 times, p2tog, p4. (57sts)

Cont in stripe as set until work measures $2\frac{3}{8}$ in (61cm) from cast-on edge.

Break off yarn.

Divide for heel

With RS facing, slip first 14sts onto RH needle, slip next 29sts onto a stitch holder for instep, slip rem 14sts onto a spare needle.

With WS facing, join yarn A to instep edge of 14sts on RH needle from previous row, p to end, turn spare needle around and p14 on spare needle. (28sts)

With yarn A, cont as follows:

NEXT ROW: K1, *k1, slip 1 purlwise, rep from * to last st, k1.

NEXT AND EVERY FOLL ALT ROW: P.

Rep these 2 rows 9 times.

Turn heel.

ROW 1: K15, skp, k1, turn.

ROW 2: P4, p2tog, p1, turn.

ROW 3: K5, skp, k1, turn.

ROW 4: P6, p2tog, p1, turn.

ROW 5: K7, skp, k1, turn.

ROW 6: P8, p2tog, p1, turn.

ROW 7: K9, skp, k1, turn.

ROW 8: P10, p2tog, p1, turn.

ROW 9: K11, skp, k1, turn.

ROW 10: P12, p2tog, p1, turn.

ROW 11: K13, skp, k1, turn.

ROW 12: P14, p2tog, p1. (16sts)

Break off yarn.

With RS facing, join yarn A to instep edge, pick up and k11 evenly along side edge of heel, k across 16sts of heel, then pick up and k11 along other side of heel. (38sts)

P 1 row.

ROW 1: K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (36sts)

ROW 2 AND EVERY FOLL ALT ROW: P.

ROW 3: K.

ROW 4: As row 2.

Rep these 4 rows 4 times. (28sts)

Cont in st st until work measures 7in (18cm) from back of heel, finishing with RS facing.

(Length can be adjusted here, allowing $1\frac{3}{8}$ in (3.5cm) for the toe shaping.)

**Shape toe

ROW 1: K1, skp, k2, *p2, k2, rep from * to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (26sts)

ROW 2: P2, *p2, k2, rep from * to last 4sts, p4.

ROW 3: K1, skp, k1, *p2, k2, rep from * to last 6sts, p2, k1, k2tog, k1. (24sts)

ROW 4: P3, *k2, p2, rep from * to last 5sts, k2, p3. Keeping continuity of rib as set, cont to dec 1st at each end of next and foll 4 alt rows. (14sts)

NEXT ROW: P2, *k2, p2, rep from * to end. **

Break off yarn and leave 14sts on a spare needle.

Instep (RS facing)

Keeping strip pattern, k across 29sts on stitch holder, dec 1st at center (28sts). (Place markers at each end of this row.)



Starting with a p row, work in st st and stripes as set until work measures the same as sole to toe shaping from markers.

Shape toe

With yarn A, work as for lower foot from ** to **. Placing RS of upper foot facing, cast off as follows: P2tog 1st from upper and lower foot, across all sts, casting off as each st is worked.

Finishing

Join the upper and lower foot seams and back seam (see pp.300-302).

Leg warmers

Worked in knit one, purl one rib, instructions are given here for both seamless leg warmers knitted in the round on four double-pointed needles, and for ones that can be knitted on two regular needles and seamed afterward. The choice is yours.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE One size fits all, 22in (55cm) long

YARN

Knit Picks Swish DK



Twilight x 4

NEEDLES

A: 4 x US5 (3.75mm/UK9) double-pointed needles, or 1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

B: 4 x US6 (4mm/UK8) double-pointed needles, or 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

In the round (make 2)

With smaller double-pointed needles, cast on 60sts and distribute them evenly on 3 needles.

Work in rounds of k1, p1 rib for 2in (5cm).

Change to larger double-pointed needles and cont in rib until your work measures 20in (50cm) from beg. Change to smaller needles and rib a further 2in (5cm). Cast off in rib.

With seam (make 2)

With smaller straight needles, cast on 60sts.

Work in k1, p1 rib for 2in (5cm).

Change to larger straight needles and cont in rib until work measures 20in (50cm) from beg.

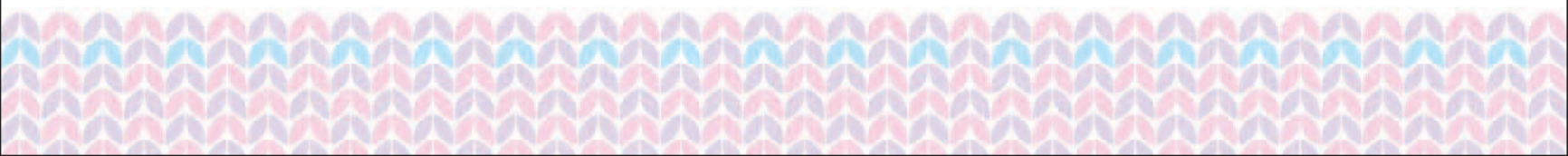
Change to smaller straight needles, and rib a further 2in (5cm).

Cast off in rib.

Join back leg seam (see pp.300–302).

TOP TIP

Continue the rib pattern to increase the height of the leg warmers.







Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a child, aged 2-3 (4-5, 6-7) years

YARN

Sublime Baby Cashmere Merino Silk 4-ply 50g



A

B

C

A: 03 Vanilla x 1 **B:** 04 Gooseberry x 1

C: 100 Paddle x 1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

NOTIONS

2 stitch holders or spare needles

Large-eyed needle

GAUGE

30sts and 40 rows over 4in (10cm) in st st using
US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

Child's striped socks

Knit these striped patterned socks to fit a child two to seven years old. The shaped ribbed heels add strength and durability to the socks, while the stretchy ribbed cuffs and toes create extra comfort for little feet.

Socks (make 2)

With yarn A, cast on 46 (50:54) sts.

RIB ROW: K1, *k2, p2, rep from * to last st, k1.

Rep this row 3 times.

Working in st st, k stripes as follows:

ROWS 1-4: Yarn A.

ROWS 5-8: Yarn B.

ROWS 9-12: Yarn A.

ROWS 13-16: Yarn C.

Rep these 16 rows once more, then rows 1-4 (1-8:1-12) once more, dec 1st at center of last row. (45 (49:53) sts)

Break off yarn.

Divide for heel

NEXT ROW: Slip first 11 (12:13) sts onto RH needle, slip next 23 (25:27) sts onto holder, slip remaining 11 (12:13) sts onto spare needle, turn. With WS facing, join yarn A to instep edge of 11 (12:13) sts on the previous RH needle and p to end, turn spare needle around and p across 11 (12:13) sts on spare needle. (22 (24:26) sts)

NEXT ROW: K1, *k1, s1p, rep from * to last st, k1.

NEXT ROW: P.

Rep these 2 rows 5 (6:7) times.

Turn heel

ROW 1: K12 (13:15), skp, k1, turn.

ROW 2: P4 (4:6), p2tog, p1, turn.

ROW 3: K5 (5:7), skp, k1, turn.

ROW 4: P6 (6:8), p2tog, p1, turn.

ROW 5: K7 (7:9), skp, k1, turn.

ROW 6: P8 (8:0), p2tog, p1, turn.

ROW 7: K9 (9:0), skp, k1, turn.

ROW 8: P10 (10:0), p2tog, p1, turn.

ROW 9: K11 (11:0), skp, [skp, k1], turn.

ROW 10: P11 (12:14), p2tog, [p2tog, p1], turn. (12 (14:16) sts)

Break off yarn.

With yarn A and RS facing, join yarn to instep.

Pick up and k8 (9:10) sts along side edge of heel, k across 12 (14:16) sts of heel, pick up and k8 (9:10) sts along other side of heel. (28 (32:36) sts) P 1 row.

ROW 1: K.

ROW 2: P.

ROW 3: K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

(26 (30:34) sts)

ROW 4: P.

Rep these 4 rows 3 times. (20 (24:28) sts)

Work a further 24 (28:32) rows st st, finishing with a WS row.

Length of foot can be adjusted here.

Shape toes

All sizes

ROW 1: K1, skp, *p2, k2, rep from * to last 5sts, p2, k2tog, k1. (18 (22:26) sts)

ROW 2: P1, p2tog, k1, *p2, k2, rep from * to last 6sts, p2, k1, p2tog tbl, p1. (16 (20:24) sts)

ROW 3: K1, skp, *k2, p2, rep from * to last 5sts, k2, k2tog, k1. (14 (18:22) sts)

ROW 4: P1, p2tog, p1, *k2, p2, rep from * to last 6sts, k2, p1, p2tog tbl, p1. (12 (16:20) sts)

ROW 5: As row 1. (10 (14:18) sts)

Leave remaining sts on spare needle.

2nd and 3rd sizes

ROW 6: P2, *k2, p2, rep from * to end.

ROW 7: K1 skp, p1, *k2, p2, rep from * to last 6sts, k2, p1, k2tog, k1 (12:16) st.

2nd size only

Leave 12sts on spare needle.



3rd size only

ROW 8: P2, k1, *p2, k2, rep from * to last 5sts, p2, k1, p2.

ROW 9: As row 3. (14sts)

Leave these 14sts on spare needle.

Join yarn B (yarn A:yarn C) to sts left on st holder for upper foot. Cont working in stripes as set for 36 (40:44) rows, dec 3sts (1st) on last row for first and second sizes, and inc 1st at center of last row for third size. (20 (24:28) sts) With yarn A only, complete toe shaping as for lower foot.

Join back seam and foot seams (see pp.300-302).

Baby booties

These tiny booties curve to follow the shape of a baby's foot, providing plenty of room for growth. Increases and decreases curve the booties as you knit. We've chosen a soft DK yarn and used smaller than usually recommended needles to achieve a taut, firm fabric suitable for tiny toes.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE To fit a newborn baby

YARN

Debbie Bliss Rialto DK 50g



01 White x 1

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3mm/UK11) needles

B: 1 pair of US2 (2.75mm/UK12) needles



GAUGE

25sts and 46 rows to 4in (10cm) over g st on US3 (3mm/UK11) needles

NOTIONS

27½in (70cm) coordinating ribbon, ¼-¾in (5-7mm) wide
Large-eyed needle

Booties (make 2)

Using larger needles, cast on 37sts.

ROW 1 (WS): K.

ROW 2: Inc in next st, k15, inc in next st, k3, inc in next st, k15, inc in last st. (41sts)

ROWS 3, 5 AND 7: K.

ROW 4: Inc in next st, k17, inc in next st, k3, inc in next st, k17, inc in last st. (45sts)

ROW 6: Inc in next st, k19, inc in next st, k3, inc in next st, k19, inc in last st. (49sts)

K 16 rows, ending with a WS row.

Shape for toe

ROW 1 (RS): K17, skp, k11, k2tog, k17. (47sts)

ROW 2: K17, skp, k9, k2tog, k17. (45sts)

ROW 3: K17, skp, k7, k2tog, k17. (43sts)

ROW 4: K17, skp, k5, k2tog, k17. (41sts)

ROW 5: K17, skp, k3, k2tog, k17. (39sts)

ROW 6: K17, skp, k1, k2tog, k17. (37sts)

ROW 7: K17, sk2p, k17. (35sts)

Shape for ankle

Change to smaller needles and work as follows:

NEXT ROW (RS): K1, *p1, k1, rep from * to end.

NEXT ROW: P1, *k1, p1, rep from * to end.

Rep last 2 rows twice.

EYELET ROW: K1, *yo, k2tog, rep from * to end.

NEXT ROW: P1, *k1, p1, rep from * to end.

Work edging

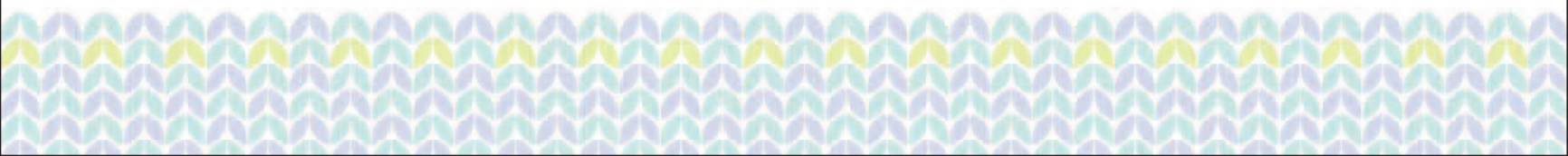
NEXT ROW: (Casting off) *k2, pass first st over second so that 1st rem on RH needle as if casting off, place this 1st back on LH needle, rep from * until 1st remains.

Finishing

Fasten off, leaving a long yarn tail. Join row ends with mattress stitch using the yarn tail from cast off edge. Fold over ribbed edging and catch to main bootie with a long running stitch. Thread ribbon through eyelets and tie in a bow.

TOP TIP

The mattress stitch seam makes the knitting appear continuous.







Projects: Home and accessories





New baby's blanket

Knitted in 100 percent natural wool yarn, this blanket will make an ideal gift for a newborn. A textured seed stitch is used for the border, which prevents the edges from curling. The main part of the blanket has a diamond design, created using basic knit and purl stitches.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 24½ x 34¼in (62 x 87cm)

YARN

Debbie Bliss Rialto DK 50g



01 White x 7

NEEDLES

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Bottom border design

Cast on 137sts.

SEED ST ROW: [K1, p1] to last st, k1.

This row forms seed st.

Rep this row 5 times.

Commence pattern

ROW 1 (RS): [K1, p1] twice, k4, *p1, k7, rep from * to last 9sts, p1, k4, [p1, k1] twice.

ROWS 2 AND 8: [K1, p1] twice, p3, *k1, p1, k1, p5, rep from * to last 10sts, k1, p1, k1, p3, [p1, k1] twice.

ROWS 3 AND 7: [K1, p1] twice, k2, *p1, k3, rep from * to last 7sts, p1, k2, [p1, k1] twice.

ROWS 4 AND 6: [K1, p1] twice, p1, *k1, p5, k1, p1, rep from * to last 4sts, [p1, k1] twice.

ROW 5: [K1, p1] twice, *p1, k7, rep from * to last 5sts, p1, [p1, k1] twice.

Rep rows 1–8 until work measures 33in (84cm) from cast-on edge, ending with row 8.



Top border design

SEED ST ROW: [K1, p1] to last st, k1.

This row forms seed st.

Rep this row 5 times.

Cast off in patt.

Darn in ends on WS and block according to the ballband instructions.

TOP TIP

It is good practice to complete a row before putting your work down.



Checkered baby blanket

A knitted baby blanket is one of the most cherished items in a child's early years. This blanket is worked using stockinette box stitch (see p.310) on a ground of garter stitch. The ruffled border is worked in stockinette stitch to complete the project.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 28½ x 39in (72.5cm x 1m)

YARN

Sublime Extra Fine Merino Wool DK 50g



307 Julep x 11

NEEDLES

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over stockinette box stitch patt on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Cast on 169sts.

ROW 1 (RS): P.

ROW 2: P.

ROW 3: P2, s1 p1 pss0, p to last 4sts, p2tog, p2. (167sts)

ROW 4: P.

ROW 5 AND EVERY ALT ROW: K2, sk2p, k to last 5sts, k3tog tbl, k2.

ROW 6 AND EVERY ALT ROW: P.

Rep rows 5 and 6 until 127sts remain.

ROW 25: S1 [25sts from stockinette box stitch patt (see p.310), k25] twice, 25sts from stockinette box stitch patt, k1.

ROW 26: S1, [p25, k25] twice, p26.

ROWS 27–30: Rep rows 25 and 26 twice.

ROW 31: As row 25.

ROW 32: S1, [25sts from stockinette box stitch patt, k25] twice, 25sts from stockinette box stitch patt, k1.

ROW 33: S1, k to end.

ROWS 34–37: Rep rows 32 and 33 twice.

ROW 38: As row 33.

ROWS 39–52: Rep rows 25–38.

ROW 53: S1, [k25, 25sts from stockinette box stitch patt] twice, k26.

Cont to work with the patt blocks set in this way until you have made 11 reps of the squares.

ROW 333 AND EVERY FOLL ALT ROW: S1, k1, inc 2sts in next st, inc 1st in next st, k to last 4sts, inc 1st in next st, inc 2sts in next st, k2.

ROW 334 AND EVERY FOLL ALT ROW: S1, p2 pass second st on LH needle over first st, p to last 5sts, put point of RH needle through first st on LH needle and p second st, passing both loops off needle together, p3.

ROW 352: S1, p1, inc in next st, pass second st on LH needle over first st, p to last 5sts, put point of RH needle through first st on LH needle and p second st, passing both loops off needle together, inc in next st, p2.

ROWS 353–355: P.

Cast off.

Side panels

With RS facing, pick up and k294 evenly along straight side edge.

ROW 1 (WS): P.

ROW 2: As row 333.

ROW 3: As row 334.

ROWS 4–21: Rep rows 2 and 3.

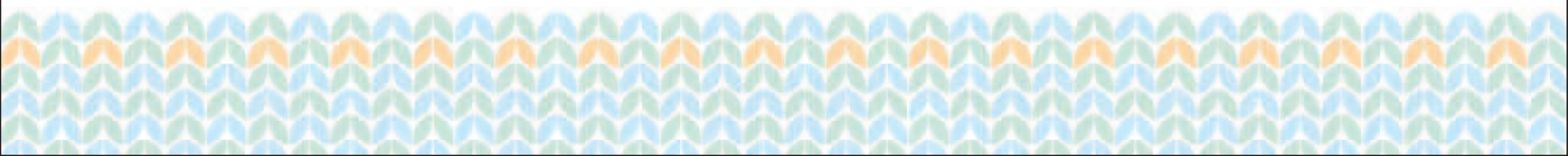
ROWS 22–24: P.

Cast off.

Rep on opposite straight edge.

Finishing

Neatly sew up the corner shaping and then weave in all of the yarn tails. Press gently, encouraging the border to ruffle (refer to p.300 for information about blocking).







Cabled throw

The cables in this sumptuous throw join up to form little arches, which then create a pattern across the knitted fabric. Worked in a warm, chunky-weight yarn, the 6-stitch cable pattern is interspersed with rows of garter stitch.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 39 x 51in (1 x 1.3m)

YARN

Katia Peru 50g



12 Steel x 12

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US10½ (6.5mm/UK3) needles

B: Cable needle



GAUGE

15sts and 22 rows to 4in (10cm) over g st on US10½ (6.5mm/UK3) needles

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

C6F Cable 6 front: slip next 3st to cable needle (cn) and hold at front, k3, then k3 from cn

C6B Cable 6 back: slip next 3st to cn and hold at back, k3, then k3 from cn

Cast on 150sts.

Bottom border

Work 6 rows: K to end in g st.

Cable design

***ROW 1:** K to end.

ROW 2: K4, p6, [k2, p6] to last 4sts, k4.

Rep from * 3 times.

ROW 9: K4, C6F, [k2, C6F] to last 4sts, k4.

ROWS 10–14: K to end.

Now rep these 14 rows of cable design once more but on row 15 C6B instead of C6F.

These 28 rows form the design repeat.

Work these 28 rows 10 times.

Top border

Work 6 rows of g st.

Cast off.



Cables and garter stitch Breaking the cables with rows of garter stitch creates deep, cozy texture across the throw and makes this project quicker to knit than a solid cable pattern.

TOP TIP

Cabling is when one group of stitches crosses over another group.



Wave and shell throw

Yarn-overs and decreases give this throw its wavy pattern (see pp.277–285 for details about increases and decreases), while the lace eyelets (see p.289) create a light and airy feel to the finished project.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE 39 x 51in (1 x 1.3m)

YARN

Rowan Wool Cotton 50g



A

B

A: 963 Smalt x 1

B: 900 Antique x 15

NEEDLES

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

24sts and 32 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

NOTE: Cast on and work rows 1 and 2 in yarn A, for the first time only, then work in yarn B until the final 2 rows and casting off the throw.

Border design

Cast on 254sts in yarn B.

ROW 1: K1, *p2tog 3 times, [k1, yo] 6 times, p2tog 3 times*, rep * to * to last st, k1.

Rep from * to * to last st, k1.

ROWS 2, 4, AND 6: P to end.

ROWS 3 AND 5: K to end.

These 6 rows form the border design.

Work 5 times.

Main section

Commence patt.

ROW 1: K6 *k2tog, k1, yo, k1, yo, k1, skp, k2*, rep from * to * to last 5sts, k5.

ROWS 2–6: Work st st starting with a p row.

These 6 rows form the main design. Work until your throw measures approx. 48in (1.2m).

Work border design 4 times changing to yarn A for final row.

Using yarn A, work row 1 of the border design once more.

Cast off in yarn A.



Shells

In yarn A, cast on 12sts using the finger loop method (see p.265). K1, k1 and pass back to LH needle. With RH needle lift remaining 10sts over this st and off the needle. Pass st from RH needle to LH needle and lift second st over first st and off the needle. Make a crochet chain (see p.171, but use the stitch from making the shell rather than starting with a slip knit) in the remaining stitch 4sts long, then secure the end leaving enough yarn to sew into the throw. Make 58 shells.

Stitch the shells in place along the edge of the throw.



Patchwork blanket

This blanket uses stockinette stitch and the intarsia technique (see pp.306–307) to create inlaid color motifs in individual blocks that are then sewn together. There are three motifs, but you can use just one, or a mixture, if you prefer.

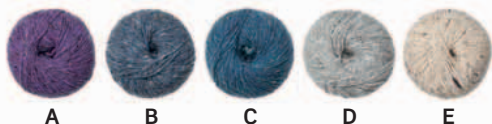
Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE 51 x 39in (1.3 x 1m)

YARN

Debbie Bliss Luxury Aran Tweed 50g



A: 34 Royal purple x 4 **B:** 09 Slate x 3

C: 32 Aqua x 3 **D:** 10 Grey x 6

E: 07 Oatmeal x 4

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US8 (5mm/UK6) needles

B: 48in (1.2m), US7 (4.5mm/UK7) circular needle



GAUGE

19sts and 25 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US8 (5mm/UK6) needles

NOTIONS

Yarn bobbins (optional)

Large-eyed needle

Bordered square (make 10)

Using larger needles and yarn B, cast on 48sts.

Work as given for Bordered square chart (see p.201) for 68 rows, then cast off.

Heart square (make 5)

Using larger needles and yarn E, cast on 48sts.

Work as given for Heart square chart (see p.201) for 68 rows, then cast off.

Star square A (make 2)

Using larger needles and yarn A, cast on 48sts.

Work as given for the Star square A chart (see p.201) for 68 rows, then cast off.

Star square B (make 3)

Using larger needles and yarn E, cast on 48sts.

Work as given for the Star square B chart (see p.201) for 68 rows, then cast off.

Block all squares according to the ballband instructions and arrange the squares into a 4 x 5 pattern of your choice. Use mattress stitch to join all squares together, or try whip stitching, if preferred.

Bottom and top borders

Using smaller needles and yarn B, and with RS facing, pick up and k192 across the bottom edge of the blanket (cast-on edge of squares). Work 10 rows g st and cast off. Rep for the top edge of the blanket.



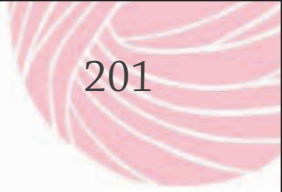
Mattress stitch The best way to sew up seams that appear as if they are knitted together in the first place is by using mattress stitch. See p.302 for a detailed description of how to work this method of finishing.

Side borders

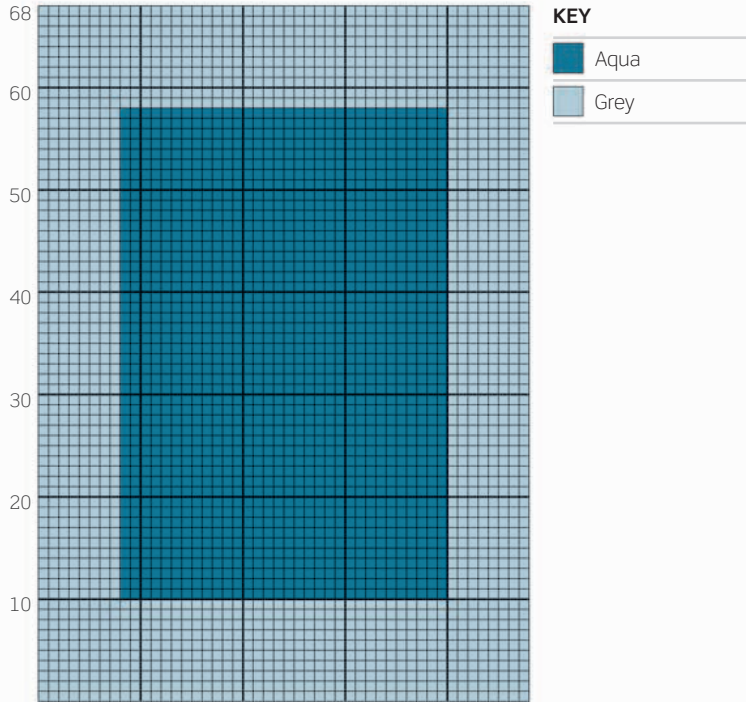
Using circular needles and yarn B, pick up and k5 from right bottom border edge, 210sts along blanket squares, and 5sts from top border edge. Work 10 rows in g st and cast off. Rep for left border. Darn in the ends and steam the entire blanket lightly under a damp cloth (see p.300).



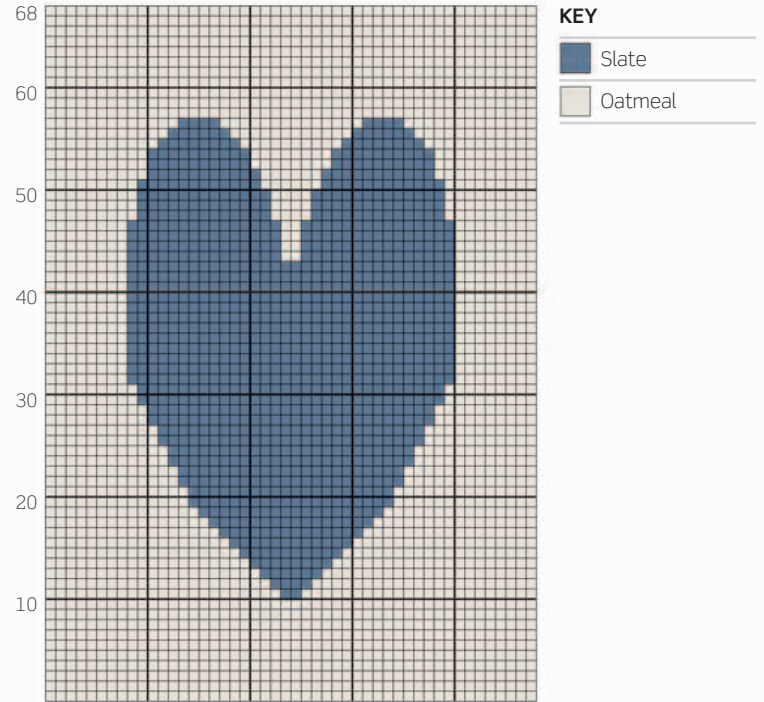




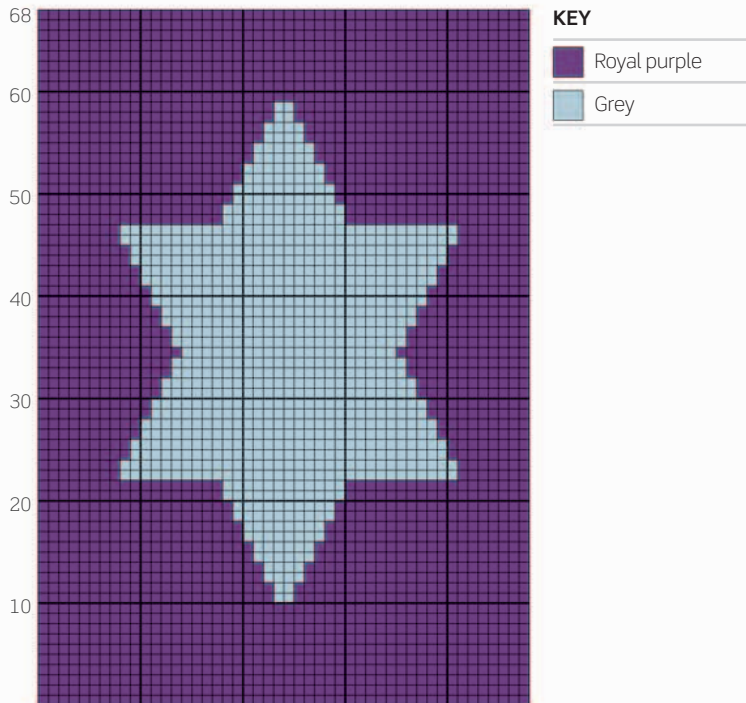
Bordered square



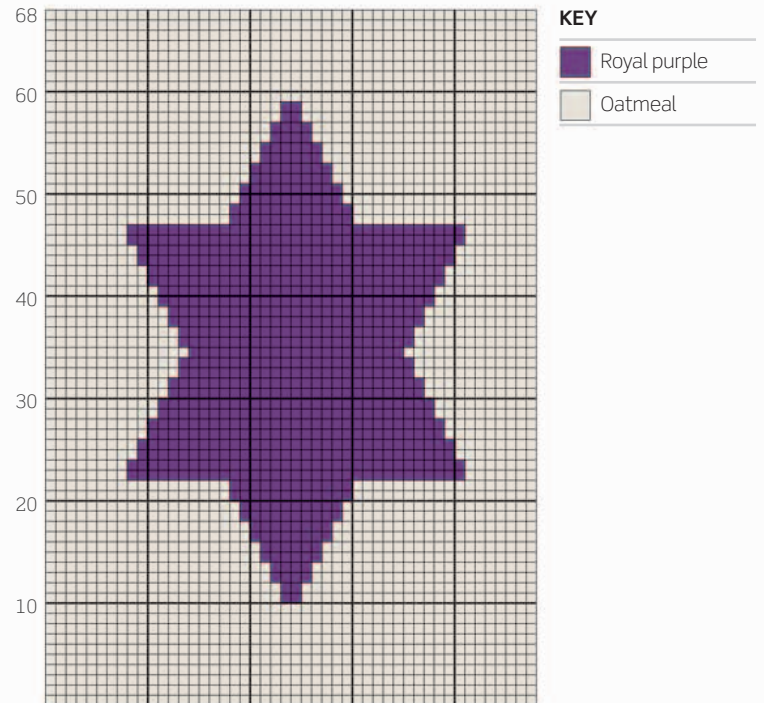
Heart square



Star square A



Star square B



Elephant pillow

A cute knitted project to give to a child, this elephant-motif pillow is created using the intarsia technique (see pp.306–307). The elephant's ear is knitted separately and sewn on afterward, together with a three-dimensional stranded tail.

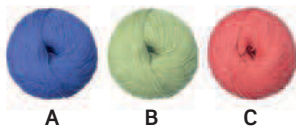
Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE 16in (40cm) square

YARN

Debbie Bliss Cotton DK 50g



A: 62 Blue x 4 **B:** 20 Green x 2 **C:** 64 Salmon x1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

GAUGE

20sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Yarn bobbins

Large-eyed needle

Crochet hook (optional)

16in (40cm) square pillow cushion

Front

Cast on 80sts in yarn A.

ROW 1 (RS): K to end.

ROW 2: P to end.

Rep rows 1 and 2 until 28 rows worked.

ROW 29: Follow the Elephant chart (see p.205) until patt knitted.

ROW 77: K to end.

ROW 78: P to end.

Rep row 77 and 78 and cont until 28 rows are knitted.

Cast off.

Back (make 2)

Cast on 80sts in yarn A and cont as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): *K to end.

ROW 2: P to end.

ROW 3: Rep from * until 46 rows are knitted.

ROW 47: *Change to yarn B and k to end.

ROW 48: K.

ROW 49: Change to yarn C and k to end.

ROW 50: K.

Rep from * until 20 rows knitted in total.

Ear piece

Cast on 27sts in yarn B.

ROW 1 (RS): K to end.

ROW 2: K to end.

ROW 3: K to st 27 then inc 1st. (28sts)

ROWS 4–6: K to end.

ROW 7: K to st 28 then inc 1st. (29sts)

ROWS 8–11: K to end.

ROW 12: K to st 27 then k2tog. (28sts)

ROW 13: K to end.

ROW 14: K2tog, k to st 24 then k2tog. (26sts)

ROW 15: K to end.

ROW 16: K2tog, k2tog, k to st 22, k2tog. (23sts)

ROW 17: K2tog, k to end. (22sts)

ROW 18: K2tog, k to st 22, k2tog. (20sts)

ROW 19: K2tog, k to end. (19sts)

ROW 20: K2tog, k to st 19, k2tog. (17sts)

ROW 21: K2tog, k to end. (16sts)

ROW 22: K2tog, k2tog, k to st 12, k2tog. (13sts)

ROW 23: K2tog, k to st 10 then k2tog. (11sts)

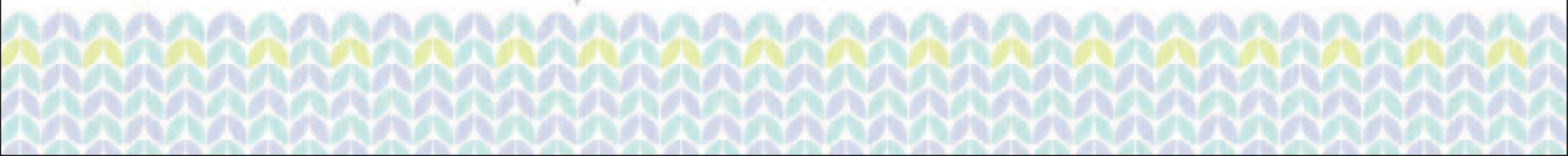
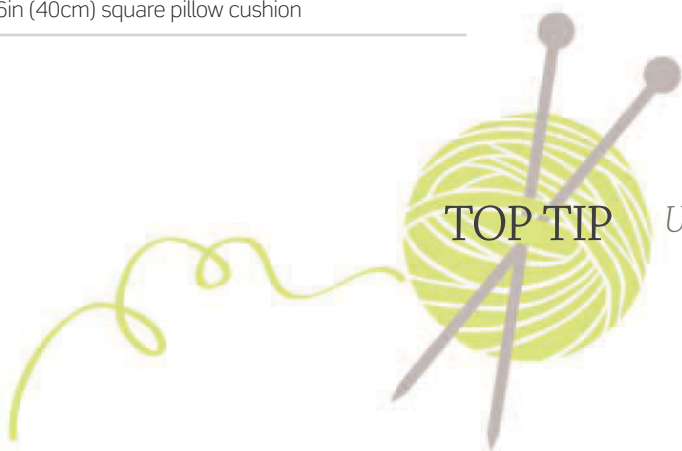
ROW 24: K2tog, k to st 5, k2tog, k2tog. (8sts)

ROW 25: K to end.

Cast off.

TOP TIP

Use small pieces of cardboard if you don't have any yarn bobbins.



Yarn bobbins When working the intarsia method used for the elephant, cut short lengths of yarn from the main balls and wind them onto yarn bobbins to prevent tangles. When changing colors, twist the yarn strands around each other to ensure that there are no holes in your elephant.



Striped border Insert your pillow cushion inside the knitted cover, then overlap the striped edges to close. Alternatively, sew a strip of hook-and-loop fastening tape to the inside of each edge.



KEY

Stockinette st (RS: k, WS: p)

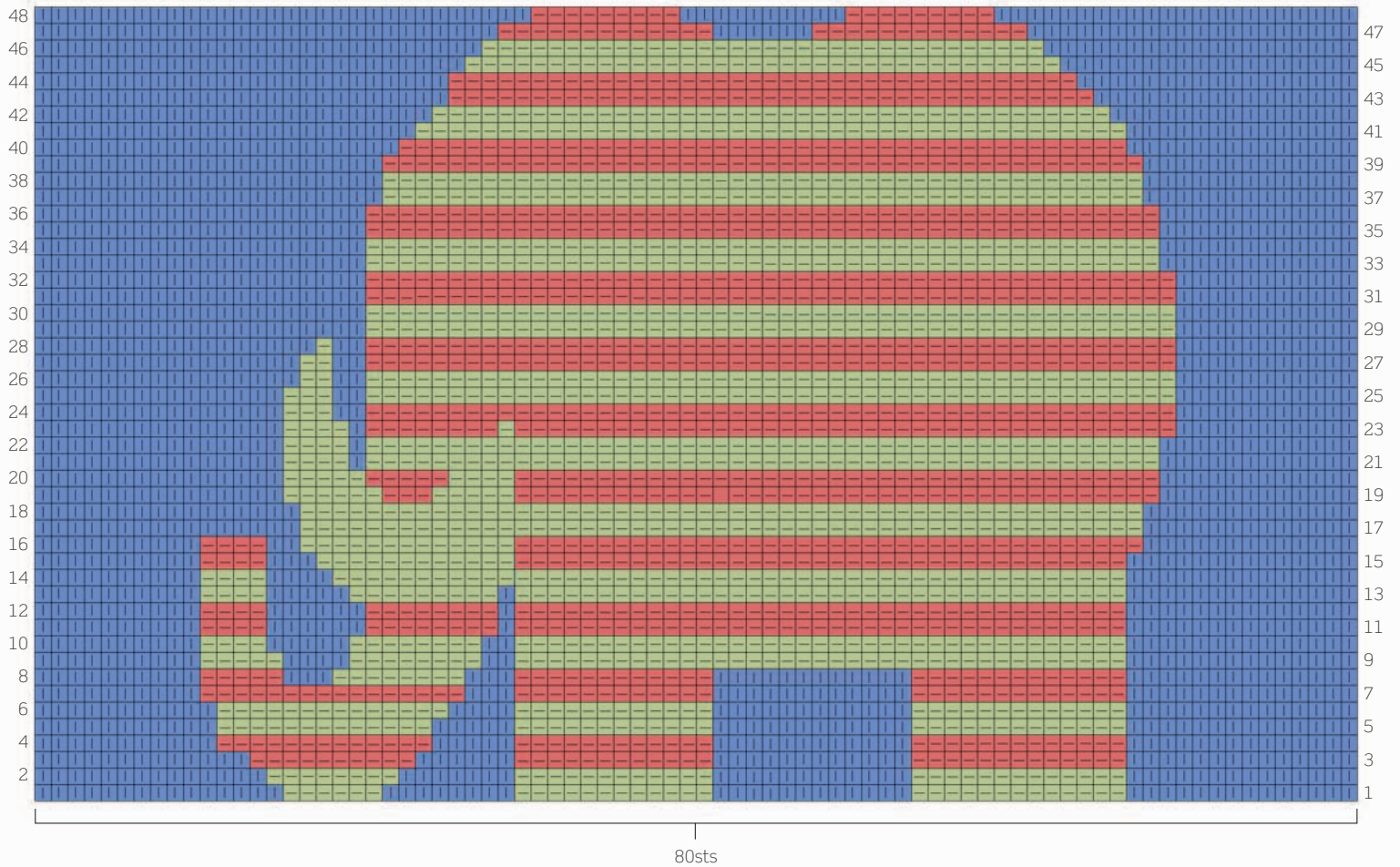
Garter st (k every row)

Blue

Green

Salmon

Elephant chart

**Finishing**

Lay all pieces flat RS together and check that each side measures 16in (40cm). For the two back panel pieces, overlap the striped edges and backstitch around the edges (see p.301).

Attach the ear

Place the cast-on edge on the diagonal from the edge of the tusk to the top of the head. Use mattress stitch (see p.302) to attach the ear along the underneath of the cast-on edge so the stitches are invisible.

Tassel

Cut 8in (20cm) lengths of yarns B and C, fold them in half and, using a crochet hook or the tip of your needle, pull the folded section through from the back to the front where you want the tail to be positioned. Do the same with the bottom of the tail a few rows below. Pull the bottom of the tail through the loop. Insert the pillow cushion.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE 16in (40cm) square

YARN

Sublime Egyptian Cotton DK 50g



321 Frothy x 5

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

B: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

4³/₄in (11.5cm) mother-of-pearl button for center of flower

3 x ³/₄in (2cm) mother-of-pearl buttons for back

Large-eyed needle

16in (40cm) square pillow cushion

Daisy pillow

A delicate project knitted in 100 percent cotton yarn, this pillow is formed of knitted daisies and embellished with a flower and scallop shell lace edging.

Front

With larger needles, cast on 89sts.

Work 4 rows st st starting with a k row.

ROWS 1 AND 3: K.

ROWS 2 AND 4: P.

ROW 5: K2, [*k1, count 2sts ahead on the LH needle and 4 rows down, then put the point of the RH needle into the center of this stitch from front to back and draw a loop through to the front and put it on the RH needle, k2, draw a 2nd loop through the same st, k2, make a 3rd loop into same st*, k5] 8 times, rep from * to * once more, k2.

ROW 6: P2 [*p loop and next st tog, p1, p loop and next st tog, p1, p loop and next st tog*, p5] 8 times, rep from * to * once more, p2.

ROWS 7 AND 9: K.

ROWS 8 AND 10: P.

ROW 11: K2, [k5, count 2sts ahead on the LH needle and 4 rows down, then put the point of the RH needle into the center of this stitch from front to back and draw a loop through to the front and put it on the RH needle, k2, draw a 2nd loop through the same st, k2, make a 3rd loop into same stitch] 8 times, k7.

ROW 12: P2 [p5, p loop and next st tog, p1, p loop and next st tog, p1, p loop and next st tog*] 8 times, p7.

Rep rows 1–12 8 times then rows 1–6 once more.

Work 4 rows st st starting with a k row.

Cast off.

Back (make 2)

With larger needles, cast on 89sts.

Work 54 rows st st, starting with a k row.

Change to smaller needles.



ROW 1 AND 3: [K1, p1] to last st, k1.

ROW 2: [P1, k1] to last st, p1.

ROW 4: [P1, k1] 10 times, p1, yo, p2tog, [k1, p1] 10 times, k1, yo, k2tog, [p1, k1] 10 times, p1, yo, p2tog, [k1, p1] 10 times.

ROWS 5 AND 7: As row 1.

ROW 6: As row 2.

Cast off in pattern.

Work two pieces, replacing row 4 on the second piece with a repeat of row 2.

Scallop shell lace (make 2)

With larger needles, cast on 107sts using finger loop method (see p.265).

ROW 1: K1, yo, *k5, 1 at a time lift 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th sts just worked over the 1st st and off needle, yo* rep from * to * to last st, k1.

ROW 2: P1, *[p1, yo, k1 tbl] into next st, p1*, rep from * to * to end.

ROW 3: K2, k1 tbl, *k3, k1 tbl*, rep from * to * to last 2sts, k2.

Work 3 rows g st.

Cast off.

Flower

With larger needles, cast on 57sts.

ROW 1: P.

ROW 2: K2, *k1, slip this st back to LH needle, lift next 8sts on LH needle over this st and off needle, yo twice, knit first st again, k2*. Rep from * to * to end. (27sts)

ROW 3: P1, *p2tog, drop 1 yo loop, [kfb] twice in rem yo of previous row, p1*. Rep from * to * to last st, p1. (32sts)

ROW 4: K1, [k3tog] 10 times, k1. (12sts)

ROW 5: (P2tog) to end. (6sts)

Slip 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, and 6th st over first st. Fasten off.

Finishing

Steam and block the front and back pieces. Lay out the cover front, RS up. Pin the lace strips, RS facing, to the edges of the front pieces, with the cast-off edge of the lace lined up with the outer edge of the front. Lay the back piece with buttonholes on top, RS down and with the cast-on edge over the cast-off edge of the front piece. Lay the second back piece on top, RS down, with the cast-on edge over the cast-on edge of the front piece, overlapping the two back pieces in the center. Pin, then backstitch the pieces together around all four edges. Turn the cover RS out and sew the flower to the pillow cover with the button in center. Sew three buttons along the cast off edge on the back, aligning each one with the buttonholes. Insert a pillow cushion and button up to close.



Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 16in (40cm) square

YARN

Berroco Weekend 100g



A

B

C

A: 5903 Oats x 2 **B:** 5920 Ambrosia x 1

C: 5941 Sea grass x 1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US8 (5mm/UK6) needles



GAUGE

18sts and 25 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on
US8 (5mm/UK6) needles

NOTIONS

14in (35cm) cream zipper

Sewing needle

Sewing thread (to match yarn A)

Large-eyed needle

16in (40cm) square pillow cushion

Striped pillow

This pattern makes a cover that fits snugly over the recommended inner cushion, which means that the pillow will be nice and plump. If you want to make longer or thicker tassels, allow one more ball of yarn A.

Back

Using yarn A, cast on 65sts.

ROW 1: K.

ROWS 2 AND 3: K.

ROW 4: P.

ROW 5: Change to yarn B. K2, slip next stitch purlwise, *k5, s1*. Rep from * to 2sts before end, k2 at end of row.

ROW 6: P, slipping each stitch that is still in yarn A.

ROWS 7–9: Work 3 rows in st st starting and ending with a k row.

ROWS 10 AND 11: K.

ROW 12: P.

ROW 13: Change to yarn A. K5, slip next stitch purlwise, *k5, s1*. Rep from * to 5sts from end, k5 at end of row.

ROW 14: P, slipping each stitch that is still in yarn B.

ROWS 15–17: Work 3 rows in st st starting and ending with a k row.

ROWS 18 AND 19: K.

ROW 20: P.

ROW 21: Change to yarn C. K2, slip next stitch purlwise, *k5, s1*. Rep from * to 2sts before end, k2 at end of row.

ROW 22: P, slipping each stitch that is still in yarn A.

ROWS 23–25: Work 3 rows in st st starting and ending with a k row.

ROWS 26 AND 27: K.

ROW 28: P.

ROW 29: Change to yarn A. K5, slip next stitch purlwise, *k5, s1*. Rep from * to 5sts before end, k5 to end of row.

ROW 30: P, slipping each stitch that is still in yarn C.

ROWS 31–33: Starting with a k row, work 3 rows in st st.

Rep rows 2–33 twice more. (97 rows of patt).

ROW 98: P.

Cast off.

Repeat for the front panel.

Finishing

Lay both pieces flat, RS facing with cast-off edges together (if the cast-on is neater, then use those edges instead), and pin the zipper centrally between the edges. Using a sharp sewing needle and sewing thread that matches yarn A, sew a zipper neatly in place close to the cast-on/off edge (see p.295). Sew together any of the seam that is still open at each end of the zipper. Turn the pillow inside out and, carefully matching the stripes, backstitch all remaining seams (see p.301).

Tassels

Cut a 3¹/₂in (9cm) square of cardboard and wind a long length of yarn A forty times around the cardboard. Take an 8in (20cm) length of yarn A, thread it through the wound yarn at one end of the cardboard and tie a tight knot, leaving the ends free. Cut through the wound yarn at the opposite end of the knot, and slide the cardboard out without disturbing the folded threads. Take another 8in (20cm) length of yarn A and knot it very tightly around the tassel, about ³/₄in (2cm) below the first knot. Thread the ends onto a



large-eyed needle and sew them through the tassel to secure. Trim the ends of the tassel to a uniform length, about 3in (8cm) long. Thread the knotted yarn ends into a large-eyed needle and sew the tassel securely to a corner of the pillow. Repeat for each corner.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE 16 x 17³/₄in (40 x 45cm)

YARN

Filatura Di Crosi Zara 50g



A: 1914 Silver x 3

B: 1900 Brick x 1

C: 1922 Butternut x 1

D: 1938 Light olive x 1

E: 1396 Off white x 1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

20sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

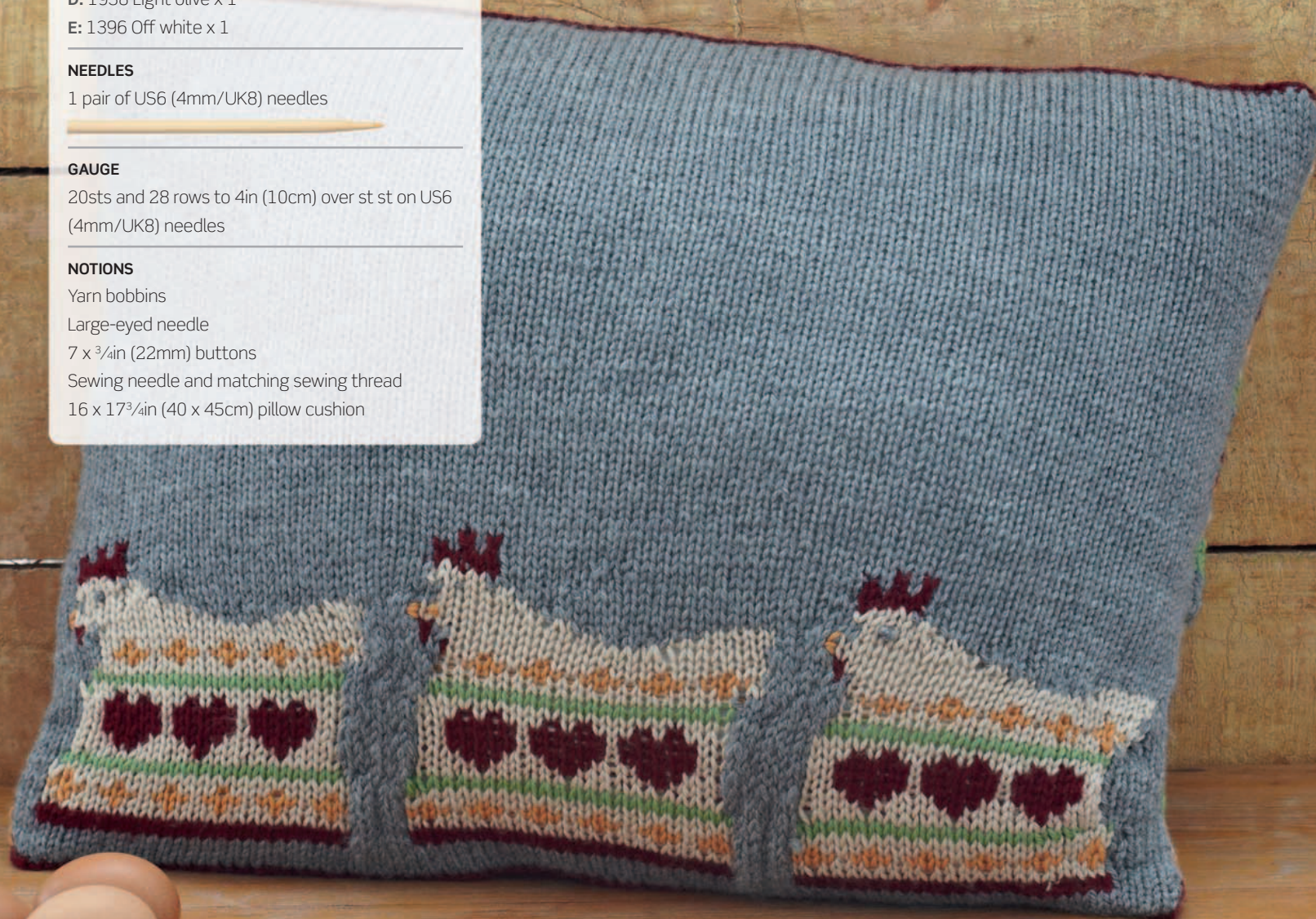
Yarn bobbins

Large-eyed needle

7 x ³/₄in (22mm) buttons

Sewing needle and matching sewing thread

16 x 17³/₄in (40 x 45cm) pillow cushion



Hen pillow

This pillow is knitted in stockinette stitch and has a row of intarsia hens nestling along the base. The reverse side is patterned in stripes with a picot edged opening.

Front

Using yarn A, cast on 91sts.

Work 4 rows in st st.

Cont in st st and follow the Hen chart from rows 1–34.

On each row work the first 2sts and the last 2sts in yarn A before following the chart.

Cont in st st using yarn A until the work measures 16in (40cm).

Cast off.

Lower back

Using yarn B with RS facing, pick up and k91 along cast-on edge.

K 1 row.

Work 2 rows in st st.

Cont in st st, following stripe sequence:

ROWS 1-4: Yarn C.

ROWS 5-8: Yarn D.

ROWS 9-14: Yarn A.

ROWS 15-18: Yarn B.

Rep stripe sequence once more, then work:

ROWS 37-40: Yarn C.

ROWS 41-44: Yarn D. ***

ROWS 45-50: Yarn A.

NEXT ROW: Cont in yarn A.

K2, *yo, k2tog, rep from * to last 2sts, k1.

NEXT ROW: P.

Work 3 rows in st st.

Cast off loosely.

Fold picot edge over and slip stitch in place.

Upper back

Using yarn B with RS facing, pick up and k91 along cast-off edge.

Cont as for Lower Back to ***.

NEXT ROW: Cont in yarn A.

Work 2 rows in st st.

NEXT ROW: K3, *k2tog, yo, k12, rep from * to last 6sts, k2tog, yo, k2.

NEXT ROW: P.

Work 2 rows in st st.

NEXT ROW: K2tog, *yo, k2tog, rep from * to last 2sts, k1.

NEXT ROW: P.

Work 2 rows in st st.

NEXT ROW: K3, *k2tog, yo, k12, rep from * to last 6sts, k2tog, yo, k2.

NEXT ROW: P.

K 1 row.

Cast off loosely.

Fold picot edge over and stitch in place.

Finishing

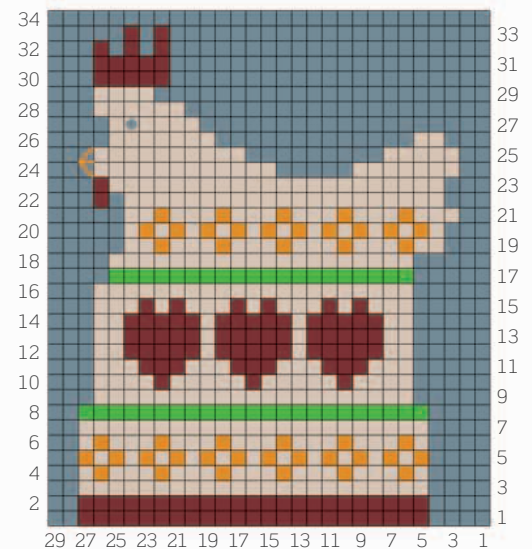
Sew up the side seams (see pp.300–302), overlapping the upper back and lower back.

Make sure the buttonhole band is on the top.

Sew on the buttons to correspond with the buttonholes. Embroider a French knot (see p.120) for each eye using yarn A as marked on the chart, above right. Embroider the beaks in yarn C as marked on the chart, making three small backstitches for each beak.

Darn in ends (see p.300) and block. Insert a pillow cushion and button the cover closed.

Hen chart



KEY

	Silver
	Brick
	Butternut
	Light olive
	Off white
	French knot for eye
	Backstitches for beak



Color-block pillow

A bolster that can double as a pillow, this bold pattern is knitted in stockinette stitch with a Fair Isle patterned border and intarsia color blocks. The intricate pattern is inspired by an antique textile throw.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 12 x 17³/₄in (30 x 45cm)

YARN

Knit Picks Swish DK 50g



A: Marble heather x 2 **B:** Camel heather x 1
C: Peapod x 1 **D:** 906 Amethyst heather x 1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Yarn bobbins (optional)
2 x ³/₄in (2cm) buttons
12 x 17³/₄in (30 x 45cm) pillow cushion
Large-eyed needle

Front

Using yarn A, cast on 96sts.

Work 86 rows from the chart (see p.217) using stranded Fair Isle for small areas of pattern and intarsia, crossing colors where they meet, for larger blocks of color.

The design is worked in st st, k all sts on odd rows, p all sts on even rows.

Cast off in yarn A.

Lower back

Using yarn A, cast on 53sts.

ROW 1: K.

ROW 2: P to last 7sts, k7.

Rep rows 1 and 2 14 times; (28 rows).

BUTTONHOLE ROW: K3, yo, k2tog, k to end.

NEXT ROW: As row 2.

Rep rows 1 and 2 13 times.

Rep buttonhole row.

Rep row 2.

Rep rows 1 and 2 13 times.

Cast off.

Upper back

Using yarn A, cast on 52sts.

ROW 1: K to end.

ROW 2: K7, p to end.

Rep rows 1 and 2 42 times; (84 rows).

Cast off.

Finishing

Lay out the cover front, RS facing upward. Lay the lower back piece with buttonholes on top, RS together and with the cast-on edge on top of the cast-on edge of the front piece, lining them up to the right side. Lay the upper back piece on top, RS together, with the cast-on edge on top of the cast-on edge underneath and overlapping the two back pieces in the center for the buttons and buttonholes, and lining them up on the left side. Pin, then backstitch the pieces together around all four edges. Turn the cover RS out and sew buttons on the underside of the back to match the buttonholes. Insert a pillow cushion and button the cover closed.

TOP TIP





Refer to pp.294–295 for information about buttonholes.

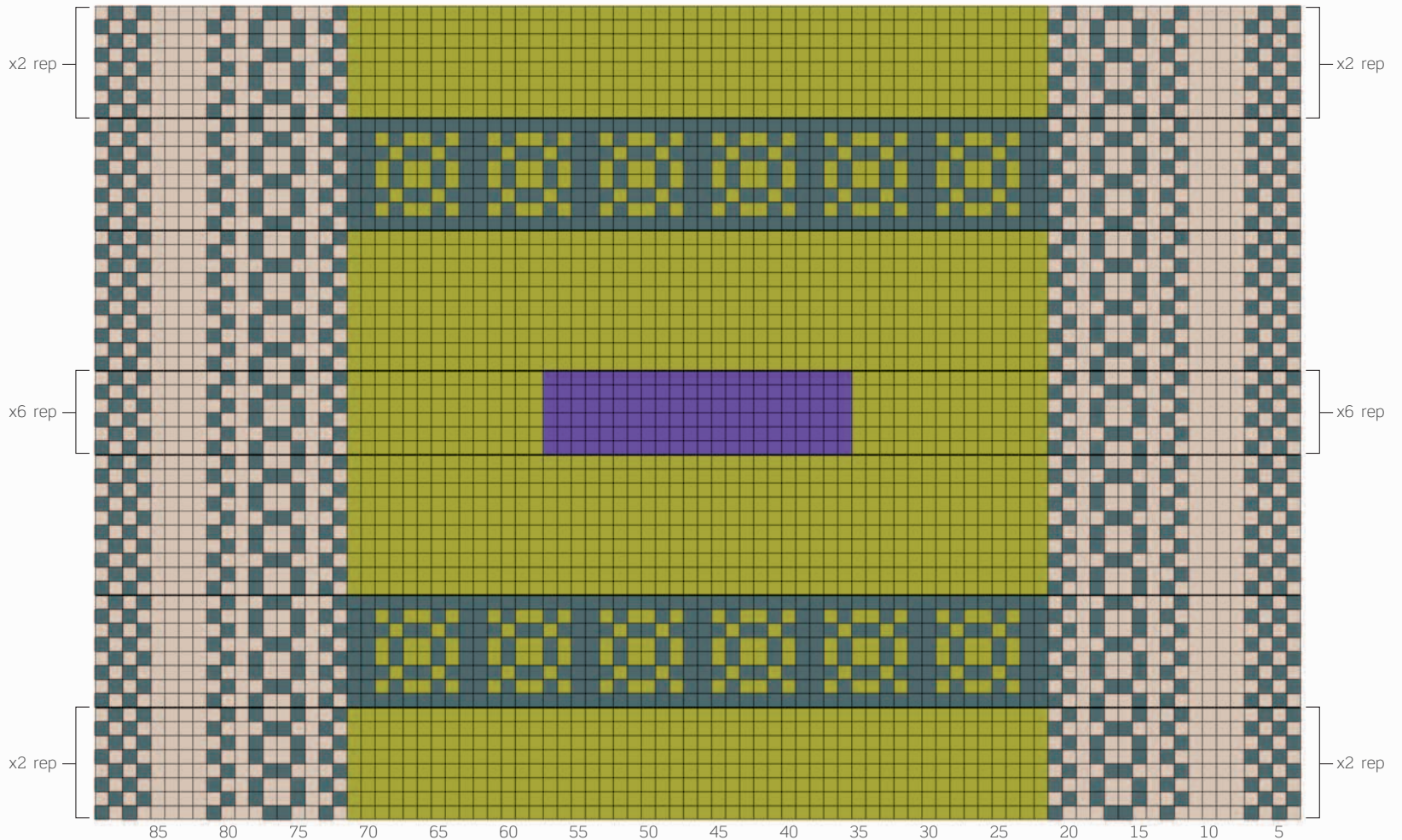






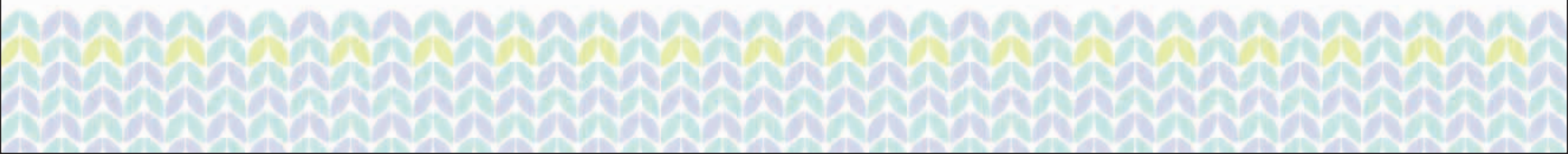
KEY

	Marble heather
	Camel heather
	Peapod
	Amethyst heather



Color-block chart

Follow this chart to create the color-block pillow. Each square represents one garter stitch. Refer to the key to position the colors. Start at the bottom right-hand corner of the chart and work across, reading from the right for knit rows and from the left for purl rows. Make sure that you repeat the rows as indicated. Check your knitting regularly to ensure that the pattern grows as it should. The geometric design will make it easy to spot a mistake, in which case unravel your knitting, correct the mistake, and continue as before.



Anytime shoulder bag

This bag is incredibly easy to knit because it is made up of one rectangle of knitted fabric worked in stockinette stitch. We've included two options for the strap size, so you can wear it over your shoulder or across your body.

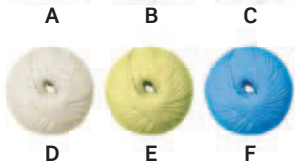
Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 9 x 7in (22 x 18cm)

YARN

Rowan Belle Organic DK 50g



A: 026 Marina x 2 **B:** 021 Garnet x 2

C: 029 Dahlia x 1 **D:** 013 Moonflower x 1

E: 016 Cilantro x 1 **F:** 023 Bluebell x 1

Scrap yarns of two different colored yarns for marking

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles

B: 1 pair of US8 (5mm/UK6) needles

C: 32in (80cm), US7 (4.5mm/UK7)

circular needle



GAUGE

16sts and 23 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st using US8 (5mm/UK6) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Stripe pattern

6 rows in yarn F, 4 rows in A, 4 rows in C, 6 rows in B, 4 rows in A, 6 rows in F, 4 rows in A, 6 rows in D, 6 rows in E, 4 rows in yarn A. (50 rows in total)

Bag

Using smaller straight needles and yarn A, cast on 34sts. Starting with a k row, work 4 rows g st, ending with a WS row.

Set border and stripe patt

Change to larger straight needles. Working as given for stripe patt (above), set border as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K.

ROW 2: K3, p to last 3sts, k3.

Last 2 rows set border. Rep last 2 rows throughout. At the same time, place black markers at each end of rows 56 and 65, and red markers at each end of rows 121 and 130. Cont in patt until work measures 32in (80cm) from cast-on edge, ending with a RS row.

Change to smaller straight needles; join in yarn A.

Starting with a k row, work 3 rows g st. Cast off.

Darn in all ends and block as given on ballband.

Strap

Using circular needles and yarn B, cast on 200sts for a short strap or child's bag, or 300sts for a long strap or adult's bag, placing black markers at 44th and 156th sts (or 256th st for longer strap). Work 4 rows g st. Break off B, join in yarn C and work a further 4 rows g st. Cast off, placing black markers at 44th and 156th sts (256th st for longer strap). Darn in ends.

Finishing

Lay main piece of bag flat with WS facing, align row ends of strap with bag row ends between red markers. Sew in place using backstitch (see p.301). Fold main bag piece around strap so that black markers on both pieces meet. Pin in place along bag row ends and strap cast-on/cast-off edges. Sew these side seams using backstitch. Darn in ends (see p.300).





Knitted gift bag

A shiny yarn highlights the texture and pattern on this luxury gift bag. The rows of eyelets make a decorative zigzag shape using increases and decreases, which influence the shape of the rows as they are knitted.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE 8in (20cm) tall

YARN

Berroco Bonsai 50g



4101 Tofu x 2

NEEDLES

1 pair of US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles



GAUGE

19sts and 24 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US7 (4.5mm/UK7) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

24in (60cm) coordinated ribbon, 3/8-3/4in (7mm-2cm) wide

Decorative beads (optional)

SPECIAL ABBREVIATIONS

P2SSO/P3SSO Pass 2/pass 3 slipped sts over.

Please note that all slipped sts are worked knitwise throughout

Bag (all one piece)

Cast on 57sts.

Work 3 rows g st (knit every row), ending with a WS row.

ROW 1 (RS): *K2tog, yo, rep from * to last st, k1.

ROW 2: P.

Commence patt

ROW 1: K1, [M1, k5, s2 k1 p2sso, k5, M1, k1] 4 times.

ROW 2 AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P.

Last 2 rows set chevron patt. Work 4 more rows in patt.

Ribbon eyelets

ROW 1: K1, [yo, k5, s2 k1 p2sso, k5, yo, k1] 4 times.

ROW 2 AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P.

ROW 3: K1, M1, k5, *yo, s2 k1 p2sso, yo, k5, M1, k1, M1, k5, rep from * to last 9sts, yo, s2 k1 p2sso, yo, k5, M1, k1. (65sts)

ROW 5: K1, [yo, k6, s2 k1 p2sso, k6, yo, k1] 4 times.

ROW 7: K1 [M1, k6, s2 k1 p2sso, k6, M1, k1] 4 times.

Cont working in chevron patt (rows 7 and 8) until work measures 6in (15cm) from cast-on edge at protruding chevron points, ending with a WS row.

NEXT ROW (RS): *K2tog, yo, rep from * to last st, k1.

Cont working in chevron patt until work measures 8in (20cm) from cast-on edge at protruding chevron points, ending with a WS row.



Shape base

ROW 1 (RS): K1, [M1, k5, s3, k2tog, p3sso, k5, M1, k1] 4 times. (57sts)

ROW 2 AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P.

ROW 3: K1, [M1, k5, s2 k1 p2sso, k5, M1, k1] 4 times.

ROW 5: K1, [M1, k4, s3, k2tog, p3sso, k4, M1, k1] 4 times. (49sts)

ROW 7: K1, [M1, k3, s3, k2tog, p3sso, k3, M1, k1] 4 times. (41sts)

ROW 9: K1, [M1, k2, s3, k2tog, p3sso, k2, M1, k1] 4 times. (33sts)

ROW 11: S1 k1 pssso, k1, *s2 k1 p2sso, k1, rep from * to last 2sts, k2tog. (17sts)

ROW 13: *S1 k1 pssso, rep from * to last 3sts, s2 k1 p2sso. (8sts)

Break off yarn leaving a long tail, draw it through rem sts and pull tight. Block lightly if desired, and join row ends, with RS facing, using mattress stitch (see p.302). Thread ribbon through ribbon eyelets and add decorative beads, if desired.





Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 12½ x 15in (32 x 38cm)

YARN

Rowan Colorscape Chunky 100g



447 Jungle x 2

NEEDLES

1 pair of US10 (7mm/UK2) needles



GAUGE

(Before felting) 14sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm)
over st st on US10 (7mm/UK2) needles

NOTIONS

20 (approx.) rhinestone studs

Felted tote bag

A roomy bag ideal for storing your yarn and needles, this project is worked in stockinette stitch, then felted, and embellished with rhinestone studs. Refer to the felting instructions here, or follow the manufacturer's information on your ballband.

Cast on 50sts.

Starting with a k row, and working in st st, inc at both ends of 5th row. Work 9 rows without shaping. (52sts)

ROW 15 (RS): Inc in first st, k15, cast off 20sts, k15, inc in last st. (54sts)

ROW 16: P17, cast on 20sts, p to end.

Cont working in st st, inc at each end on 8th and every foll 10th row, until there are 66sts. Work 19 rows without shaping.

Dec at each end of next and every foll 10th row until 54sts remain.

Work 8 rows without shaping.

NEXT ROW (WS): P17, cast off 20sts, p to end.

NEXT ROW: S1 k1 pss0, k15, cast on 20sts, k to last 2sts, k2tog. (52sts)

Cont working in st st, dec on foll 10th row.

Work 5 more rows without shaping. Cast off.

Fold work with WS facing you so that cast-on and cast-off edges meet. Join row ends using a long backstitch (see p.301), and felt the bag in the washing machine on hot, (see right).

Stuff the felted bag with clean plastic bags to hold it in its pear shape and let to dry. Add rhinestone studs on the bag, using the photograph as a guide.

How to felt your knitting

First, hand test the yarn to see if it will felt. Roll a 36in (90cm) long strand into a ball. Add a drop of detergent and rub it together for 2 minutes under hot running water. If the yarn clumps and is difficult to pull apart, it is a good candidate for test-felting. Next, knit and block a 4in (10cm) swatch. Submerge it in soapy hand-hot water. Squeeze and knead it gently, adding more hot water as required for up to 30 minutes. Rinse and squeeze out the water (do not wring) and roll in a towel. Pat the felt, right-side up, into a rectangle and leave to dry overnight. If the yarn has felted successfully, test a bigger swatch in a washing machine.

Preparing for test-felting

By test-felting a swatch of your yarn you can determine how much it will shrink, although felting is not an exact science. Washing machine agitation, water temperature, detergent type, and yarn fiber content, spin, and color all vary.

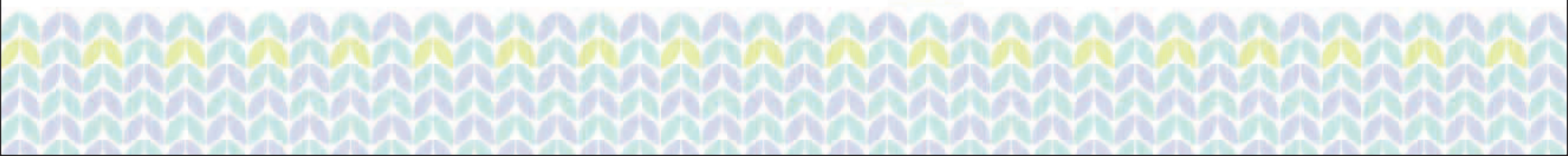
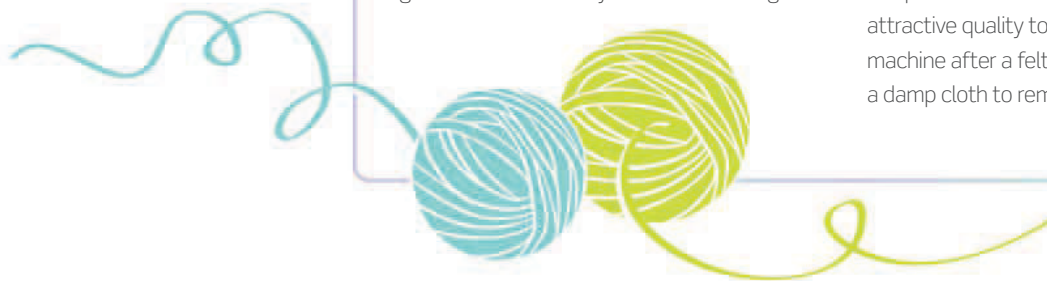
Knit a swatch of stockinette stitch at least 8in (20cm) square (accurate shrinkage measurements cannot be obtained with smaller swatches). Block the swatch carefully. If unblocked, the side edges will felt too thickly due to the curling.

Machine felting

Put a swatch in the washing machine along with a large towel (this increases the agitation). Add half the amount of detergent used for a full load. Wash on warm for yarn that contains mohair, and hot for 100 percent wool yarns, using the full washing and spin cycle. Tug the washed swatch gently in both directions, lay it right-side up and pat into a rectangle. Leave to dry completely. If necessary, do more tests with new swatches, altering the temperature or the length of the wash cycle. Keep detailed records of gauge, needle size, sizes of prefelted and felted swatches, wash settings, and type and amount of detergent used.

Tips for felting

If you are trying felting for the first time, make several test swatches in different weights of yarn and felt them together in the same load. This way you can get a feel for the different thicknesses of knitted felt. When using highly contrasting colors, put a color catcher sheet in the machine to absorb loose dye and prevent colors from running. Wool will fade slightly when felted, due to the high temperatures and the detergent, but this adds an attractive quality to the felt. Clean your washing machine after a felting load by wiping it out with a damp cloth to remove any stray fibers.





Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 9½in (24cm) widening to 7 x 11in (18 x 28cm)

YARN

Rowan Handknit Cotton 50g



251 Ecru x 3

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

B: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles



GAUGE

19sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

1 spare needle

Large-eyed needle

2 pieces of lining fabric, 10 x 12in (26 x 30cm)

Sewing needle and cream sewing thread

Ruffle and frill bag

This tapered shoulder bag is decorated with a turned-down frilly cuff and has a diamond openwork eyelet pattern running vertically down the center. Line the bag with coordinated fabric to make your knitting more substantial.

Ruffle (make 2)

With larger needles, cast on 74sts.

Work 5 rows st st, starting with a k row.

NEXT ROW: P2tog to end. (37sts)

Transfer sts to a spare needle.

Bag (make 2)

With larger needles, cast on 51sts.

ROW 1: K.

ROW 2 AND ALL EVEN ROWS: P to end.

Mark central 9sts.

ROW 3: K to central 9sts (21sts reducing to 15sts for the final half rep), k4, yo, k2tog, k3, K to end.

ROW 5: K to central 9sts, k3, yo, k2tog, yo, k2tog, k2, k to end.

ROW 7: Rep row 3.

ROW 9: K to central 9sts, k1, yo, k2tog, k4, yo, k2tog, k to end.

ROW 11: K1, skp, k to central 9sts, yo, k2tog, yo, k2tog, k2, yo, k2tog, yo, k2tog, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1.

ROW 13: Rep row 9.

ROW 15: Rep row 3.

ROW 17: Rep row 5.

ROW 19: Rep row 3.

ROW 21: K1, skp, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1

ROW 22: P.

Rep rows 3–22 twice.

Rep rows 3–10 once more.

NEXT ROW: K to central 9sts, yo, k2tog, yo, k2tog, k2, yo, k2tog, yo, k2tog, k to end. (39sts)

Work 3 rows of st st, starting with a p row.

Hold the needle with the bag on it behind one of the needles with the ruffle on it.

NEXT ROW: K1, k through 1st from the ruffle and 1st from the bag, drawing a single st through both and continue likewise on every st to last st, k1.

Change to smaller needles.

RIB ROW 1: K1, [p1, k1] to end.

RIB ROW 2: P1, [k1, p1] to end.

Rep rib rows 1 and 2 twice more, then rib row 1 once again.

Cast off in rib (see p.270).

Strap

Using smaller needles, cast on 9sts.

ROW 1: K1, [p1, k1] to end.

ROW 2: P1, [k1, p1] to end.

Work until strap measures 31¹/₂in (80cm).

Cast off.

Bow

Using larger needles, cast on 5sts.

K every st on every row until piece measures 5¹/₂in (14cm).

Cast off leaving a long yarn tail.

Sew ends of strip together to form a loop then bind with yarn at center to form a bow shape.

Finishing

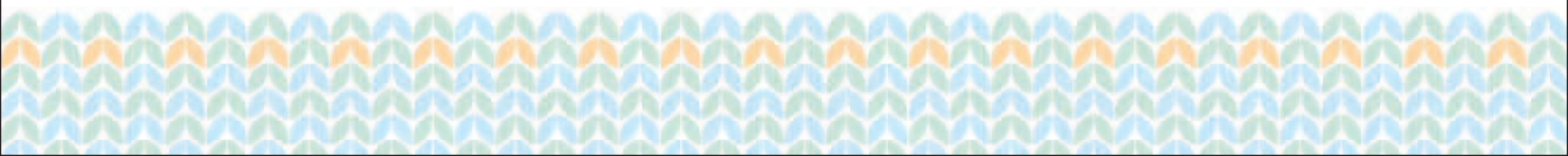
With RS facing, sew sides and base of two bag pieces together, 1st from edge and not including the ruffle in the seams.

Turn inside out and sew the ruffles together, edge-to-edge, at side seams.

Stitch the strap in place on rib at side seams.

Using the bag WS out as a guide, cut two pieces of lining fabric adding a ¹/₂in (1cm) seam allowance to the sides and base. Stitch sides and base of two lining pieces together. Fold 1in (2.5cm) of fabric to the WS along the top edge of the lining. Put the lining “bag” inside the knitted bag with WS together. Attach the top of the lining to the knitted bag at the bottom of the rib using small, invisible stitches.

Attach bow to front rib.



Cell phone sock

Protect your phone with a knitted cover in a choice of three different colorways. Knitted in single rib, the sock includes a slim pocket to store a memory card or earphones. An ideal project for a beginner.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 6 x 2³/₄in (15 x 7cm)

YARN

Berroco Vintage DK 50g



A: 51190 Cerulean x 1 or **B:** 5180 Dried plum x 1
or **C:** 5162 Envy x 1 **D:** Snow day 5100 x 1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

GAUGE

30sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over 1x1 rib on
US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Front and back (make 2)

In the color of your choice (A, B, or C) cast on 21sts.

ROW 1: K1, [p1, k1] to end.

ROW 2: P1, [k1, p1] to end.

Rep these 2 rows to form 1x1 rib until your work measures 5in (12cm).

Work 1x1 rib, as above, 1 row in yarn D and 1 row in yarn A, B, or C 4 times.

To halve the number of yarn ends when knitting single rows, cut off a piece of yarn about eight times the width of the work and knit the first row, starting from the middle of the strand. Do this again for the next color, and then pick up the tail of the first yarn to knit the 3rd row. Continue in this way with a new strand of yarn introduced for every 2 rows of a color instead of every row.

Cast off in stitch using yarn D.

Pocket

In yarn A, B, or C cast on 21sts.

ROW 1: K1, [p1, k1] to end.

ROW 2: P1, [k1, p1] to end.

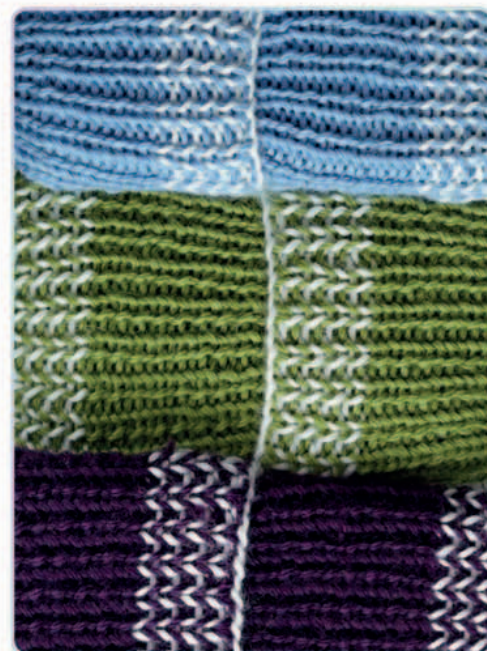
Rep these 2 rows until your work measures 2in (5cm).

Work 1 row of 1x1 rib in yarn D and 1 row in yarn A, B, or C 4 times.

Cast off in pattern using yarn D.

Finishing

Lay the back piece RS up. Lay the pocket on top, RS down, lining up the cast-on edges. Lay front piece on top with RS down, lining up the cast-on edges. Backstitch (see p.301) down sides and across bottom. Turn right-side out.



Protective cover This stitch is stretchy so the sock will fit most phones. Refer to p.274 for information on how to knit single ribbing. Turn to p.270 for casting off in rib effect, which will help you to maintain the rib pattern throughout your project.





Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 5 x 5in (12 x 12cm)

YARN

Debbie Bliss Rialto DK 50g



A: 12 Scarlet x 1

B: 01 White x 1

C: 42 Pink x 1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles



GAUGE

26sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US5 (3.75mm/UK9) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Polyester toy stuffing

35in (90cm) x 1/4in- (6mm-) wide ribbon

Sewing needle and red sewing thread

3 x 1/2in (1cm) mother-of-pearl buttons



Heart sachets

This trio of hanging hearts sports knitted and embroidered motifs.

Red heart (make 2)

With yarn A, cast on 3sts.

K 1 row and p 1 row.

Now shape sides as follows:

ROW 1: K1, yo, k1, yo, k1.

ROW 2: P1, yo, p into back of yo on previous row, p1, p into back of yo on previous row, yo, p1.

ROW 3: K1, yo, k into back of yo on previous row, k3, k into back of yo on previous row, yo, k1.

ROW 4: P1, yo, p into back of yo on previous row, p5, p into back of yo on previous row, yo, p1.

ROW 5: K1, yo, k into back of yo on previous row, k to last 2sts, k into back of yo on previous row, yo, k1.

ROW 6: P1, yo, p into back of yo on previous row, p to last 2sts, p into back of yo on previous row, yo, p1.

Rep the last 2 rows until there are 35sts, ending with a p row. *

Cont in st st, beg with a k row, work 20 rows straight.

**Shape top.

NEXT ROW: K17, turn and cont on these sts only for first side.

Now dec 1 st at both ends of next 5 rows. (7sts) Cast off.

With RS of work facing, rejoin yarn to rem sts. K2tog and then k to end.

Dec 1 st at both ends of next 5 rows. (7sts) Cast off.

Following Chart 1, below left, and using yarn B, cross-stitch a heart in the center of both sides.

Pink heart (make 2)

Using yarn C, work as for Red Heart until there are 31sts, ending with a p row.

Cont to shape sides as set until there are 35sts, at the same time now work in patt from Chart 2, below center. Odd numbers are RS rows and read from right to left, even numbered rows are WS rows and read from left to right. Use a

separate ball of yarn for each area of color, twisting yarns tog when joining colors to avoid a hole from forming. When chart is complete, work a further 6 rows st st using yarn C only. Complete as given for Red Heart from ** to end.

White heart (make 2)

Using yarn B, work as for Red Heart to *.

Following Chart 3, below right, work 14 rows in Fair Isle patt (see pp.306–307).

When chart is complete, work a further 6 rows st st using yarn B only.

Complete as given for Red Heart from ** to end.

Finishing

Place front and back together with RS facing and stitch around outer edges, leaving a small opening in one straight edge. Turn RS out. Stuff the hearts and stitch closed. Cut a length of ribbon 12in (30cm) long and sew it to the top of the front with matching thread. Sew on one button to cover the raw ends of the ribbon.

Chart 1

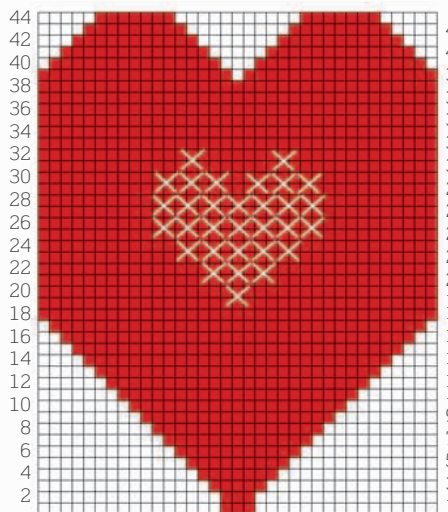


Chart 2

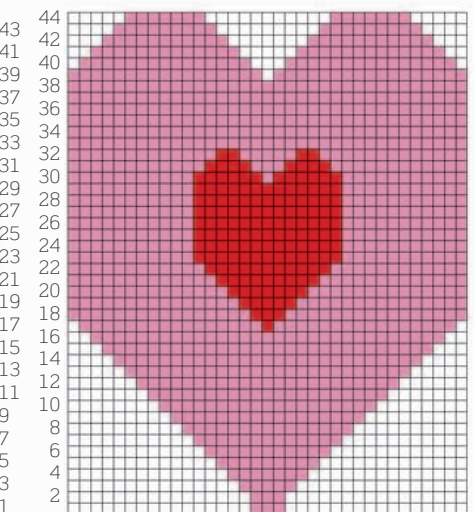
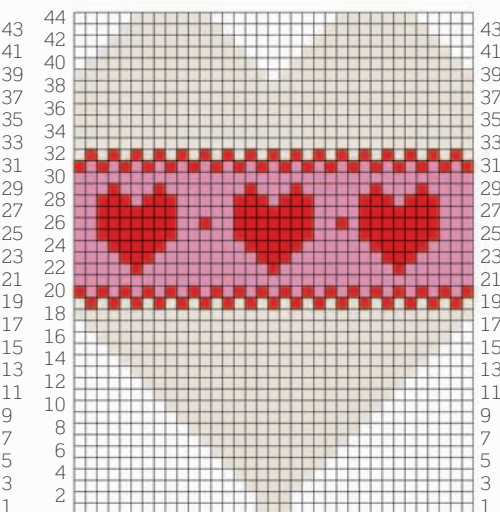


Chart 3



KEY





Floral embellishments

Fabulous decoration for perking up plain knitwear, these five flowers and one leaf can be sewn onto a dress as a corsage, to liven up a hat, or as a row of blooms along a scarf edge. The patterns are easy to make using increase and decrease techniques.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE 3in (8cm) diameter approx.

YARN

Yarn and color of your choice (we've used Sirdar Flirt DK 50g and Sirdar Country Style DK 50g)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

B: 4 x US6 (4mm/UK8) double-pointed needles (for the leaf)



GAUGE

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over patt on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Twelve-petal flower (left)

Using knit-on cast-on method (see p.264), cast on 12sts, leaving a yarn tail at least 10in (25cm) long.

ROW 1 (RS): Cast off 10sts knitwise and slip st on RH needle back on to LH needle. (2sts)

NOTE: Do not turn work when working petals, but keep RS facing.

ROW 2 (RS): Cast on 12sts on LH needle using knit-on cast-on method, then cast off 10sts knitwise and slip st on RH needle back on LH needle. (4sts)

ROWS 3-12: [Rep row 2] 10 times to make a total of 12 petals (24sts—2sts at base of each petal). Cut off yarn.

Using a second yarn and working across all 24sts, cont in usual rows for flower center as follows:

ROW 13 (RS): [K2tog] 12 times. (12sts)

ROW 14 (WS): K.

ROW 15 (RS): K.

**Slip all sts back on to LH needle. Then cut off yarn, leaving a yarn tail at least 10in (25cm) long. Thread yarn tail through a large-eyed needle. With RS facing, thread yarn through rem sts, slipping them off knitting needle as you proceed. Pull yarn tightly to gather sts firmly. With WS facing and still using large-eyed needle, whip stitch row ends of flower center together, working from center to beginning of petal yarn. Knot ends of matching yarn together, close to work on WS, then knot all yarn ends together close to WS.

To form a stem, braid together yarn ends, holding two ends of the first yarn together and using strands of the second yarn singly for

three strands of braid. Knot end of stem and trim yarn ends. **

Do not press.

Anemone (see p.235)

NOTE: Slip all slipped sts purlwise with yarn at WS of work. Using long-tail cast-on method (see p.266), cast on 41sts, leaving a yarn tail at least 10in (25cm) long.

ROW 1 (RS): *S1, k7, rep from * to last st, p1.

ROW 2: *S1, k to end.

ROW 3: As row 1.

ROW 4: *S1, p7, *s1, take yarn to back of work between two needles then around knitting over cast-on edge, over top of knitting between two needles and around cast-on edge again, so ending at front of work, pull yarn to gather knitting tightly, p7, rep from * to last st, k1. Cut off yarn and change to second yarn.

ROW 5: *K2tog, rep from * to last 3sts, sk2p. (20sts)

ROW 6: K.

Cut off yarn and change to third yarn.

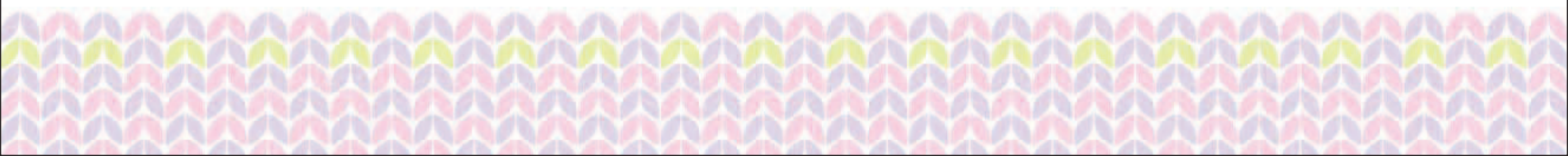
ROW 7: [K2tog] 10 times. (10sts)

Finish as for Twelve-petal flower from ** to **, but also using first yarn to sew short petal seam (leaving part of seam unworked to create indent between petals as between other petals) and making a braid with two strands each of the first, second, and third yarn. Do not press.

Green and red flower (see p.235)

Using long-tail cast-on method, cast on 90sts, leaving a yarn tail at least 10in (25cm) long.

ROW 1 (WS): K6, sk2p, *k12, sk2p, rep from * to last 6sts, k6. (78sts)



Cut off yarn and change to second yarn.

ROW 2 (RS): *K1, cast off next 11sts knitwise, rep from *. (6sts)

Cut off yarn and change to third yarn.

ROW 3: P.

ROW 4: *K2tog, k1, rep from *. (4sts)

Finish as for Twelve-petal flower from ** to **, but also using first yarn to sew beginning and end of cast-on sts together and making braid with two strands each of the first, second, and third yarn. Do not press.

Two-tone pink flower (center)

NOTE: This pattern is also knitted in a pink and purple colorway, bottom right.

Using long-tail cast-on method, cast on 72sts, leaving a yarn tail at least 10in (25cm) long.

Cut off yarn and change to second yarn.

ROW 1 (RS): K.

ROW 2: *Kfb, cast off next 8sts knitwise, rep from * to end. (16sts)

Cut off yarn and change to third yarn.

ROW 3: K.

ROW 4: *K2, k2tog, rep from * to end. (12sts)

ROW 5: K.

ROW 6: P.

ROW 7: *K2, k2tog, rep from * to end. (9sts)

Finish as for Twelve-Petal Flower from ** to **, but also using first yarn to sew beginning and end of cast-on sts together and making braid with two strands each of the first, second, and third yarn. Do not press. Decorate center with small button if desired.

Blue flower (top right)

Using knit-on cast-on method, cast on 10sts, leaving a yarn tail at least 10in (25cm) long.

ROW 1 (RS): K8 and turn, leaving rem sts unworked.

ROW 2 (WS): K to end.

ROWS 3 AND 4: Rep rows 1 and 2.

ROW 5 (RS): Cast off 8sts loosely knitwise, slip st on RH needle back on to LH needle. (2sts)

NOTE: Do not turn work after last row of each petal (cast-off row), but keep RS facing for next row.

ROW 6 (RS): Cast on 10sts on LH needle using knit-on cast-on method, k8 and turn.

ROWS 7, 8, 9, AND 10: Rep rows 2–5 of first petal. (4sts)

[Rep rows 6–10] 5 times to make a total of 7 petals; (14sts—2sts at base of each petal).

Cut off yarn.

Using second yarn and working across all 14sts, cont in usual rows for flower center as follows:

K 3 rows.

P 1 row.

K 1 row, so ending with a RS row.

Finish as for Twelve-petal flower from ** to **.

Do not press.

Decorate center with small button if desired.

Green leaf (bottom left)

NOTE: Although the stem is worked on two double-pointed needles, you can change to ordinary needles after row 1. Cast on 3sts on a double-pointed needle and k 1 row (this is RS).

CORD ROW (RS): With RS still facing, slide sts to opposite end of needle, then take yarn across WS of work, pull yarn tightly and k to end. Rep cord row until stem is the desired length.

ROW 1 (RS): With RS of work still facing, slide sts to opposite end of needle, then take yarn across WS of work, pull yarn tightly and work k1, [yo, k1] twice. (5sts)

Cont in rows, turning work in usual way.

ROW 2 (WS): K2, p1, k2.

ROW 3: K2, yo, k1, yo, k2. (7sts)

ROW 4 (WS): Cast on 1st on LH needle (using knit-on cast-on method), cast off 1st (knitwise), k to center st, p center st, k to end. (7sts)

ROW 5: Cast on 1st on LH needle, cast off 1st, k to center st, yo, k center st, yo, k to end. (9sts)

ROWS 6–9: [Rep rows 4 and 5] twice. (13sts)

ROW 10: As row 4. (13sts)

ROW 11: Cast on 1st on LH needle, cast off 1st, k to end. (13sts)

ROW 12: As row 4. (13sts)

ROW 13: Cast on 1st on LH needle, cast off 1st, k to 2sts before center st, k2tog, k center st, ssk, k to end. (11sts)

ROWS 14–19: [Rep rows 4 and 13] 3 times. (5sts)

ROW 20: K2, p1, k2.

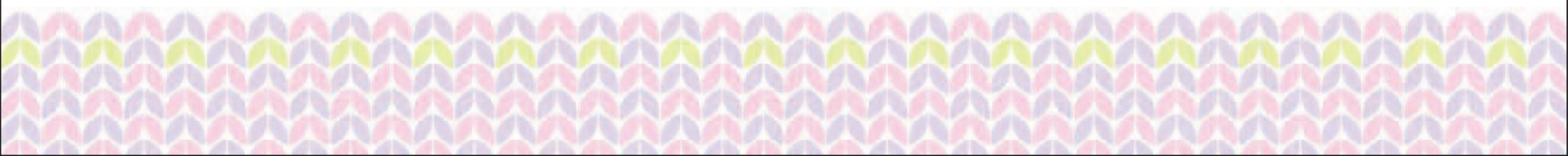
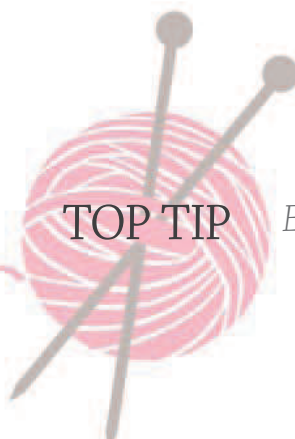
ROW 21: K2tog, k1, ssk. (3sts)

ROW 22: K1, p1, k1.

ROW 23: Sk2p and fasten off. Darn in yarn ends. Do not press.

TOP TIP

Each flower is worked in one piece with little or no sewing required.





Buttons galore

When you've taken the time to knit a cardigan or sweater, it's great to be able to add matching buttons. Use this pattern to knit a selection of covered buttons.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE Variable

YARN

Yarn of your choice x 1 (we've used DK weight)

NEEDLES

One size smaller than ballband instructions (we've used 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles)



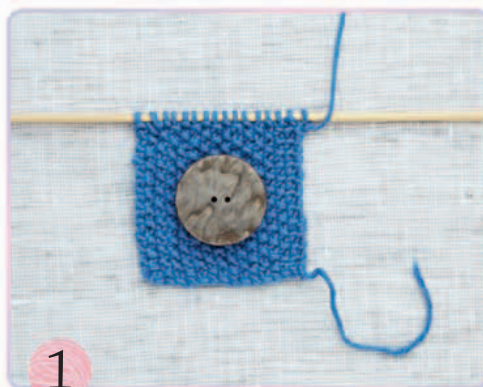
GAUGE

To match ballband instructions

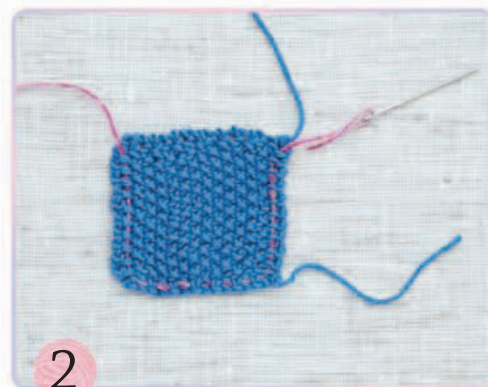
NOTIONS

Plastic buttons

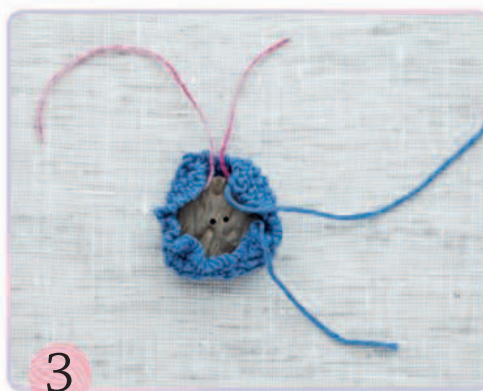
Large-eyed needle



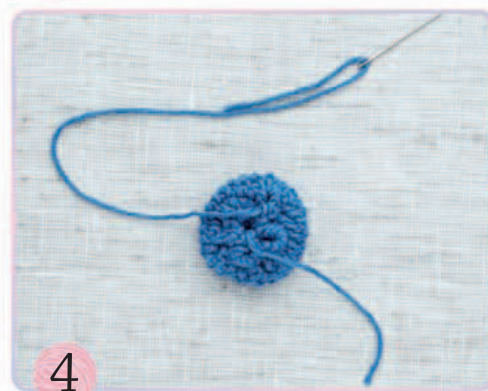
1



2



3



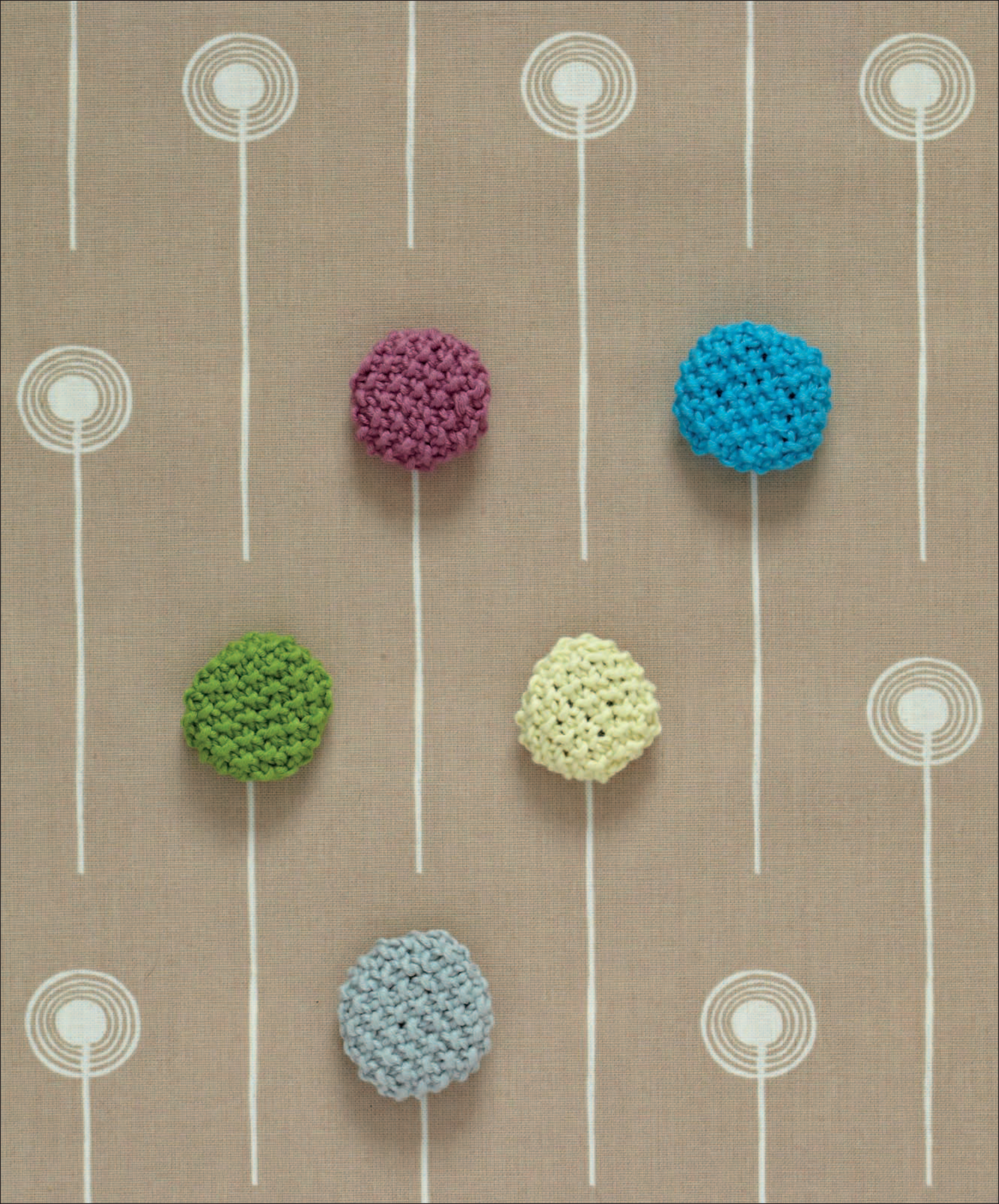
4

STEP 1: On smaller needles than the suggested size for your yarn, knit a square that is at least one and a half times as big as the button front. These buttons use seed stitch, but use whatever stitch matches your knitted garment.

STEP 2: Cut the yarn with a 8in (20cm) tail, thread a large-eyed needle with the tail and thread back through stitches as they are removed from the needle. Sew small running stitches (see p.303) around the three edges of the knitting, leave the thread end loose. (A contrast thread has been used here for clarity.)

STEP 3: Gently draw the knitting up into a shallow bag. Insert the button into the bag and draw the threads tight.

STEP 4: Sew the knitted fabric closed with the yarn tail. Sew the button to the garment with knitting yarn or matching thread. To secure big buttons, try sewing through a small plastic button at the back of the knitting at the same time. To prevent the button from showing through from inside the stretched stitches you can insert a layer of fine woven fabric, such as muslin or cheesecloth, under the knitting, if you wish.



Cuddly baby toys

Suitable for newborns to older babies, these stylized tiny toys are quick to knit. The patterns include stockinette stitch and garter stitch with embroidered detailing.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Easy

SIZE 6 x 2½in (14.5 x 6.5cm) approx.

YARN

Sublime Baby Cashmere Merino Silk DK 50g



A: 278 Muffin x 1 **B:** 03 Vanilla x 1

C: 124 Splash x 1

Scrap of yarn for embroidery (we've used 051 Button)

NEEDLES

A: 1 pair of US3 (3.25mm/UK10) needles

B: 1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

Large-eyed needle

Polyester toy filling

Water-soluble pen

Spray bottle (optional)

Knitted lamb toy

The body and head are knitted together from the base to the top of the head.

Body and head (make 2)

Using smaller needles and yarn A, cast on 18sts.

K 34 rows.

Break yarn and join yarn B.

Work 10 rows in st st.

NEXT ROW: K2, k2tog, k to last 4sts, ssk, k2. (16sts)

NEXT ROW: P2tog, p to last 2sts, p2tog. (14sts)

Rep last 2 rows once more. (10sts)

Cast off.

Ears (make 2)

Using smaller needles and yarn B, cast on 10sts.

ROW 1: P.

ROW 2: K1, k2tog, k4, ssk, k1. (8sts)

ROW 3: P2tog, p4, p2tog. (6sts)

ROW 4: K1, k2tog, ssk, k1. (4sts)

ROW 5: [P2tog] twice. (2sts)

ROW 6: K2tog. (1st)

Break yarn and pull through rem st.

Hair

Using larger needles and yarn A, cast on 5sts.

ROW 1: Inc 1st, k2, inc 1st, k1. (7sts)

K 2 rows.

NEXT ROW: K2tog, k3, ssk. (5sts)

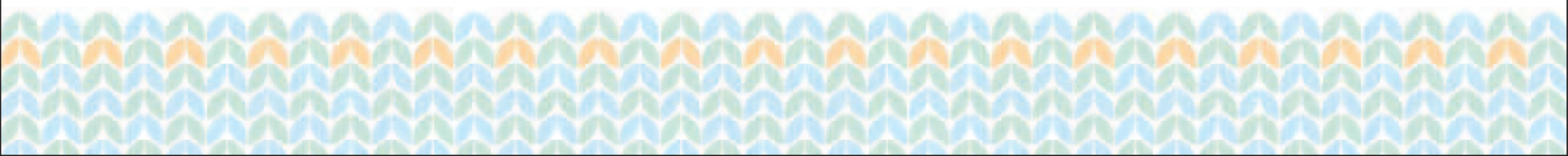
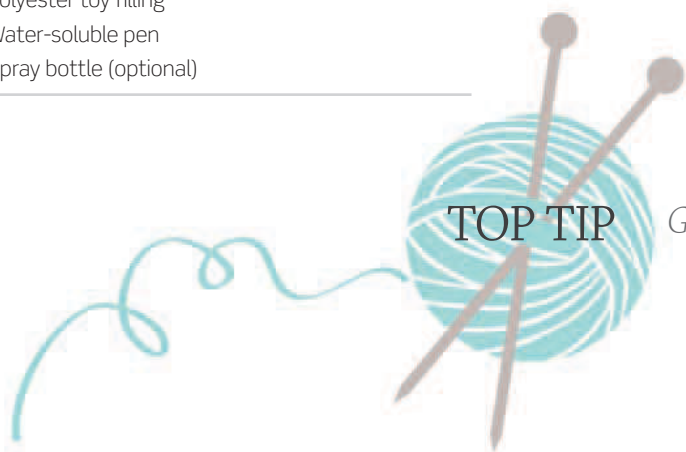
Cast off.

Finishing

Join the side seams and top seam of the lamb using mattress stitch (see p.302) and matching yarns. Make sure all yarn tails are secure and on the inside of your toy. Stuff fairly lightly with toy filling. Sew the lower edge using mattress stitch. Fold the ears in half lengthwise with RS on the outside. Whip stitch the seam close to the edge. Whip stitch the ears in place so that the seams are at the front. Secure the hair in place by working a circle of running stitch (see p.303) around the edge. Using the photograph as a guide, draw on the lamb's features using the water-soluble pen. Work French knots for the eyes (see p.120), using a scrap of yarn and a large-eyed needle. Embroider three straight stitches in a "Y" shape for the nose and mouth. Spray the toy lightly with water to remove the pen marks and let dry.

TOP TIP

Give the toys different expressions by varying your embroidery.



Knitted kitten toy

The body and head are knitted together from the base to the top of the head.

Body and head (make 2)

Cast on 18sts in yarn C.

K 34 rows.

Break yarn and join yarn A.

Work 12 rows in st st.

ROW 47: K8, cast off 2sts, k to end.

ROW 48: P8, turn and work on these 8sts only, leaving rem sts on needle.

ROW 49: K1, k2tog, k to end. (7sts)

ROW 50: P.

Rep last 2 rows twice. (5sts)

ROW 55: K1, k2tog, k2. (4sts)

ROW 56: [P2tog] twice. (2sts)

ROW 57: K2tog. (1st)

Break yarn and pull through rem st.

Rejoin yarn to rem sts on WS of work.

ROW 58: P.

ROW 59: K to last 3sts, ssk, k1. (7sts)

ROW 60: P.

Rep last 2 rows twice. (5sts)

ROW 65: K2, ssk, k1. (4sts)

ROW 66: [P2tog] twice. (2sts)

ROW 67: Ssk. (1st)

Break yarn and pull through rem st.

Finishing

Join the side seams using mattress stitch (see p.302) and matching yarns. Turn the kitten inside out and whip stitch around the ears. Turn the kitten RS out again. Make sure all yarn tails are secure and on the inside of your toy. Stuff with polyester toy filling. Sew the lower edge closed. Using the photograph as a guide, draw on the kitten's features using the water-soluble pen. Embroider the features in backstitch (see p.301), using a scrap of yarn and a large-eyed needle. Spray the toy lightly with water to remove the pen marks. Let dry.



Playful monkey

If you have never knitted a toy before, try knitting this easy monkey and you'll be a fan for life. Refer to pp.304–305 for more information on how to knit and assemble your toy. It is important not to overstuff your finished character, since this will stretch the knitted fabric and give the toy an odd shape.

Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE 14 x 5in (35 x 12.5cm)

YARN

Berroco Peruvia 100g



A

B

A: 7152 Saddle Brown x 1 **B:** 7101 Oats x 1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US6 (4mm/UK8) needles



GAUGE

22sts and 28 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles

NOTIONS

6-stranded embroidery floss in black and white

Polyester toy filling

Large-eyed needle

Body and head

The body and head are worked in one piece, starting at the lower end of the body.

Using yarn A, cast on 20sts, leaving a long loose end for back seam.

ROW 1 (RS): [Kfb, k1] 10 times. (30sts)

ROW 2: P.

ROW 3: K1, [M1, k3] 9 times, M1, k2. (40sts)

ROW 4: P.

ROW 5: K2, [M1, k4] 9 times, M1, k2. (50sts)

Cont in st st for 13 rows more, ending with RS facing for next row.

Cont in st st throughout as follows:

NEXT ROW (RS): K6, [k2tog, k10] 3 times, k2tog, k6. (46sts)

P 1 row.

NEXT ROW: K1, [k2tog, k4] 7 times, k2tog, k1. (38sts)

P 1 row.

NEXT ROW: K3, [k2tog, k8] 3 times, k2tog, k3. (34sts)

P 1 row.

NEXT ROW: K4, [k2tog, k3] 6 times. (28sts)

Work 9 rows without shaping, ending with RS facing for next row.

Shape shoulders

NEXT ROW (RS): K6, k2tog, k12, k2tog, k6. (26sts)
P 1 row.

NEXT ROW: K5, sk2p, k10, sk2p, k5. (22sts)
P 1 row.

NEXT ROW: K4, sk2p, k8, sk2p, k4. (18sts)
P 1 row.

Head

NEXT ROW (RS): K2, [kfb, k1] 8 times. (26sts)
P 1 row.

NEXT ROW: K2, [M1, k3] 8 times. (34sts)
P 1 row.

NEXT ROW: K4, [M1, k5] 6 times. (40sts)
Work 17 rows without shaping, ending with RS facing for next row.

NEXT ROW: K2, [k2tog, k3] 7 times, k2tog, k1 (32sts)
P 1 row.

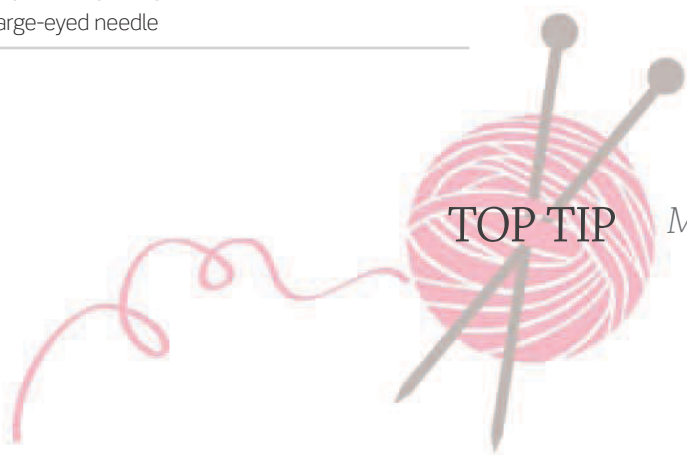
NEXT ROW: K1, [k2tog, k2] 7 times, k2tog, k1. (24sts)
P 1 row.

NEXT ROW: [K2tog, k1] 8 times. (16sts)
P 1 row.

NEXT ROW: [K2tog] 8 times. (8sts)

TOP TIP

Make sure to give your monkey a happy, smiling face.







Knit the body Starting at the base of the body and head piece, cast on loosely and knit the fabric as instructed, shaping the knitting with kfb and then M1 increases (see pp.278-279).



Assemble the pieces Position the top of the arms just below the start of the shoulder shape. Make sure that the diagonal top edge is the correct way up so the arm seam faces the body.

NEXT ROW: [P2tog] 4 times. (4sts)

Cut off yarn, leaving a long loose tail. Thread end onto a large-eyed yarn needle and pass needle through 4 rem sts as they are dropped from needle. Pull yarn to gather stitches and secure with a few stitches.

Legs (make 2)

Each leg is started at the foot end.

Using yarn B, cast on 6sts using the backward loop cast-on method (see p.264) and leaving a long loose yarn tail.

ROW 1 (RS): [Kfb] 5 times, k1. (11sts)

ROW 2: P.

ROW 3: K1, [M1, k1] 10 times. (21sts)

Beg with a p row, work 9 rows in st st, ending with RS facing for next row.

ROW 13 (RS): K2, [k2tog, k3] 3 times, k2tog, k2. (17sts)

ROW 14: P.

Cut off yarn B.

Cont in st st in yarn A throughout as follows:

Work 10 rows without shaping, ending with RS facing for next row.

NEXT ROW (RS): K4, k2tog, k6, k2tog, k3. (15sts)

Work 15 rows without shaping.

NEXT ROW (RS): K3, [k2tog, k2] twice, k2tog, k2. (12sts) **

Work 11 rows without shaping.

Cast off knitwise.

Arms (make 2)

Each arm is started at the hand end.

Work as for Legs to **.

Work 7 rows without shaping.

Cast off 2sts at beg of next 4 rows.

Cast off rem 4sts, leaving a long loose end for sewing arm to body.

Muzzle

Using yarn B, cast on 6sts, using backward loop cast-on method and leaving a long loose yarn tail.

ROW 1 (RS): [Kfb] 5 times, k1. (11sts)

ROW 2: P.

ROW 3: K1, [M1, k1] 10 times. (21sts)

ROW 4: P.

ROW 5: K1, [M1, k2] 10 times. (31sts)

Beg with a p row, work 5 rows in st st.

Cast off knitwise, leaving a long loose yarn tail for sewing muzzle to body.

Ears (make 2)

Using yarn B, cast on 3sts.

ROW 1 (WS): [Kfb] twice, k1. (5sts)

NOTE: Work the remaining increases as yarn-

overs, ensuring that each yarn-over is crossed when it is knit in the following row to close the hole by knitting it through the back of the loop.

ROW 2 (RS): [K1, yo] 4 times, k1. (9sts)

ROW 3: K to end, knitting each yo through back loop.

ROW 4: [K2, yo] 4 times, k1. (13sts)

ROW 5: Rep row 3.

ROW 6: K.

K 2 rows.

Cast off loosely knitwise, leaving a long loose end for gathering ear into cupped shape and sewing to head.

Tail

Using yarn B, cast on 3sts, leaving a long loose end for sewing tail to body.

Work in g st (k every row) until tail is a little longer than leg (or desired length).

NEXT ROW: Sk2p, then fasten off.

Tail will swirl naturally—do not press out the swirl.

Finishing

Assemble the monkey and sew up the seams following the instructions on p.305.



Sew on the muzzle Stuff the knitted muzzle firmly and evenly with polyester toy filling. Sew on the muzzle using yarn B, making tiny stitches that will not be obvious against the dark brown head.



Embroidering the facial features Use all six strands of embroidery floss, or even try off-cuts of black and white DK yarn if you have them. Refer to p.303 for information about embroidery stitches.



Attaching the tail Add the tail using yarn B and a sufficiently large-eyed needle. Knot the end and start taking the needle through the underside of the tail so it does not show.



Essential information

DIFFICULTY Moderate

SIZE 5in (12cm) tall

YARN

Blue colorway Rowan Wool Cotton 50g



A

B

C

A: 968 Cypress x 1 **B:** 941 Clear x 1 **C:** 908 Inky x 1

Pink colorway Rowan Wool Cotton 50g



A

B

C

A: 943 Flower x 1 **B:** 951 Tender x 1 **C:** 908 Inky x 1

NEEDLES

1 pair of US3 (3mm/UK11) needles



TENSION 30sts and 37 rows to 4in (10cm) over st st on US3 (3mm/UK11) needles

NOTIONS

Stitch marker

Polyester toy stuffing

Dried chickpeas for stuffing

Large-eyed needle



Knitted bunnies

A gorgeous gift for a baby or young child, these bunnies are a fun way to improve your increase and decrease skills. Embroidery stitches create the facial features, and pom-poms form neat, fluffy tails.

Body

Cast on 16sts in yarn A, placing marker at center of cast-on edge.

ROW 1: Inc into every st to end. (32sts)

ROW 2 AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P.

ROW 3: [K1, inc in next st] to end. (48sts)

ROW 5: [K2, inc in next st] 3 times, k to last 7sts, [inc in next st, k2] twice, inc in last st. (54sts)

ROW 7: K.

ROW 9: [K3, inc in next st] 3 times, [k2, inc in next st] to last 12sts, [inc in next st, k3] to end. (70sts)

ROW 11: K.

ROW 13: [K4, inc in next st] 3 times, k to last 11sts, [inc in next st, k4] twice, inc in last st. (76sts)
Work 13 rows without shaping.

Shape back

ROW 1: [K3, k2tog] 6 times, k to last 27sts, [k2tog, k3] 5 times, k2tog. (64sts)

Work 3 rows without shaping.

ROW 5: [K2, k2tog] 6 times, k to last 22sts, [k2tog, k2] 5 times, k2tog. (52sts)

NEXT AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P.

ROW 7: [K1, k2tog] 4 times, k to last 11sts, [k2tog, k1] 3 times, k2tog. (44sts)

ROW 9: K12, k2tog, k2, k2tog, k8, k2tog, k2, k2tog, k to end. (40sts)

ROW 11: K1, k2tog, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (38sts)

ROW 13: K10, k2tog, k2, k2tog, k6, k2tog, k2, k2tog, k to end. (34sts)

ROW 15: K1, k2tog, k to last 3sts, k2tog, k1. (32sts)

Work 7 rows without shaping.

Shape head

ROW 1: *K2, k2tog, rep from * to end. (24sts)

ROW 2 AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P.

ROW 3: [K1, k2tog] to end. (16sts)

ROW 5: [K2tog] to end. (8sts)

Using a large-eyed needle, draw yarn through rem sts twice. Join row ends to form back seam, using mattress stitch (see p.302) and leaving bottom open. Stuff firmly with toy stuffing, inserting a layer of chickpeas at the base of the bunny. Line up back seam with marker at bunny's front and squash flat. Whip stitch (see p.301) this seam together. Make a 2¹/₄in (3cm) pom-pom (see p.299) in just one color or a mix of yarn colors. Sew the pom-pom to the bottom of the bunny.

Spots (make 3)

Using yarn B, cast on 3sts.

ROW 1: K.

ROW 2: Inc in first st, p1, inc in last st. (5sts)

ROW 3: K.

ROW 4: P.

ROW 5: K.

ROW 6: P2tog, p1, p2tog. (3sts)

ROW 7: K.

Cast off, leaving a long tail of yarn.

Arrange spots randomly on the bunny and, using long yarn tail and running stitch (see p.303), sew in place.

Feet (make 2)

Using yarn A, cast on 6sts.

ROW 1: K.

ROW 2: P.

Rep last 2 rows five times more. Cast off. With RS facing, whip stitch cast-on and cast-off edge together. This seam forms the back of the foot. Using picture as a guide, pin in place and whip stitch to underside of body.

Ears (make 2)

Using yarn A, cast on 6sts and work 10 rows st st.

NEXT ROW (RS): K1, skp, k2tog, k1. (4sts)

NEXT ROW: P.

Change to yarn B.

NEXT ROW: K2, M1, k2. (5sts)

Beginning with a p row, work 9 rows st st. Cast off.

Fold ear piece in half to match cast-on to cast-off edge. Join row ends and sew in position; catch the right ear down with a single stitch to affix to bunny's head.

Using yarn B and C, embroider the eyes and nose in satin stitch (see p.303).

Repeat to make a pair of bunnies.



Basic equipment and techniques



Yarns

A yarn is the long, stranded, spun fiber that we use for knitting. There are many types of yarn, allowing knitters to enjoy a variety of sensory experiences as they express themselves through the medium. Yarns may be made of different fibers and have a range of textures. Their possibilities are exciting: you can, in theory, knit with anything—from a skein of supple silk sock yarn to the plastic bag that you brought it home in. Choose from a color palette that sweeps from subtle, muted tones to eye-popping brights.



Wool



Merino wool



Alpaca



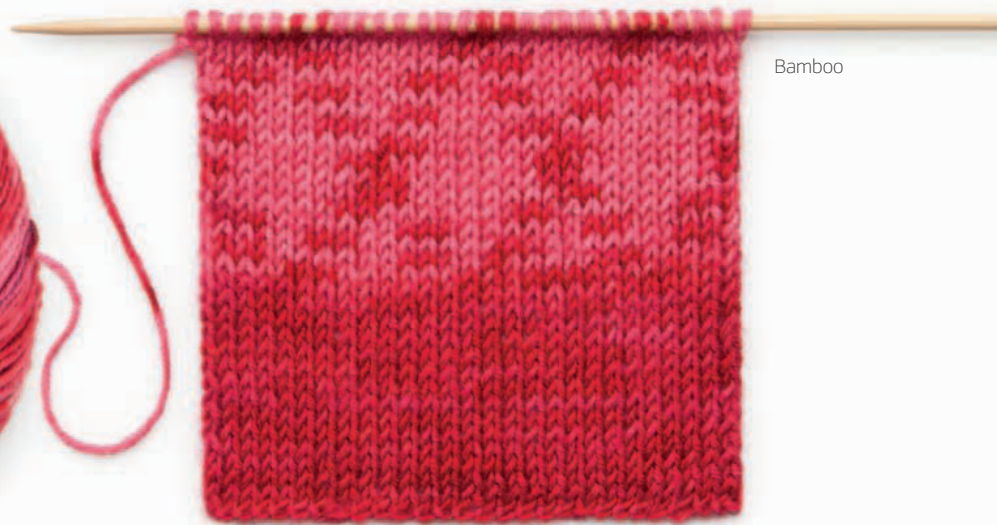
Mohair

Wool The hair, or wool, of a variety of breeds of sheep, such as the Shetland Moorit or Bluefaced Leicester, is made into pure wool yarns, or blended with other fibers. It is very warm and hard-wearing, and great for winter wear such as jackets, cardigans, hats, and gloves. Some wool is rough, but it will soften with wear and washing. Wool sold as “organic” often contains a high proportion of lanolin, making a strong, waterproof yarn.

Merino wool This is wool from the merino sheep, which is said to have one of the softest wools of any sheep breed. The bouncy, smooth-surfaced fiber is just as warm as a more wiry, coarse wool. Merino is a fantastic choice for wearing against the skin, and is often treated to make it suitable for machine-washing. Good for soft scarves, arm warmers, and children’s garments.

Alpaca This fiber has a luxurious feel and is one of the warmest natural fibers you can knit with. Even a fine, 4-ply garment provides sufficient insulation in bitterly cold weather. The alpaca is related to the llama. Alpaca yarn is perfect for ski hats, and thick, cozy sweaters and socks. You will also find baby alpaca yarn available, which is softer still.

Mohair This fiber is the hair of the angora goat, and it produces a unique natural “halo” when knitted up. Working with it is quite challenging, since its frizzy appearance makes it difficult to see the structure of the knitting and any mistakes made. Mohair makes particularly interesting oversized sweaters or accessories. It is not advisable to use it for babywear, since it may shed hair when newly made, which could be dangerous if the fibers were inhaled.



Bamboo

Bamboo Modern technology has enabled us to derive flexible fibers from the inside of rigid, brittle bamboo canes. Bamboo fiber is a super-sleek imitation of silk fiber and is made into a floppy and airy yarn that is ideal for lightweight shrugs and shawls.



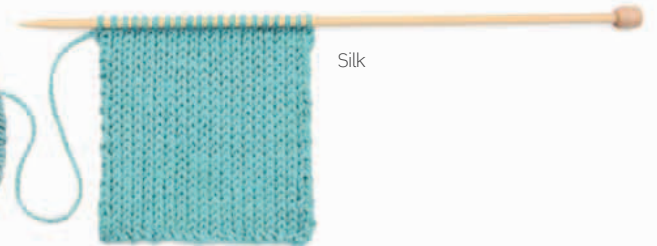
Cashmere

Cashmere This fiber is the hair from a goat, which makes an ultra-luxurious, velvety-soft yarn. It is light but incredibly strong, and weighs very little by the yard; it often goes further than a pure wool or cotton. It is expensive to produce and is often blended with other fibers in a yarn to add softness. Cashmere should be enjoyed close to the skin in scarves, snoods, or sweaters. Treat it with great care; finished items may be dry-clean only.



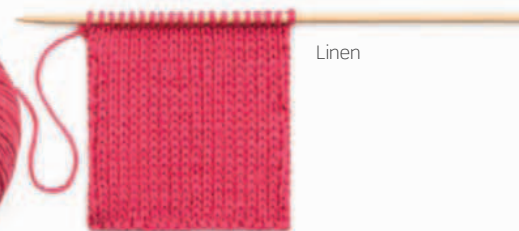
Cotton

Cotton Cotton is the fluffy mass that grows around the seeds of the cotton plant. It is spun into a breathable, summery fiber. Most cotton yarns are easy to wash, and when cared for correctly, can be incredibly robust and last for decades. It is therefore a good fiber for homewares, knitted pouches, and shoulder bags. Pure, untreated cotton is ideal for hand-dyeing.



Silk

Silk The silkworm, a caterpillar that eats mulberry leaves, spins a cocoon to develop into a moth. It is from the fibers of the cocoon that silk is made. Silk is shiny and sleek, very delicate, and because of its extraordinary source, very expensive. The luxurious texture of silk yarn makes it ideal for wedding and baptismal gifts, and indulgent fitted knitwear.



Linen

Linen This fiber is commonly derived from the flax plant. It is somewhat wiry, with an oily, waxy surface, but blossoms into a sleek, soft, breathable yarn that is ideal for knitting into lightweight cardigans and tops to wear in warm weather.



Yarn weights

The yarn “weight” refers to the thickness of a yarn. Some yarns are spun by manufacturers to fall into what are considered as “standard” yarn weights, such as US sport or worsted or UK double-knitting and aran. These standard weights have long histories and will probably be around for some time to come. Even within these standard weights, however, there is slight variation in thickness, and textured novelty yarns are not easy to categorize by thickness alone.

Visual yarn thickness is only one indicator of a yarn-weight category. A yarn can look thicker than another yarn purely because of its loft—the air between the fibers—and the springiness of the strands. By pulling a strand between your hands you can see how

much loft it has by how much the thickness diminishes when the yarn is stretched. The ply of a yarn is also not an indication of yarn thickness. Plies are the strands spun together around each other to form the yarn. A yarn with four plies can be very thick or very thin, depending on the thickness of each individual ply.

To help knitters attempting to match like for like when looking for a substitute yarn for their knitting pattern, yarn manufacturers and the Craft Yarn Council of America have created a table of yarn weights. This table (right) demonstrates how to find the nearest yarn substitute if you are unable to purchase the yarn specified in a knitting pattern. The very best indication of a yarn weight is the manufacturer’s recommended gauge and needle size for the yarn. (These will produce a knitted fabric that is loose enough to be soft and flexible but not so loose that it loses its shape.) Two yarns with the same fiber content and the same recommended gauge and needle size will be ideal substitutes for each other.



A ply is a single twisted strand—the more plies, the thicker the yarn.

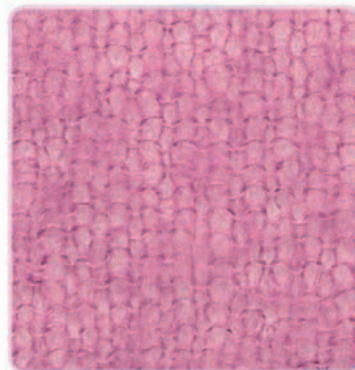
Yarn labels

Yarn is usually packaged with a label that provides all the information you need to knit successfully. Before you buy, always read the label carefully to establish the type of yarn, suggested needle size, care instructions, and ball length.

Decide whether you require an easy-care yarn and check the care instructions. Fiber content will indicate whether the yarn is synthetic, natural, or a mix of fibers. The ball length will enable you to calculate how many balls are required especially when substituting yarn. Check the dye lot number if you are purchasing several balls, since variations in color can occur across different dye lots.



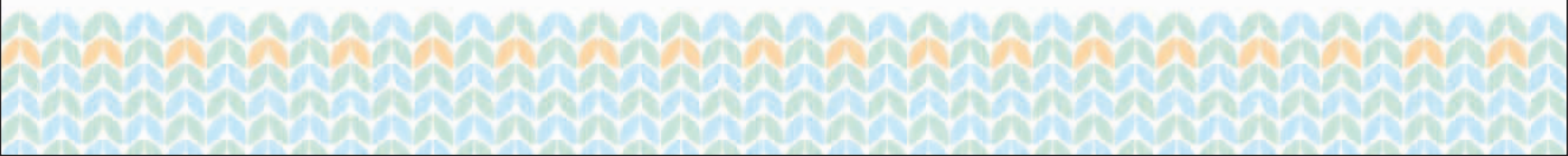
Lace/2-ply Extremely light and often sold in a plentiful quantity. If worked on needles of the recommended size, the yarn produces a very fine-knit, delicate result. It can be more pleasurable to use the yarn with slightly larger needles for a more open fabric and a quicker knit.










Superfine/3-ply An ideal choice for lightweight lace work. It goes a long way per ball, and requires very slim needles. A gossamer yarn such as this one, above, highlights stitch definition and fine detail, which is why intricate lace work looks stunning in superfine yarn.



Fine/4-ply Many knitters prefer fine to superfine yarn, since it uses a more comfortable needle size yet still produces a lightweight knit. It is ideal for socks and baby clothes. The small stitches and neat appearance also suit delicate texture and colorwork items.



Standard yarn weight chart

Yarn symbol		 0 Lace	 1 Superfine	 2 Fine	 3 Light	 4 Medium	 5 Bulky	 6 Super bulky
Recommended needle sizes	US	0 1	2 n/a 3	4 5 6	7	8 9	10 10½ n/a 11	13 15
	Metric	2mm 2.5mm	2.75mm 3mm 3.25mm	3.5mm 3.75mm 4mm	4.5mm	5mm 5.5mm	6mm 6.5mm 7mm 8mm	9mm 10mm
	Old UK	14 13	12 11 10	n/a 9 8	7	6 5	4 3 2 0	00 000
Yarn weight		Lace, 2-ply, fingering	Superfine, 3-ply, fingering, baby	Fine, 4-ply, sport, baby	Double knit (DK), light worsted, 5-6-ply	Aran, medium, worsted, Afghan, 12-ply	Bulky, chunky, craft, rug, 14-ply	Super bulky, super chunky, bulky, roving, 16-ply and upward
What do you want to knit?		Lace	Fine-knit socks, shawls, baby clothes	Light sweaters, baby clothes, socks, accessories	Sweaters, light-weight scarves, blankets, toys	Sweaters, cabled menswear, blankets, hats, scarves, mittens	Rugs, jackets, blankets, hats, leg warmers, winter accessories	Heavy blankets, rugs, thick scarves



**Double knit (DK)/Light worsted/
5-6-ply** DK yarn is used for anything
from blankets and toys to sweaters and
cardigans. It is commonly associated
with US6 (4mm/UK8) needles, and knits
up quickly. Many projects in this book
are knitted in DK yarn.



Aran/Worsted/12-ply A thick, warm
yarn that requires US8 (5mm/UK6)
needles. It is good for men's garments
with thick cabled detail, and functional
items. Many yarns in this thickness
employ a variety of fibers to make them
machine-washable.



Bulky/chunky/14-ply Although bulky,
the yarn consists mainly of lightweight
fibers to prevent garments from losing
their shape. Commonly worked on US10½
or US11 (7mm/UK2) needles, it makes a
chunky knitted fabric perfect for
outerwear, hats, and leg warmers.



**Super bulky/Super chunky/
16-ply+** The yarn thickness varies, but
it is mostly used with large needles from
US15 (10mm/UK000) upward. A great
choice for beginners, since stitches are
so large that mistakes are easily visible.
Good for rugged scarves.

Straight needles

If you are new to knitting, start with straight needles because they give a great deal of support to the hand when knitting. Short needles are recommended for small projects; longer needles are more suitable for wider knits such as a pullover or a baby's blanket, and for knitters who like to work by holding the needles underneath their arms or elbows.



Needles are sold in different sizes



Plastic needles



Metal needles



Bamboo needles



Ebony/rosewood needles



Square needles



Size Knitting needles vary in diameter, from just $\frac{1}{4}$ in (1.5mm) thick to over 1in (25mm). There are three common needle-sizing systems: American sizes, European metric, old British sizes. If you have older needles, use a knitting needle gauge (see p.255) to find their equivalent modern size. Needles are also available in various lengths to suit different projects and different ways of holding needles.

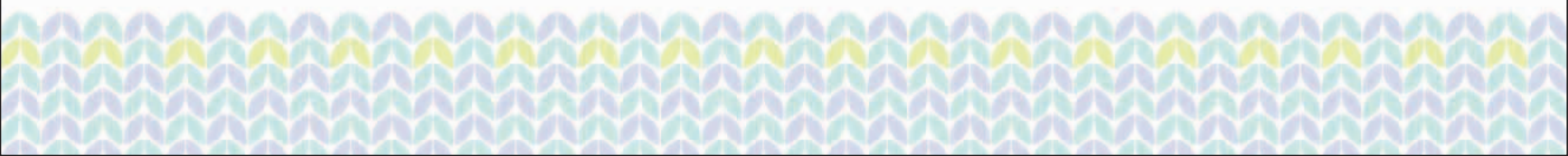
Plastic needles For needles with a surface that is halfway between that of metal and that of bamboo, choose plastic. It remains at a steady temperature during use, which may suit people who have arthritis. Avoid plastic needles of US6 (4mm/UK8) or smaller, since heavy projects may bend or break them.

Metal needles When working with hairy fibers such as mohair or wool, which may stick, slippery metal needles are great. If you find that you tend to knit too tightly, the slippery surface can help, since it will cause a knitter's tension to loosen. Needles of more than US11 (8mm/UK0) in diameter can be clunky to work with, so are rarely available.

Bamboo needles Bamboo is a lightweight, flexible material, and makes excellent knitting needles. It helps to keep stitches regularly spaced, creating an evenly knitted fabric with a gauge accurate for the pattern. Great for slippery fibers such as silk and bamboo yarn. Recommended for arthritis sufferers. Thin needles will gradually warp slightly with use, to fit the curvature of your hand.

Ebony/rosewood needles These wooden needles feel luxurious to work with and can be quite expensive. They often have a waxy surface, which becomes smooth with wear, creating a soft and tactile surface. Like bamboo needles, they help to create an even gauge; they hold their shape and remain straight when used, giving them a solid feel.

Square needles Most needles are cylindrical with a pointed tip; these unusual new needles have a faceted surface and a pointed tip. Made from metal, they lie over each other better, which is particularly useful when working with double-pointed needles, and cause less strain on the hands, making them especially suitable for arthritis sufferers.



Double-pointed and circular needles

Some projects are “knitted in the round” (see pp.290–291), to produce a tube of knitting without a seam. You can use both double-pointed needles and circular needles to do this, but the choice of needles is usually down to length. Most circular needles are too large to knit socks on, so double-pointed needles, which can knit a narrow tube, are used instead. Your gauge and style will change according to which you use.

Double-pointed needles (DPNs) The recommended option for socks and gloves. These needles are short and do not accommodate a large number of stitches. At first, some knitters may find that ladders form on each corner between the needles; however, this problem will disappear over time through practice. DPNs are less slippery when made of bamboo or wood.

Circular needles A flexible tube joins two needles to make a pair of circular needles. These come in a selection of different lengths and thicknesses. Choose ones appropriate to your project—they should match the anticipated diameter of the knitted tube. Knitting patterns usually specify the size required. A piece of flat knitting can also be worked on circular needles; just turn your needles around after each row instead of working in the round.

Interchangeable circular needles These are a worthwhile investment if you frequently knit in the round. The set comes with a connecting wire in various lengths, and a selection of tips. Attach your chosen tip to each end of the wire to build a pair of needles to a specific length and size. Some sets allow you to attach several wires together to create very long circular needles.



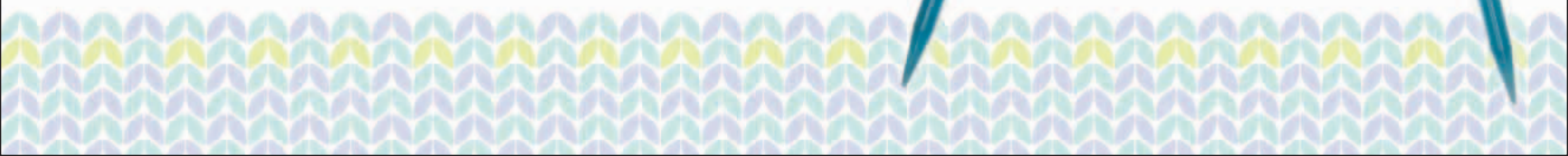
Circular needles



Double-pointed needles



Interchangeable circular needles with set of tips, left



Other equipment

Hundreds of different gadgets are available to knitters. Some are merely for convenience, whereas others are absolutely vital and perform specific tasks. Here are the basics, to which you can add more advanced items as you progress. These basic items should always be on hand when you are working on a project. Most knitters have a portable knitting bag or case for storing equipment, so that it is easy to take everything wherever they want to sit and knit. The tools below are relatively inexpensive, and can be purchased from craft stores and knitting suppliers.

Tape measure Use this to measure sizing accurately, to check gauge, and to measure knitting. Stick with either metric or US standard measures when working on a pattern; don't mix the two.

Stitch holder Use it to hold stitches that you will return to later. Make your own stitch holder from a length of lightweight cotton yarn, or a safety pin.

Cable needle A kinked or V-shaped cable needle is used when working cables; this shape prevents cable stitches from sliding away. Choose a size that is closest to that of the needles used for the main body of the knitting.

Crochet hook A crochet hook makes it much easier to pick up previously dropped stitches. You can also use a crochet hook for inserting tassels.

Tapestry needle This has a blunt tip that will not damage yarn. Make sure that the eye is an appropriate size for the type of yarn you are using.

Stitch markers Use these to mark the beginning and end of a panel of stitches, and to identify the end of each row when working in the round. As you arrive at a marker, transfer it with the stitches and continue working the row as normal.

Knitting bag Bags for knitters often have many compartments, perfect for storing equipment and materials for a current project.



Tape measure



Stitch holder



Cable needles



Crochet hook



Tapestry needle



Stitch markers

Knitting bag





Needle organizer

Needle organizer Use this to keep your knitting needles organized and protected against damage. Needle rolls and bags are available in a range of shapes and sizes. Thick needles are best suited to a needle bag (like a long pencil case); double-pointed needles can be stored in a short needle roll.

Knitting needle gauge Many knitting needles, such as double-pointed, circular, interchangeable needles, and vintage needles are not marked with a size. It is vital to know what size a needle is, so poke it through the holes in the gauge to find out. Many also feature a ruler, which you can use to measure gauge swatches.

Row counter Available as a tube that sits at the end of a knitting needle: change the counter when you complete a row; also as a clicker, which you “click” each time you finish a row.

Pins The large heads on some pins prevent them from getting lost in a piece of work. Use them to pin pieces of knitting together when sewing them together, and to pin out work to the correct measurements when blocking.

Yarn bobbins In the intarsia method of colorwork, you create numerous lengths of yarn in different colors in order to work separate parts of each knitted row. These handy bobbins keep each color neatly wound as you work.



Knitting needle gauge



Row counter

Pins



Yarn bobbins

Embellishments

Add dazzle and give your knitting an edge by adding embellishments, from embroidery to beads, sequins, ribbons, pretty trimmings, as well as fastenings and attractive handles. These can completely change the feel of a project, depending on the way that you use them. Embellishment gives you an opportunity to express your creativity: try some of the ideas here.



Embroidery thread



Fastenings



Sequins



Ribbon



Trimmings

Trimmings There is a huge range of trimmings that you can choose from to customize and personalize your knitted projects. Fringes, broderie anglaise (or eyelet), and feathers, to name just a few, can add interest to clothing and home accessories. Look in craft stores for inspiration.

Embroidery thread Silky, shiny embroidery threads come in a mixture of colors and styles. Metallic threads are particularly interesting and will jazz up a solid knitted background. Use a tapestry needle to embroider knitting, remembering that most embroidery threads stipulate that they must be hand-washed.

Fastenings Choose fastenings with care, according to the type of project and the yarn you are using, and make sure they are not too heavy or they will pull the knitting out of shape. Buttons usually double as a feature, but other fastenings are more discreet, such as a hook-and-eye or snaps. Stitch these on with knitting yarn or sewing thread. Use push-on snaps for felted work.

Sequins Knit sequins into your work as you go, or embroider them on afterward. If you're going to knit them in, look for paillettes, which have a larger hole than regular sequins, and are best suited to fine yarns. Choose flat sequins, which will sit flat against the work and each other, and are less inclined to get scratched and lose surface color.

Ribbon When choosing ribbon, take the project with you to color-coordinate effectively (although you may feel able to remember a color, this is unreliable). Among the vast choice available, you could try organza, patterned, striped, or metallic ribbons. Thread them through your work, trim an edge, or form them into bows or rosettes.

Machine embroidery thread This thread is very fine, and is sold on cones or small spools. It is intended for machine embroidery, but you could try double-stranding a metallic one (check its yardage) with a knitting yarn for a subtle hint of sparkle. Alternatively, use variegated threads, or several at the same time, with the yarn.



Machine embroidery thread

Buttons The choice of buttons for a garment is an important one. They are decorative as well as serving a practical purpose; make sure you select them to suit the garment's cleaning instructions, or they may have to be removed beforehand. Coconut, shell, wooden, and metallic buttons are fairly neutral and work with many colors. Take your project with you when choosing buttons.



Buttons

Bag handles Knitted bags are given added strength when carried on solid bag handles. These will take the weight of the bag's contents without stretching out of shape or breaking. There are jazzy-colored plastic handles, wooden, or metal versions available, which can be used to make a bag look classic, contemporary, or quirky.

Knitting beads Most knitting beads are specially manufactured to be washable and retain their color over time, whereas other types may not withstand wear and washing. They come in various sizes to match the different yarn weights available.

Bag handles



Knitting beads

Following a pattern

Knitting patterns can look daunting to a beginner knitter, but if approached step by step they are easy to understand. This section provides an explanation of how to follow simple knitting patterns and gives tips for finishing details and seams. The best advice for a beginner wanting to knit a first project from a knitting pattern is to start with a simple accessory. Pillow covers are especially good practice, since the instructions are straightforward and usually the only finishing details are seams. This is an example of a pattern for a simple, striped, stockinette stitch pillow cover.



At the beginning of most patterns you will find the skill level required for the knitting. Make sure you are confident that the skill level is right for you.

Summer pillow cover

Skill level

Easy

Check the size of the finished item. If it is a simple square like this pillow, you can adjust the size easily by adding or subtracting stitches and rows.

Size of finished pillow

16 x 16in (40 x 40cm)

Materials

3 x 50g/137yd (125m) balls in each of branded Pure Wool DK in Lavender 039 (A) and Avocado 019 (B). Pair of US size 6 (4mm/UK8) knitting needles. Pillow cushion to fit finished cover.

Use the yarn specified, but if you are unable to obtain this yarn, choose a substitute yarn of the same weight.

Always purchase the same total amount in yards/meters of a substitute yarn; not the same amount in weight.

If desired, select different colors to suit your décor; the colors specified are just suggestions.

Gauge

22sts and 30 rows to 4in (10cm) over stockinette stitch on US6 (4mm/UK8) needles or size necessary to achieve correct gauge. To save time, take time to check gauge.

Make a gauge swatch before starting to knit and change the needle size if necessary (see opposite page).

Extra items needed for your project will usually be listed under Notions or Additional materials.

Front

Using US6 (4mm/UK8) needles and A, cast on 88sts. Beg with a K row, work in st st until work measures 5½in (14cm) from cast-on edge, ending with RS facing for next row. Cut off A and change to B.

Consult the abbreviations list with your pattern for the meanings of abbreviations (see also p.261).

Instructions for working a piece of knitted fabric always start with how many stitches to cast on and what yarn or needle size to use. If there is only one needle size and one yarn, these may be absent here.

Work in the specified stitch pattern, for the specified number of rows or in/cm.

Cont in st st until work measures 10½in (26.5cm) from cast-on edge, ending with RS facing for next row.

Cut off B and change to A.

Cont in st st until work measures 16in (40cm) from cast-on edge, ending with RS facing for next row.

Cast off.

Colors are usually changed on a right-side row, so end with the right side facing for the changeover row.

If no stitch is specified for the cast-off, always cast off knitwise (see p.269).

Back

Work as for Front, but use B for A, and A for B.

After all the knitted pieces are complete, follow the Finishing section of the pattern.

Finishing

See p.300 for how to darn in loose ends.

Darn in loose ends.

Block and press lightly on wrong side, following instructions on yarn label. With wrong sides facing, sew three sides of back and front together. Turn right-side out, insert pillow cushion, and sew remaining seam.

Make sure you look at the yarn label instructions before attempting to press any piece of knitting. The label may say that the yarn cannot be pressed or to press it only with a cool iron. (See p.300 for blocking tips.)

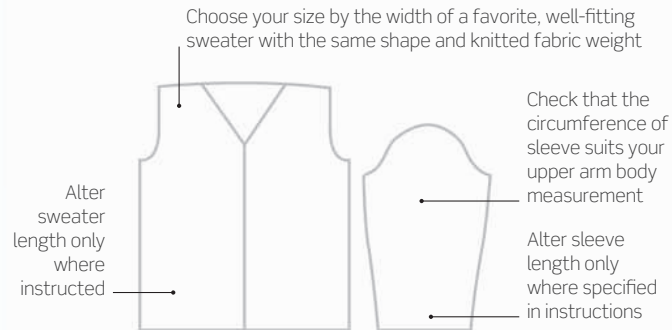
See pp.300–302 for seaming options. Take time with seams on knitting. Practice on odd pieces of knitting before starting your main project.



Garment patterns

Choosing the right size and knitting a gauge swatch are the two most important things to get right if you want to create a successful garment. It is also possible to make simple alterations to patterns worked in plain garter or stockinette stitch.

Choosing a garment size



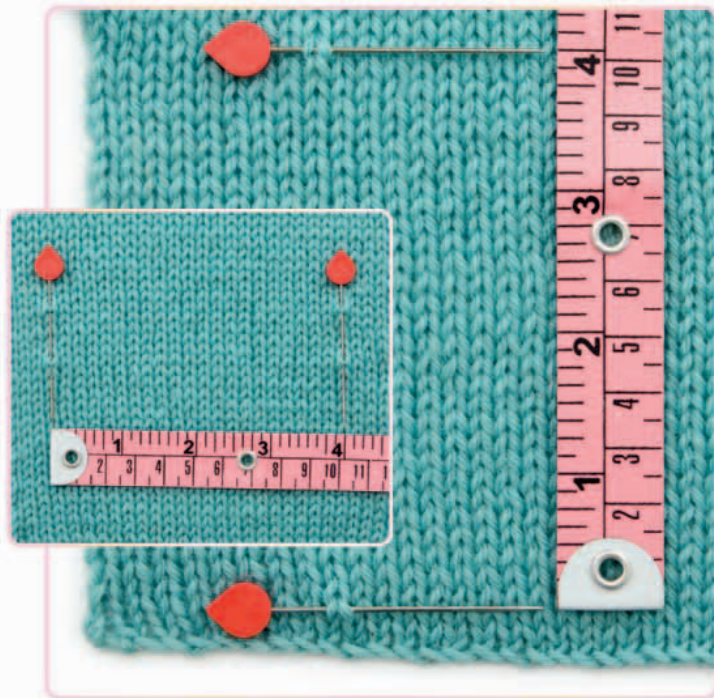
Rather than looking at specific “sizes” when choosing which size to knit, select the one nearest to how you want the garment to fit. The best way to do this is to find a similar garment that fits you. Lay it flat and measure its width—choose the width on the pattern that is the closest match to your body shape.

Photocopy your pattern and highlight the figures for your size throughout. Start with the number of balls of yarn, then the number of stitches to cast on, the length to knit to the armhole, and so on. The smallest size is given first and larger sizes follow in parentheses. Where only one figure is given, this applies to all sizes.

Altering patterns

Alter the length of garment patterns worked in plain garter or stockinette stitch, but avoid altering armholes, necklines, or sleeve heads. Since sleeves and some bodies have shaping, this must also be adjusted. In this example, length is added to a sleeve:

- 1 Photocopy or draw out the pattern diagram. Write the new required length on the diagram (e.g., 20in).
- 2 Find the number of rows to 4in in the gauge note. Divide number by 4 to calculate how many rows there are in 1in. For example, 32 rows per 4in. $32 \div 4 = 8$ rows per 1in.
- 3 Multiply the required new length by the number of rows in 1in. The resulting figure is the total number in the new length. For example, $20 \times 8 = 160$ rows.
- 4 Any increasing will also have to be recalculated. From the pattern, note the number of stitches to cast on at the cuff and how many there will be on the needle just before the start of the underarm shaping (this figure should be shown at the end of the written instruction for the increases).
- 5 Subtract the smallest from the largest amount of stitches. The answer is the total number of stitches to be increased. Divide the answer by two (because a sleeve has two sides), to give the number of stitches to increase on each side. For example, $114 - 60 = 54$ sts. $54 \div 2 = 27$ sts.
- 6 To calculate the number of rows between each increase, divide the new number of rows found in Step 3 by the number of increases calculated in Step 5. If you have a fraction in this answer, round the number down. For example, $144 \div 27 = 4.22$. Increase one stitch each side every 4 rows. Knit the remaining rows straight before underarm cast-offs.



Measuring gauge

Always knit a swatch before starting your project to make sure that you achieve the recommended stitches per inch (gauge). Only if you achieve the correct gauge will your knitting have the correct measurements.

- 1 Using the specified needle size, knit a 5in (13cm) square. Mark 4in (10cm) across the center with pins and count the number of stitches between the pins.
- 2 Count the number of rows to 4in (10cm) in the same way. If you have fewer stitches and rows than you should, try again with a smaller needle size; if you have more, change to a larger needle. Use the needle size for your knitting that best matches the correct gauge. (Matching stitch width is more important than matching row height.)

Understanding written instructions

Anyone who can cast on, knit and purl, and cast off will be able to work from simple knit-and-purl-combination stitch pattern instructions with little difficulty. It is just a question of following the instructions one step at a time and getting used to the abbreviations. A list of common knitting abbreviations is given on the following page, but for simple knit and purl textures all you need to grasp is that “k1” means “knit one stitch,” “k2” means “knit two stitches,” and so on. And the same applies for the purl stitches—“p1” means “purl one stitch,” “p2” means “purl two stitches,” and so on.

To begin a stitch pattern, cast on the number of stitches according to the instructions, using your chosen yarn and the needle size needed to achieve the correct gauge. Work the stitch row by row, then repeat the rows as instructed and the stitch pattern will grow beneath the needles. When your knitting is the desired size, cast off in pattern (see pp.269–272).

The best tips for first-timers are to follow the rows slowly; mark the right side of the fabric by knotting a colored thread onto it; use a row counter to keep track of where you are; and pull out your stitches

and start again if you get confused. If you love the stitch pattern you are trying out, you can make a scarf, blanket, or pillow cover with it—no need to buy a knitting pattern.

The principles for following stitch patterns are the same for cables and lace (see p.287 and p.288–289). Some stitch patterns will call for “slipping” stitches and knitting “through the back of the loop.” These useful techniques are given in the glossary (see p.314) as a handy reference; you can also consult the abbreviations and terminology list (right).

Slipping stitches purlwise

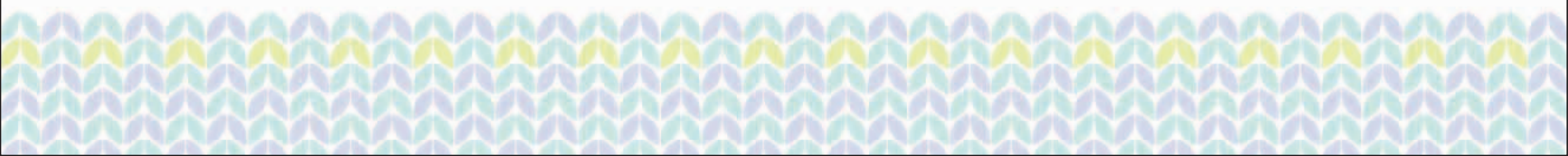
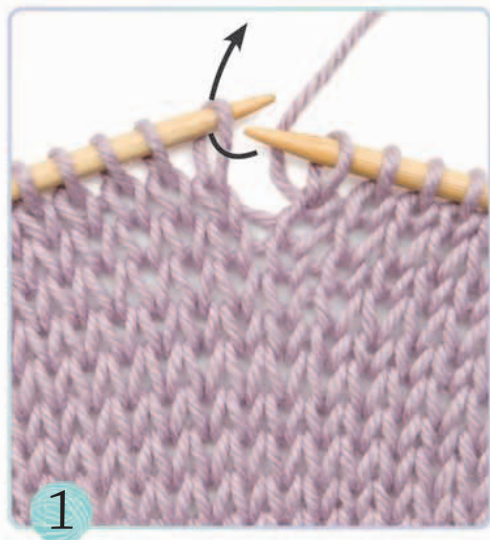
1 Always slip stitches purlwise, for example, when slipping stitches onto a stitch holder, unless instructed otherwise. Insert the tip of the right needle from right to left through the front of the loop on the left needle.

2 Slide the stitch onto the tip of the right needle and off the left needle without working it. The slipped stitch now sits on the right needle with the right side of the loop at the front just like the worked stitches next to it.

Slipping stitches knitwise

1 Slip stitches knitwise only if instructed to do so, or if working decreases (see pp.282–285), since it twists the stitch. First insert the tip of the right needle from left to right through the front of the loop on the left needle.

2 Slide the stitch onto the right needle and off the left needle without working it. The slipped stitch now sits on the right needle with the left side of the loop at the front of the needle, unlike the worked stitches next to it.



Symbols, charts, and abbreviations

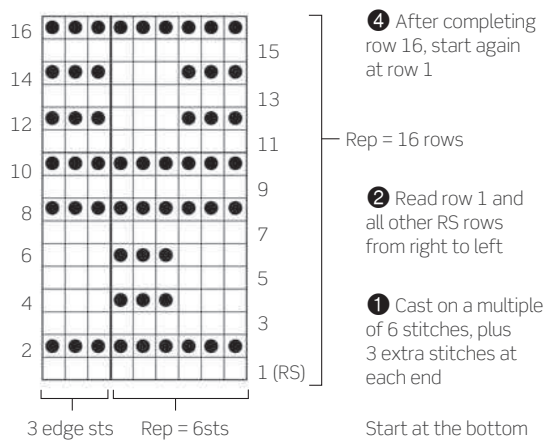
Knitting instructions for stitch patterns can also be given in chart form. Some knitters prefer working with stitch-symbol charts because they are easy to read, and they build up a visual image of the stitch repeat that is quick to memorize.

Even with charted instructions, there are usually written directions for how many stitches to cast on. If not, you can calculate the cast-on from the chart, where the number of stitches in the pattern “repeat” are clearly marked. Cast on a multiple of this number, plus any edge stitches; three stitches are shown on the example chart, below, outside the six-stitch repeat.

Each square represents one knitted stitch and each horizontal line of squares represents a row on your knitted fabric. After casting on, work from the bottom of the chart upward to start creating the knitted fabric. Read odd-numbered rows (usually RS rows) from right to left and even-numbered rows (usually WS rows) from left to right. Work the edge stitches, then work the stitches inside the repeat as many times as required. Some symbols may mean one thing on a RS row and another on a WS row (see below).

Once you have worked all the charted rows, start again at the bottom of the chart to begin the “row repeat” once more.

Charts



Stitch symbols

These are some of the commonly used knitting symbols in this book. Any unusual symbols will be explained in the pattern. Symbols can vary, so follow the explanations in your pattern.

- k on RS rows, p on WS rows
- p on RS rows, k on WS rows
- yarn-over
- k2tog
- ssk
- sk2p
- sk2 k1 p2sso (s2kpo)

Knitting abbreviations

These are the most frequently used knitting abbreviations found both in this book and in popular knitting patterns throughout the world. Any special abbreviations in knitting instructions are always explained within the pattern.

alt alternate	rep repeat(ing)
beg begin(ning)	rev st st reverse stockinette stitch
cm centimeter(s)	RH right hand
cont continu(e)(ing)	RS right side (of work)
dec decreas(e)(ing)	s1 k1 pssso (skp) slip one, knit one, pass slipped st over (see p.283)
folll follow(s)(ing)	s1 k2tog pssso (sk2p) slip one st, knit 2sts together, pass slipped sts over (see p.284)
g gram(s)	ssk slip, slip, knit (see p.283)
g st garter stitch	s slip stitch(es)
in inch(es)	s2 k1 p2sso (s2kp) slip 2, knit one, pass slipped stitches over (see p.284)
inc increas(e)(ing)	st(s) stitch(es)
k knit	st st stockinette stitch
k1 tbl knit st through back of loop	tbl through back of loop(s)
k2tog (or dec 1) knit next 2sts together (see p.282)	tog together
kfb (or inc 1) knit into front and back of next st	WS wrong side (of work)
LH left hand	yd yard(s)
m meter(s)	yo yarn around needle (UK yrn; see p.280)
M1 (or M1k) make one stitch (see pp.278–279)	yo yarn forward (UK yfwd; see p.280)
mm millimeter(s)	yo yarn forward around needle (UK yfrn; see p.281)
oz ounce(s)	yo yarn-over; yarn brought to the front, over needle, and back
p purl	yo yarn-over needle (UK yon; see p.281)
p2tog (or dec 1) purl next 2sts together (see p.282)	[]* Repeat the instructions between the brackets, or after or between the asterisks, as many times as instructed in the pattern
patt pattern, or work in pattern	
Pfb (or inc 1) purl into front and back of next st (see p.277)	
pssso pass slipped stitch over	
rem remain(s)(ing)	

Holding yarn and needles

Learning to knit is a very quick process. There are only a few initial techniques to pick up before you are ready to make simple shapes, such as scarves, blankets, and pillow covers. Basics include casting stitches onto the needles, knit and purl stitches, and casting stitches off the needles. Before starting to knit, familiarize yourself with how to hold the yarn and needles. See below for two common methods.

Knitting English style

1 Wrap yarn around fingers on your right hand. The goal is to control the yarn firmly but with a relaxed hand. Release the yarn to flow through fingers as the stitches are formed.

2 You need to be able to tension the yarn just enough with your fingers to create even stitches that are neither too loose nor too tight.

3 Hold the needles with the stitches about to be worked in the left hand and the working needle in the right hand. Use the right forefinger to wrap the yarn around the needle.



Knitting Continental style



1 Wrap the yarn around the fingers of your left hand in any way that feels comfortable. Try this technique to see if you can both release and tension the yarn easily to create uniform loops.

2 This alternative technique may suit you better. Here the yarn is wrapped twice around the forefinger.

3 Hold the needle with the unworked stitches in the left hand and the working needle in the right. Position the yarn with the left forefinger and pull it through the loops with the right needle.

Making a slip knot

After reading about the two knitting styles on the previous page you are now ready to place the first loop of yarn on your needle and start creating a piece of knitting. This initial loop is called the slip knot and it is the first stitch formed when casting on stitches.

1 Begin by crossing the yarn coming from the ball over the yarn end (called the yarn tail) to form a large circle, or loop, of yarn.

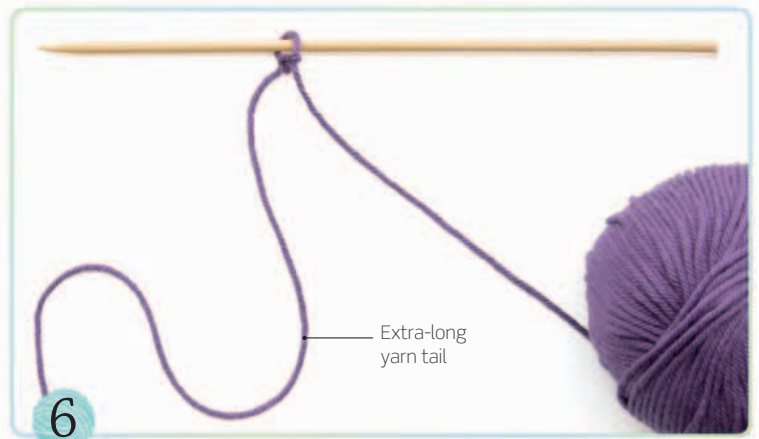
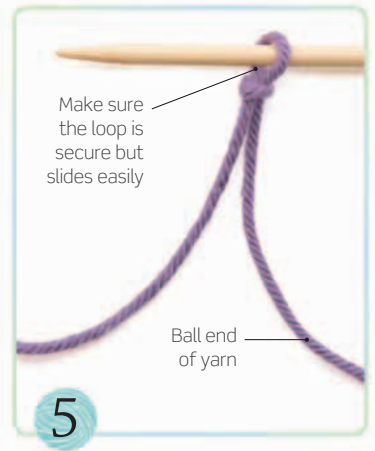
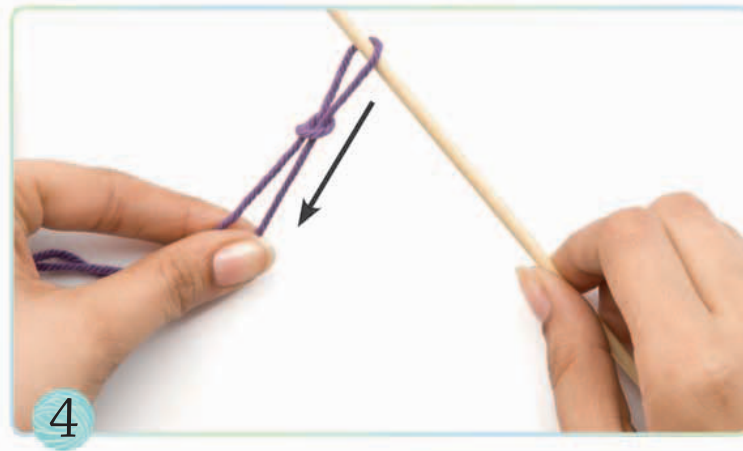
2 Insert the tip of a knitting needle through the circle of yarn, then wrap the needle tip around the ball end of the yarn and pull the yarn through the circle.

3 This forms a loop on the needle and a loose, open knot below the loop.

4 Pull both ends of the yarn firmly to tighten the knot and the loop on the needle.

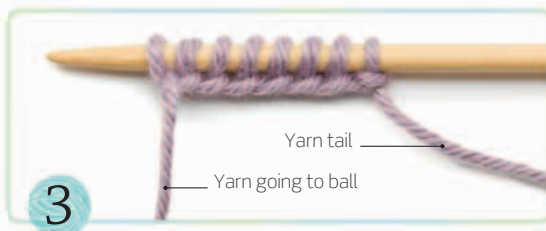
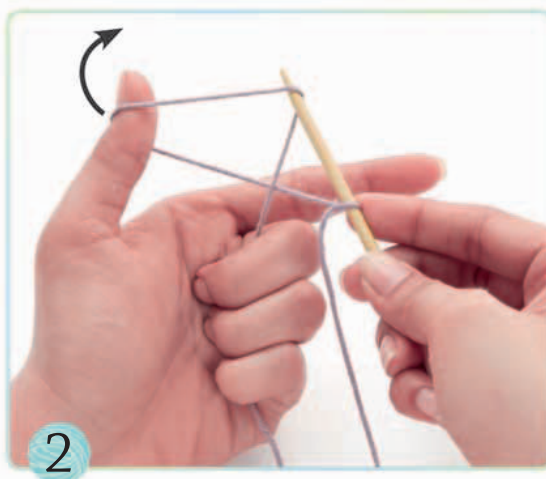
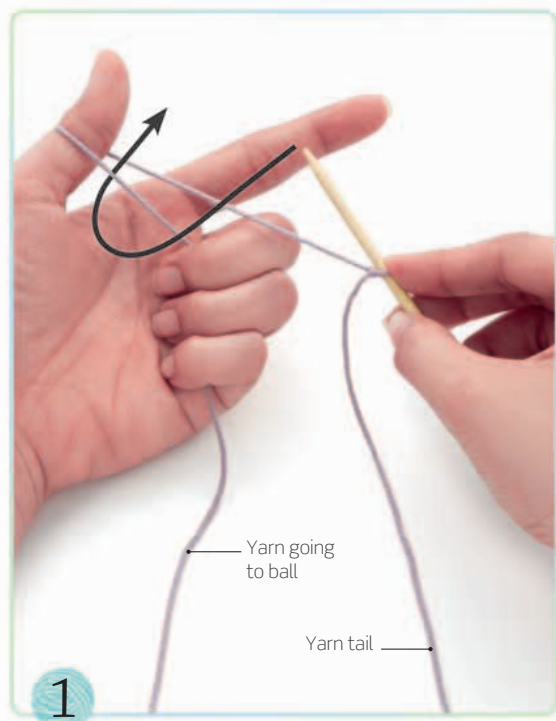
5 Make sure the completed slip knot is tight enough on the needle that it will not fall off but not so tight that you can barely slide it along the needle.

6 The yarn tail on the slip knot should be at least 4-6in (10-15cm) long so it can be threaded onto a blunt-ended yarn needle and darned in later. Your knitting pattern, however, may instruct you to leave an extra-long yarn tail (called a long loose end) to use for seams or other purposes.



Single strand cast-ons

Casting on gives a closed edge to your knitting that won't unravel. There are several methods of casting on, but the basic techniques shown here are the quickest and simplest ways to get started.



Backward-loop cast-on

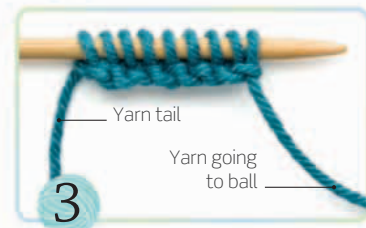
(also called single cast-on)

- 1 This is the easiest cast-on technique. Hold the needle with the slip knot in your right hand. Then wrap the yarn around your left thumb as shown and hold the yarn in place in the palm of your left hand. Insert the needle tip under and up through the loop on your thumb following the arrow.
- 2 Release the loop from your thumb and pull the yarn to tighten the new cast-on loop on the needle, sliding it up close to the slip knot.
- 3 Loop the yarn around your thumb again and continue making loops in the same way until the required number of stitches is on the needle.

Knit-on cast-on

(also called knit stitch cast-on)

- 1 Place the needle with the slip knot in your left hand. Insert tip of right needle from left to right through center of loop on left needle. With yarn behind needles, wrap it under and around tip of right needle. (While casting on, use your left forefinger to hold loops on left needle in position.) Using tip of right needle, carefully draw yarn through loop on left needle.
- 2 Transfer the loop on the right needle to the left needle by inserting the left needle from right to left through the front of the loop. Pull both yarn ends to tighten the new cast-on loop on the needle, sliding it up close to the slip knot.
- 3 Continue casting on stitches in the same way for the required number of stitches. For a looser cast-on, hold two needles together in your left hand while casting on.





Cable cast-on

1 Begin by working Steps 1–2 of the knit-on cast-on (opposite). Then insert the tip of the right needle between the two loops on the left needle and wrap the yarn under and around the tip of the right needle.

2 With the tip of the right needle, draw the yarn through to form a loop on the right needle.

3 Transfer the loop on the right needle to the left needle (see Step 2 Knit-on cast-on). Continue, inserting the needle between the first two loops on the left needle when beginning each new cast-on stitch.



Finger loop cast-on

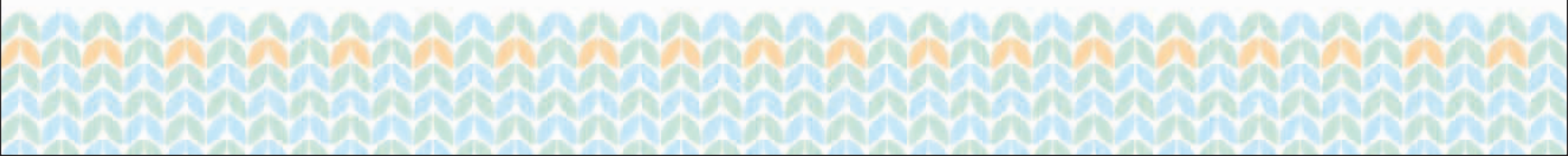
1 This gives a soft cast-on. Hold the needle with the slip knot in your right hand. Lift the yarn from underneath with your left index finger pointing away from you. Bend and turn your finger to point toward you.

2 Insert the needle into the loop that lies on top of your finger from behind.

3 Release your index finger and tighten the stitch on the needle.

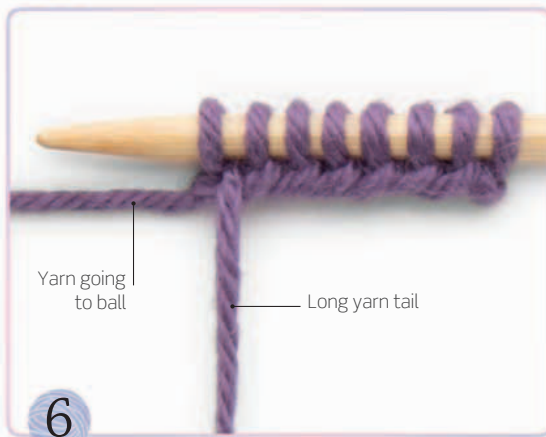
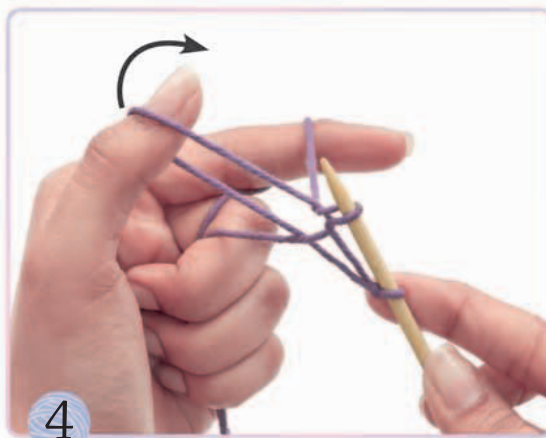
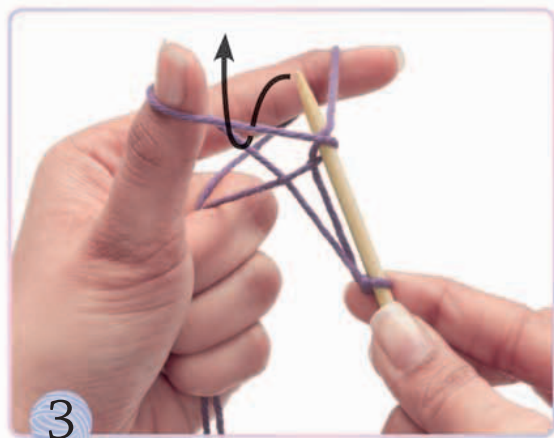
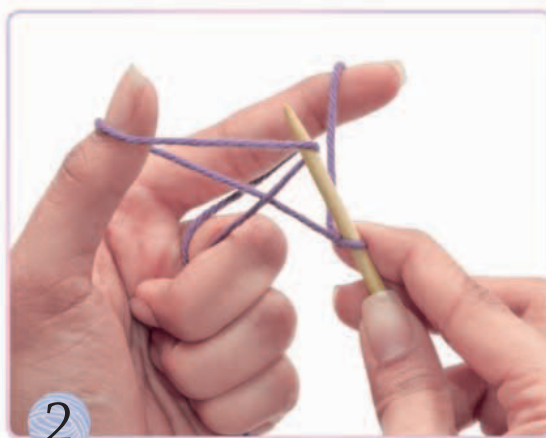
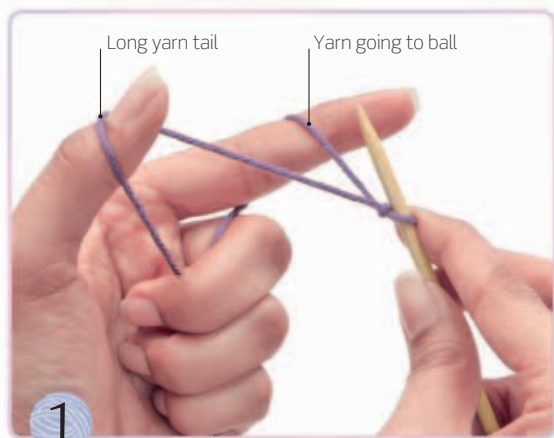


If your cast-on edge is always too tight, use a needle one size larger.



Two strand cast-ons

These cast-on techniques all use two strands of yarn, but generally only one needle, and are strong, elastic, and versatile. They are usually followed by a wrong side row, unless the reverse is the right side. As with long-tail cast-on, start all these with a slip knot made after a long tail at least three times as long as the planned knitting width.



Long-tail cast-on (also called double cast-on)

1 Make a slip knot on the needle, leaving a long yarn tail—allow about 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ in (3.5cm) for each stitch being cast on. Hold the needle in your right hand. Loop the yarn tail over your left thumb and the ball yarn end over your left forefinger as shown. Hold both strands in the palm of your left hand.

2 Insert the tip of the needle under and up through the loop that is around your left thumb.

3 Wrap the tip of the needle around the loop on your forefinger from right to left and use it to pull the yarn through the loop on your thumb as shown by the arrow.

4 Gently release the loop by bending down the thumb and sliding the yarn off.

5 Pull both yarn ends to tighten the new cast-on loop on the needle, sliding it up close to the slip knot.

6 Loop the yarn around the thumb again and cast on another stitch in the same way. Make as many stitches as you need.



Twisted long-tail cast-on

This cast-on is very stretchy, so is useful before a rib. It can be made even stretchier by working it over two needles held together.

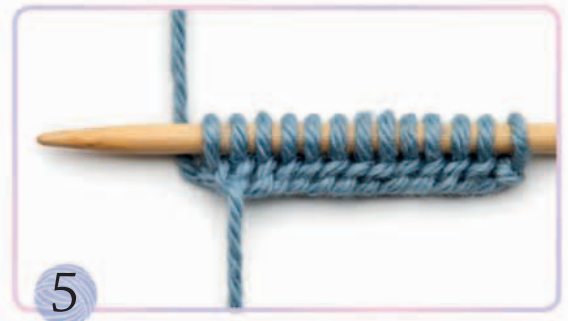
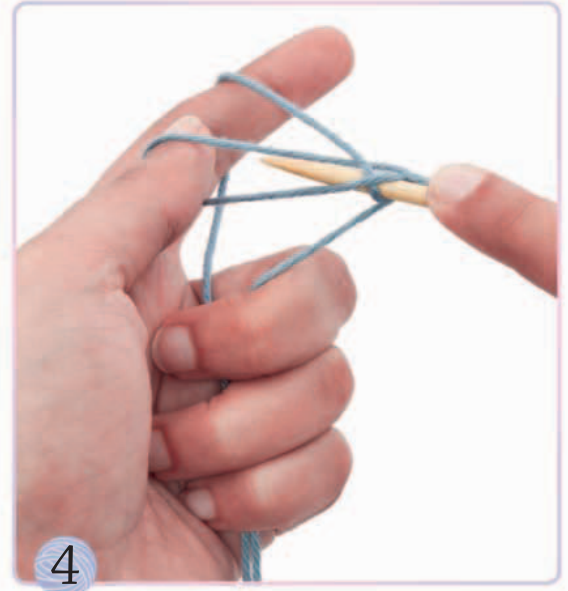
1 Hold the yarn and needle as for long-tail cast-on. Bring the needle toward you and then back under both thumb loops.

2 Bring the needle toward you over the top of the farthest thumb loop and down between both thumb strands. The thumb loop is now a figure eight.

3 Take the needle over the first loop on your index finger.

4 Bring the needle toward you. Drop the end of your thumb away from you and let the loop slide down toward the end to open the thumb loop. Bring the needle down through the open thumb loop.

5 Release the thumb loop, keeping the yarn around your index finger ready to start the next cast-on loop. Pull the short strand to tighten the stitch. Loop the yarn around the thumb again and repeat to this point to cast on another stitch in the same way. The stitches will create a stretchy double-twist effect.



TOP TIP

It is important to use the correct method of casting on.



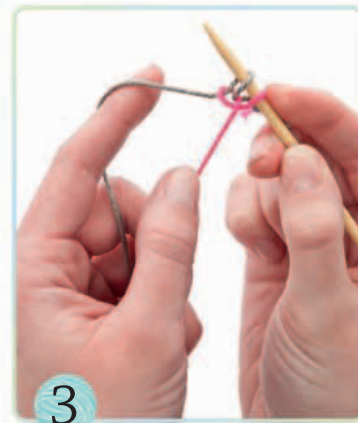
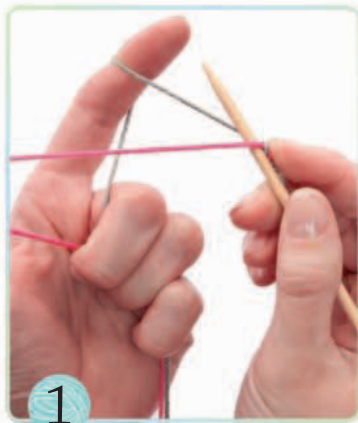
Contrast-edge cast-on

1 Cut strand of contrast yarn three times length of cast-on, and tie end onto main yarn. Hold both strands in left hand, with contrast yarn toward you. Slide needle between yarns so that knot sits on right side of needle. Hold in place. Loop contrast yarn over thumb and main color over index finger. Insert needle from below under front strand of contrast yarn on thumb.

2 Move needle toward index finger and take tip up and over front index finger loop, pulling back toward you. Pull this main color loop through contrast-colored thumb loop.

3 Release contrast yarn thumb loop. Pull both yarn ends to hold needle snugly, and slide cast-on stitch close to slip knot.

4 Cast on required stitches. Knit next row in main yarn and continue working in garter stitch as shown.



Tubular cast-on

(also called invisible cast-on)

This is a good method for single rib knitting, but can become wavy if overstretched. Use needles at least two sizes smaller to cast on than those used for the rest of the pattern.

1 Hold needle and yarn as for long-tail cast-on (see p.266). Bring needle forward, passing over and back under thumb strand. Catch index-finger strand, going over and back toward you.

2 Flick thumb strand over needle. Bring left hand back to original position, passing yarn under needle. Ensure stitch goes all the way around needle, and lies centrally under needle. Take needle back over and under index finger strand. With needle toward you, take it over and back under thumb strand.

3 Move index finger toward you, passing yarn over needle, and return hand to its original position, making sure stitch goes all way around needle. Repeat to cast on an even number of stitches. At end, tie the two strands together under needle. Knit first row by knitting into back of first stitch, bring yarn to front and slip next stitch purlwise. Repeat along row. For second row, repeat without knitting into back of stitch.

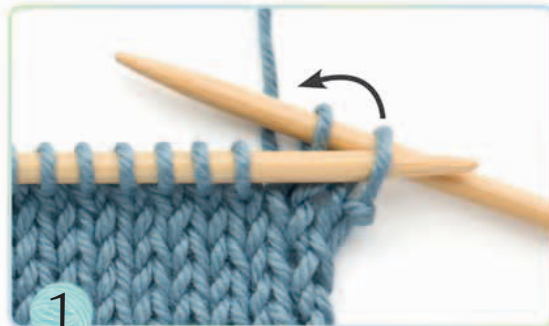


Simple cast-off

When your piece of knitted fabric is complete you need to close off the loops so that they cannot unravel. This is called casting off the stitches. Although casting off is shown here worked across knit stitches, the principle is the same for purl stitches. If instructed to retain stitches for future use, slip your stitches onto a spare needle or a stitch holder.

Casting off knitwise

1 Begin by knitting the first two stitches. Then insert the tip of the left needle from left to right through the first stitch and lift this stitch up and over the second stitch and off the right needle.



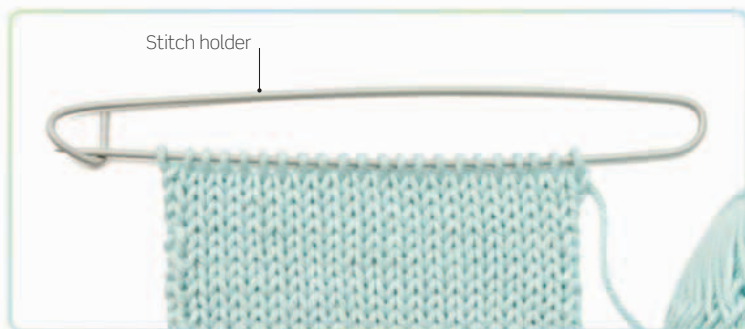
2 To cast off the next stitch, knit one more stitch and repeat Step 1. Continue until only one stitch remains on the right needle. If your pattern says “cast off in pattern,” work the stitches in the specified pattern as you cast off.



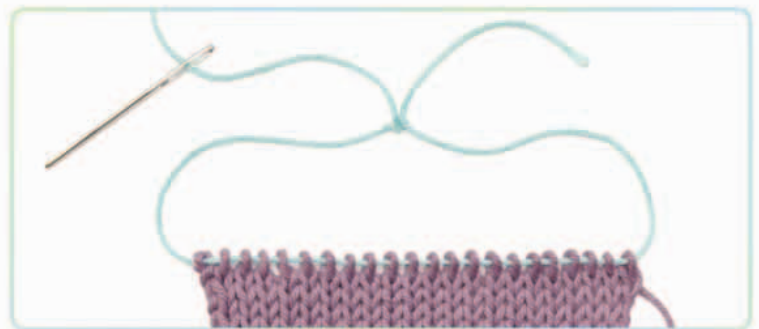
3 To stop the last stitch from unraveling, cut the yarn, leaving a yarn tail 8in (20cm) long, which is long enough to darn into the knitting later. (Alternatively, leave a much longer yarn end to use for a future seam.) Pass the yarn end through the remaining loop and pull tight to close the loop. This is called fastening off.



Slipping stitches off needle



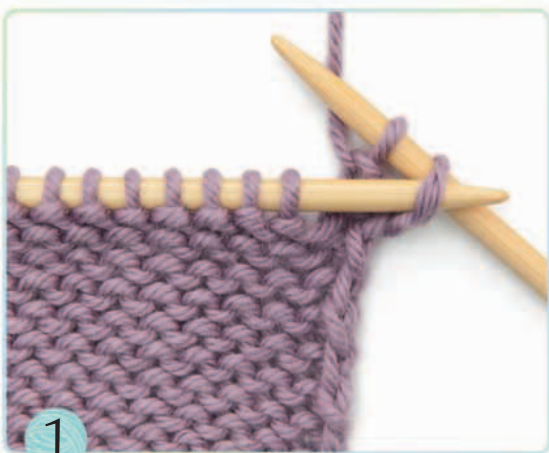
Using a stitch holder: If you are setting stitches aside to work on later, your instructions will tell you whether to cut the yarn or keep it attached to the ball. Carefully slip your stitches onto a stitch holder large enough to hold all the stitches. If you are only slipping a few stitches, use a safety pin.



Using a length of yarn: If you do not have a stitch holder or do not have one large enough, use a length of cotton yarn instead. Using a large-eyed yarn needle, pass the yarn through the stitches as you slip them off the knitting needle. Knot the ends of the cotton yarn together.

Alternative cast-offs

Try using one of these casting-off techniques to complement your project. Consider using a contrasting color, either in the basic cast-off or combined with a decorative style. Cast-offs are included that give more stretch to ribs or loosen an edge, and an adaptation of the three-needle cast-off can be used to join pockets and hems.



Purl cast-off

1 Purl two stitches, then take the yarn to the back. Insert the tip of the left needle into the first stitch and pass it over the second stitch and off the right needle.

2 Bring the yarn to the front, repeat Steps 1 and 2 across row, but purl only one stitch in Step 1. Pull the end stitch through itself as for casting off knitwise (see p.269).

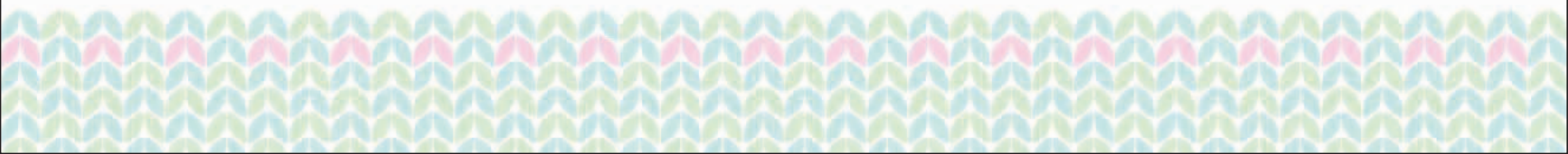
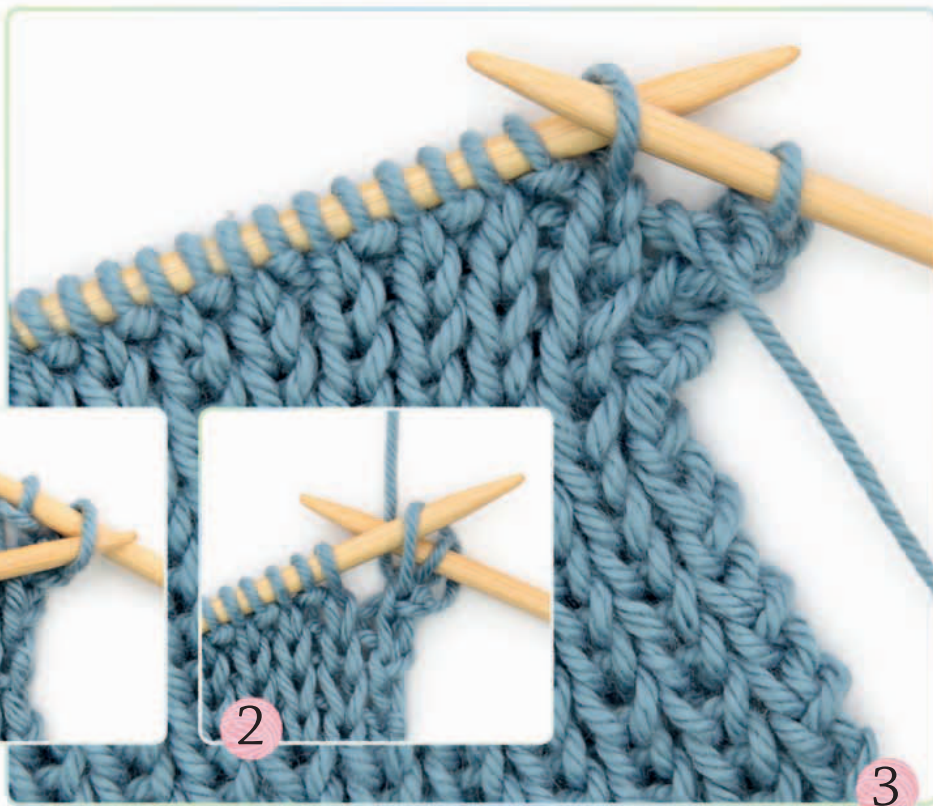
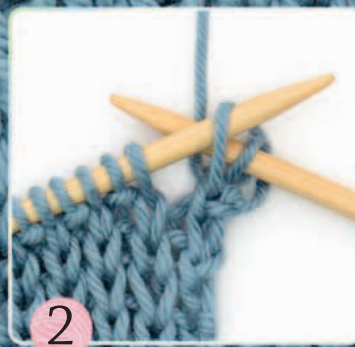
Casting off in rib effect

Use after a single rib fabric to maintain the rib corrugations. This method adds a little more stretch than casting off in either all knit or all purl.

1 Work one knit and one purl. Move the yarn to the back. Insert the left needle into the first stitch. Pass over the second and off the right needle.

2 Knit the next stitch then pass the first stitch over the second and off the right needle as before.

3 Yarn to front and purl next stitch. Repeat Steps 2 and 3 across the row. Pull the final stitch through itself to fasten off.





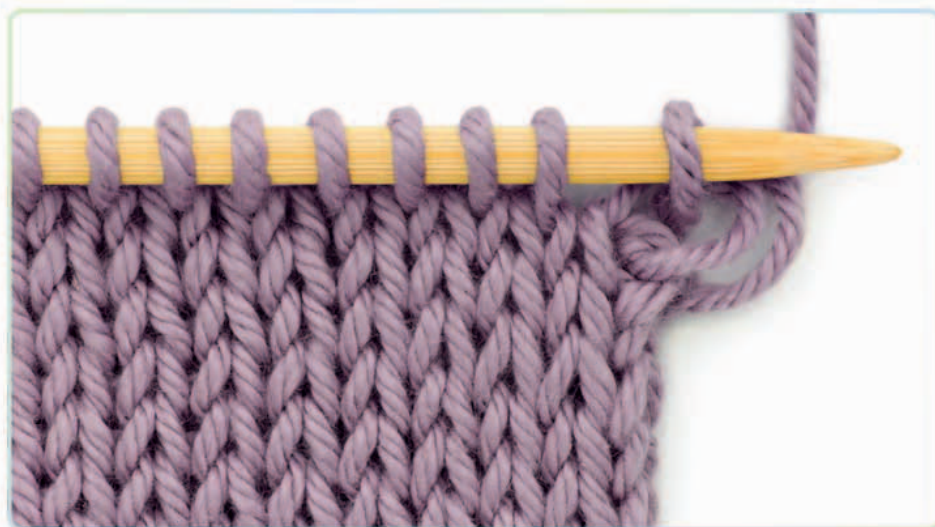
Three needle cast-off

This seam can be worked on the right side of the knitting (as here) to form a decorative seam, or on the wrong side.

1 Hold the needles with the stitches to be joined together with the wrong sides facing each other. Insert a third needle through the center of the first stitch on each needle and knit these two stitches together.

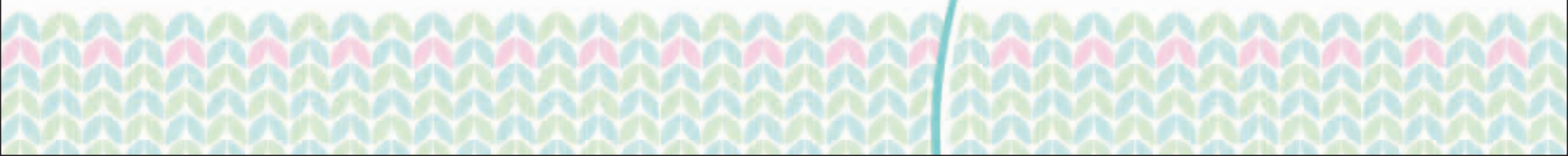
2 Continue to knit together one stitch from each needle as you cast off the stitches in the usual way. (A contrasting yarn is used here to show the seam clearly.)

3 When the pieces of knitting are opened out, you will see that this technique forms a raised chain along the seam.



Decrease cast-off

A decorative cast-off, this method is better for single ribs than plain casting off knitwise. Insert the tip of the right needle into the front of the first two stitches on the left needle and knit them together. Slip the new stitch on the right needle back onto the left without twisting it. Repeat across the row, pulling the thread through the last stitch to secure the end.



Tubular cast-off

1 In preparation, and over an even number of stitches, work two rows as follows: knit the first stitch, bring yarn to front and slip the purl stitch that follows without twisting it (purlwise), take yarn to back. Repeat across row.

2 Stretch your ribbing out and cut the yarn end to about four times the length of the required cast-off edge. Thread onto a blunt-ended yarn needle. Hold the knitting with the tip to the right. Insert the yarn needle into the first stitch knitwise. Pull the yarn through and drop the stitch.

3 Bring the yarn across the front and insert the needle purlwise into the third (knit) stitch. Pull the yarn through but not too tightly. Take it to the right and insert purlwise into the second (purl) stitch, taking the yarn through to the back.

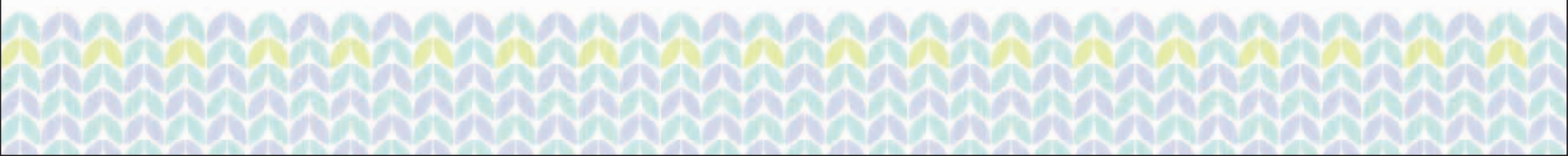
4 Take the yarn behind the third (knit) stitch, bring it to the front between the third and fourth stitch and insert it as shown into the fourth (purl) stitch. Then insert the needle through the center of the preceding knit stitch, and out to the front around the left leg.

5 Repeat Steps 3-4. Keep the stitches even as you work.



TOP TIP

Thread the yarn gently for a straight edge.



Knit and purl stitches

All knitting is made up of only two basic stitches—knit and purl. These examples are shown on stockinette stitch. The purl stitch is a little more difficult, but becomes effortless with practice. Once you are a seasoned knitter, your hands will know how to work these basic stitches in your sleep. Work your first purl row after you have cast on and knitted a few rows of garter stitch (see p.274).



Knit stitch (abbreviation: k)

1 Hold needle with unworked stitches in your left hand and other needle in your right hand. With yarn at back of knitting, insert right needle from left to right under front loop and through center of next stitch to be worked on left needle.

2 Wrap yarn under and around right needle, keeping an even tension as the yarn slips through your fingers.

3 With right needle, draw yarn through stitch on left needle. Hold yarn reasonably firmly. Let old loop drop off left needle to complete knit stitch on right needle. Work all stitches on left needle onto right needle in same way. To start new row, turn work and transfer right needle to left hand.

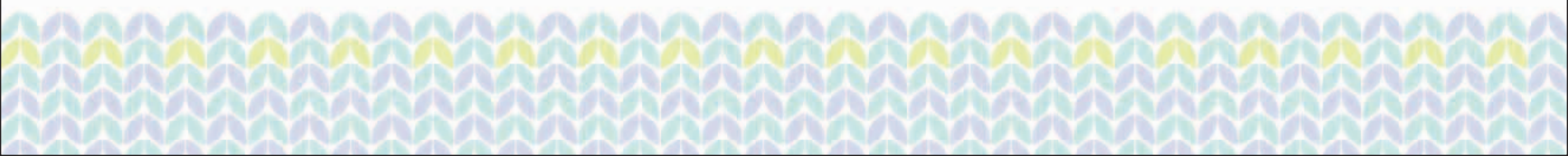
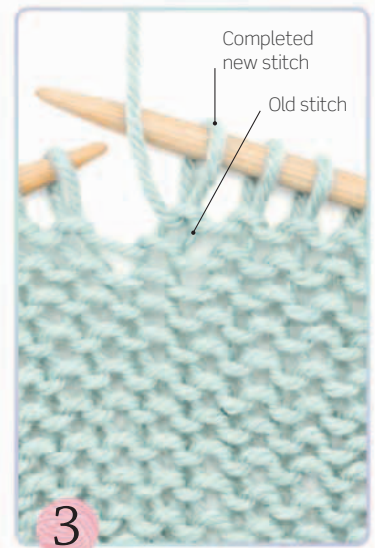


Purl stitch (abbreviation: p)

1 With yarn at front of knitting, insert right needle from right to left through center of next stitch to be worked on left needle. Wrap yarn over and around right needle. Keep an even tension on yarn as you release it.

2 With needle, draw yarn through stitch on left needle. Keep your hands relaxed and allow yarn to slip through fingers in a controlled manner.

3 Let old loop drop off left needle to complete purl stitch. Work all stitches on left needle onto right needle in the same way. To start next row, turn work and transfer the knitting to your left hand.

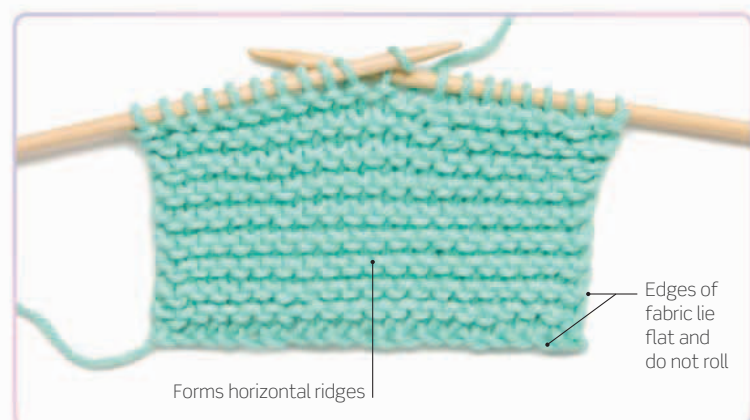




Basic pattern stitches

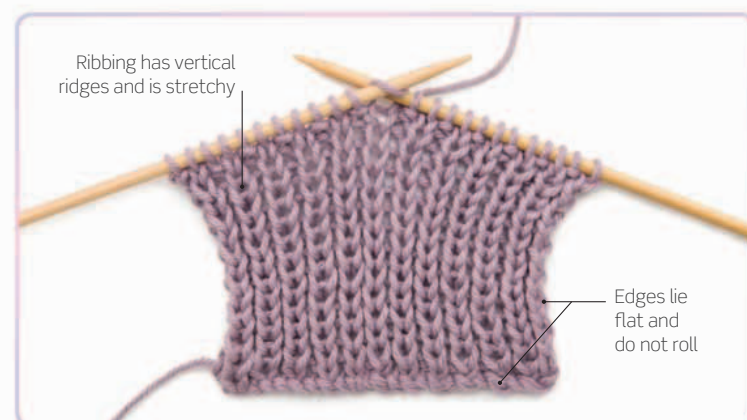
Once you know how to work knit and purl stitch with ease, you will be able to work the most frequently used stitch patterns—garter stitch and stockinette stitch. Stockinette stitch and reverse stockinette stitch are commonly used for plain knitted garments and many more complicated patterns are based on these stitches.

Garter stitch (abbreviation: g st)



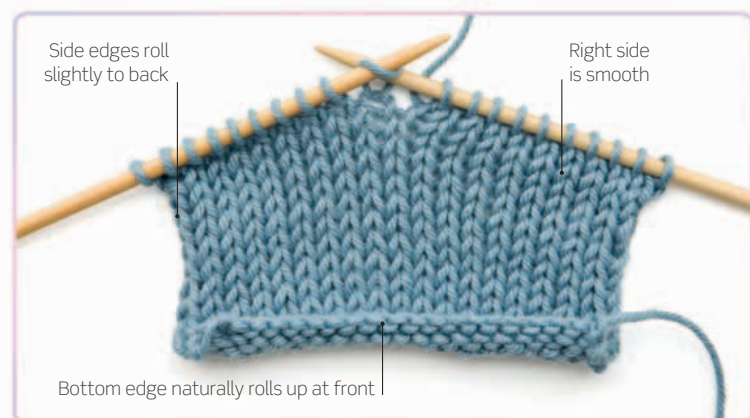
Knit right side (RS) rows: Garter stitch is the easiest of all knitted fabrics because whichever side is facing you, all rows are worked in knit stitch. When the right side of the fabric is facing you, knit all the stitches in the row. Both sides look the same. The resulting fabric is soft, textured, and slightly stretchy. More rows are needed than in stockinette stitch to make the same length of fabric.

Single ribbing (abbreviation: k1, p1 rib)

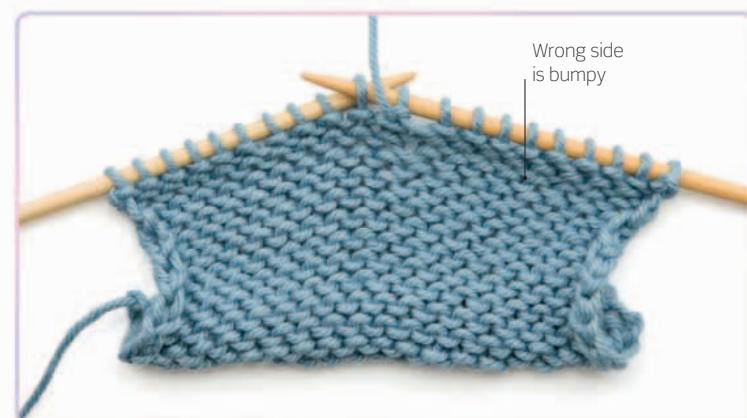


Right side (RS) rows: Single ribbing is formed by working alternating knit and purl stitches over an even number of stitches. Bring the yarn forward before working the second (purl) stitch, and take it backward before the third (knit) stitch, and so on. Both sides look the same and are worked in the same way. Refer to p.308 for single rib and double rib, and p.310 for English rib stitch patterns.

Stockinette stitch (abbreviation: st st)



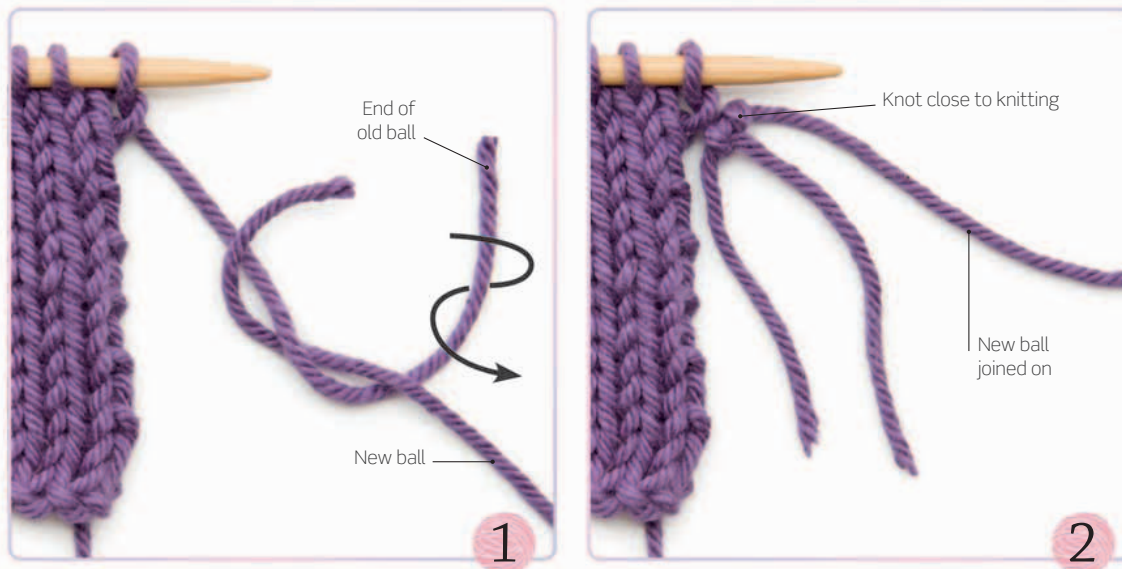
Knit right side (RS) rows: Stockinette stitch is formed by working alternate rows of knit and purl stitches. When the right side is facing you, knit all the stitches in the row.



Purl wrong side (WS) rows: When the wrong side is facing you, purl all the stitches in the row. The wrong side is often referred to as the “purl side.”

Joining yarn

To calculate if there is sufficient yarn to complete two rows, fold the remaining yarn in half and make a slip knot at the fold. Knit the first row. If the knot comes before the end of the row you do not have enough yarn and need to join on a fresh ball.



Joining on a new ball

1 Always join on a new ball at the beginning of a row. Knot the new end of yarn onto the old yarn.

2 Slide the knot up very close to the edge of the knitting. The knot can be hidden in the seam later. If you are knitting a scarf or blanket, tie the knot loosely so you can undo it later and darn in the ends.

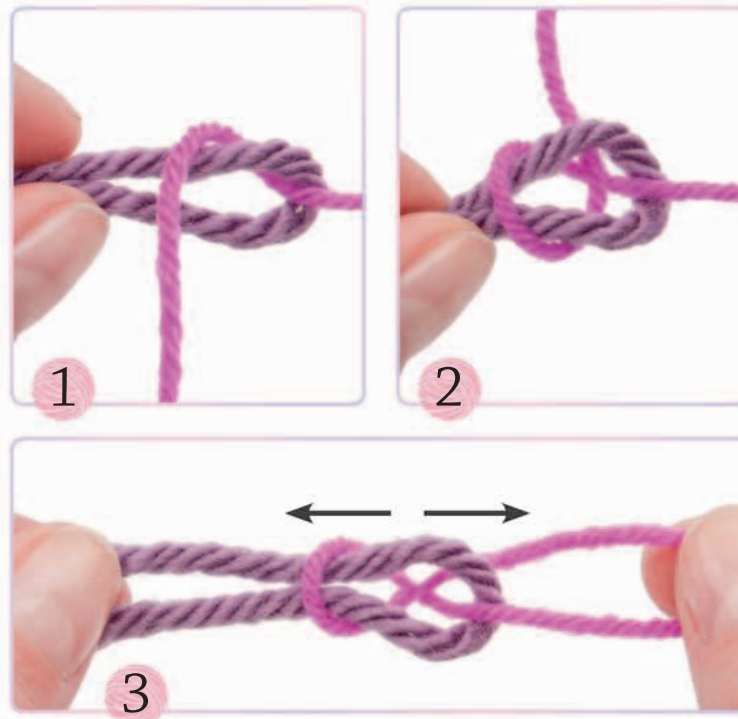
Weaver's knot

Use this knot when joining yarns of different thickness.

1 Make a loop of the thick yarn and pinch the neck together. Thread a longish end of the thin yarn through the loop from above, and wrap it over the neck of the loop from back to front, pinch this to the loop with your fingers.

2 Take the thin yarn end that is wrapped around the loop under the front thread of the thick yarn loop. Pass it over itself as you take it toward the back and then pass it under the rear thread of the thick yarn loop.

3 Holding both thick yarns in one hand and both thin in the other, gently pull the short ends apart with your fingers to close the knot.



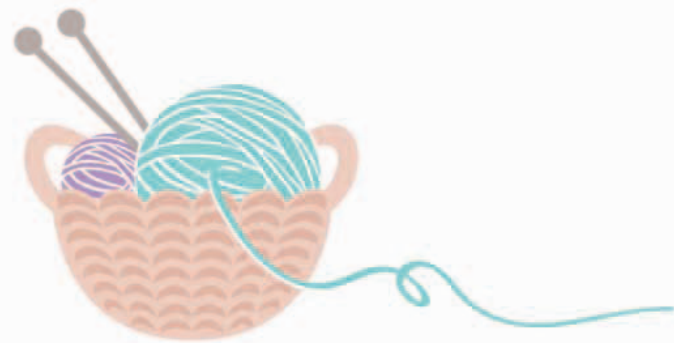
Square knot

This is made like a granny knot, but take left over right, then right over left. This is best made at the point where it is needed in the knitting so you can make sure it goes to the back.

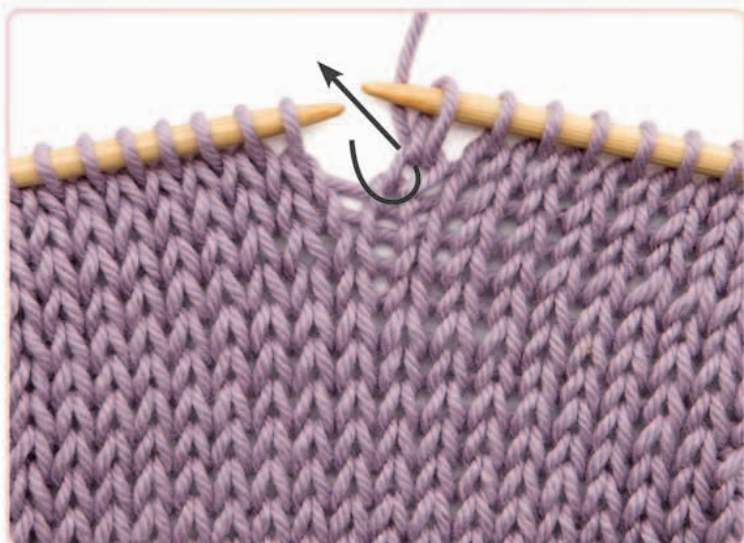


Correcting mistakes

The best thing to do if you make a mistake in your knitting is to unravel it back to the mistake by unpicking the stitches one by one. If you drop a stitch, be sure to pick it up quickly before it comes undone right back to the cast-on edge.

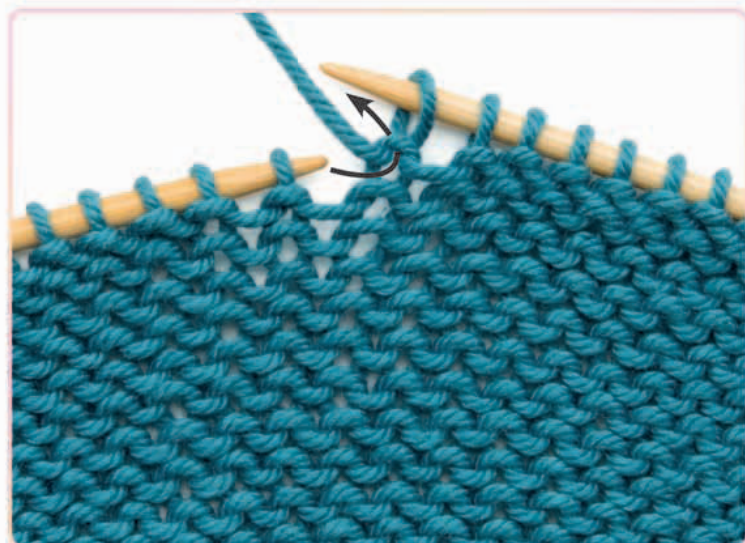


Unpicking a knit row



Unraveling on RS: Hold the needle with the stitches in your right hand. To unpick each stitch individually, insert the tip of the left needle from front to back through the stitch below the first knit stitch on the right needle, then drop the old knit stitch off the needle and pull out the loop.

Unpicking a purl row



Unraveling on WS: Hold the needle with the stitches in your right hand. Unpick each purl stitch individually with the tip of the left needle in the same way as for the knit stitch. When unpicking stitches, do not split the yarn or you will add two stitches to your needle. Count the stitches before you start knitting again.



Picking up a dropped stitch

Reclaim a dropped stitch on st st: You can easily reclaim a dropped stitch with a crochet hook. With the right side of the knitting facing you, insert the hook through the dropped loop. Grab the strand between the stitches and pull a loop through the loop on the hook. Continue up the rows in this way until you reach the top. Then slip the stitch back onto your needle.



Simple increases

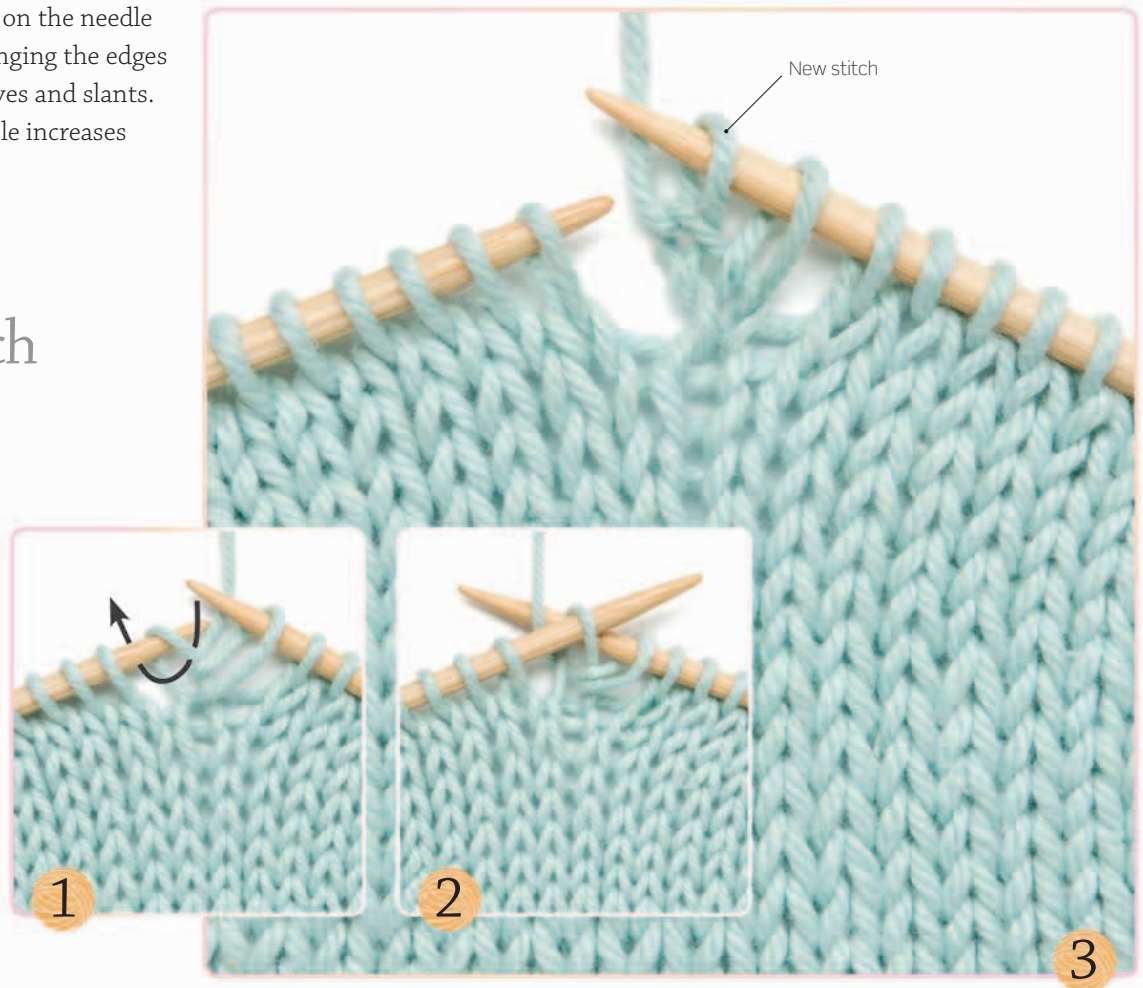
Increasing the number of stitches on the needle is one way knitting is shaped, changing the edges from straight vertical sides to curves and slants. The following techniques are simple increases used for shaping knitting.

Knit into front and back of stitch

(abbreviation: kfb or inc 1)

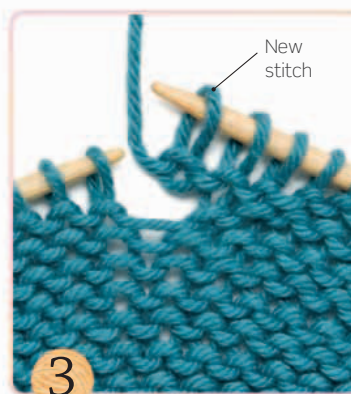
This popular invisible increase for a knit row is also called a bar increase because it creates a little bar between the stitches.

- 1 Knit the next stitch, leaving the stitch being worked on the left needle. Insert the right needle through the back of the loop from right to left.
- 2 Wrap the yarn around the tip of the right needle, draw the yarn through the loop to form the second stitch and drop the old stitch off the left needle.
- 3 Knitting into both the front and the back of the stitch creates two new stitches out of one, and increases one stitch overall in the row.



Purl into front and back of stitch

(abbreviation: pfb or inc 1)



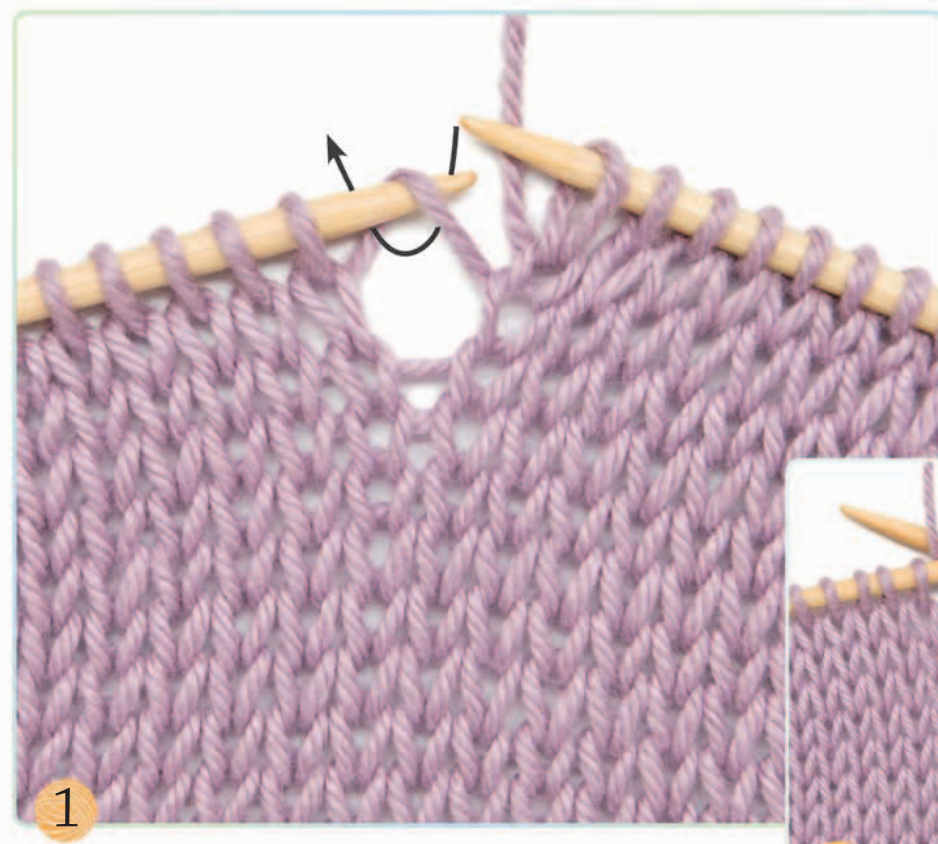
- 1 Purl the next stitch, leaving the stitch being worked on the left needle. Insert the right needle through the back of the loop from left to right.
- 2 Wrap the yarn around the tip of the right needle, draw the yarn through the loop to form the second stitch and drop the old stitch off the left needle.
- 3 Purling into the front and the back of the stitch like this creates two stitches out of one and increases one stitch in the row.

Lifted increase on knit row (abbreviation: inc 1)

- 1** Insert the tip of the right needle from front to back through the stitch below the next stitch on the left needle. Knit this lifted loop.
- 2** Knit the next stitch (the stitch above the lifted stitch on the left needle) in the usual way.
- 3** This creates two stitches out of one and increases one stitch in the row. (The purl version of this stitch is worked using the same principle.)



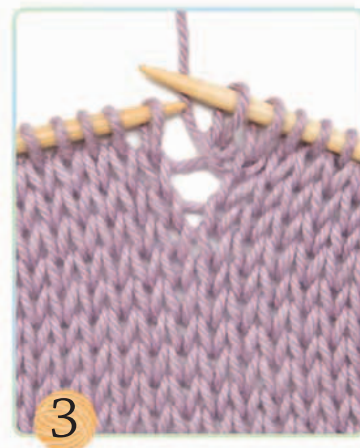
“Make one” left cross increase on a knit row (abbreviation: M1 or M1k)



- 1** Insert the tip of the left needle from front to back under the horizontal strand between the stitch just knit and the next stitch. Then insert the right needle through the strand on the left needle from right to left behind the left needle.

- 2** Wrap the yarn around the tip of the right needle and draw the yarn through the lifted loop. (This is called knitting through the back of the loop.)

- 3** This creates an extra stitch in the row. (Knitting through the back of the loop twists the base of the new stitch to produce a crossed stitch that closes up the hole it would have created.)



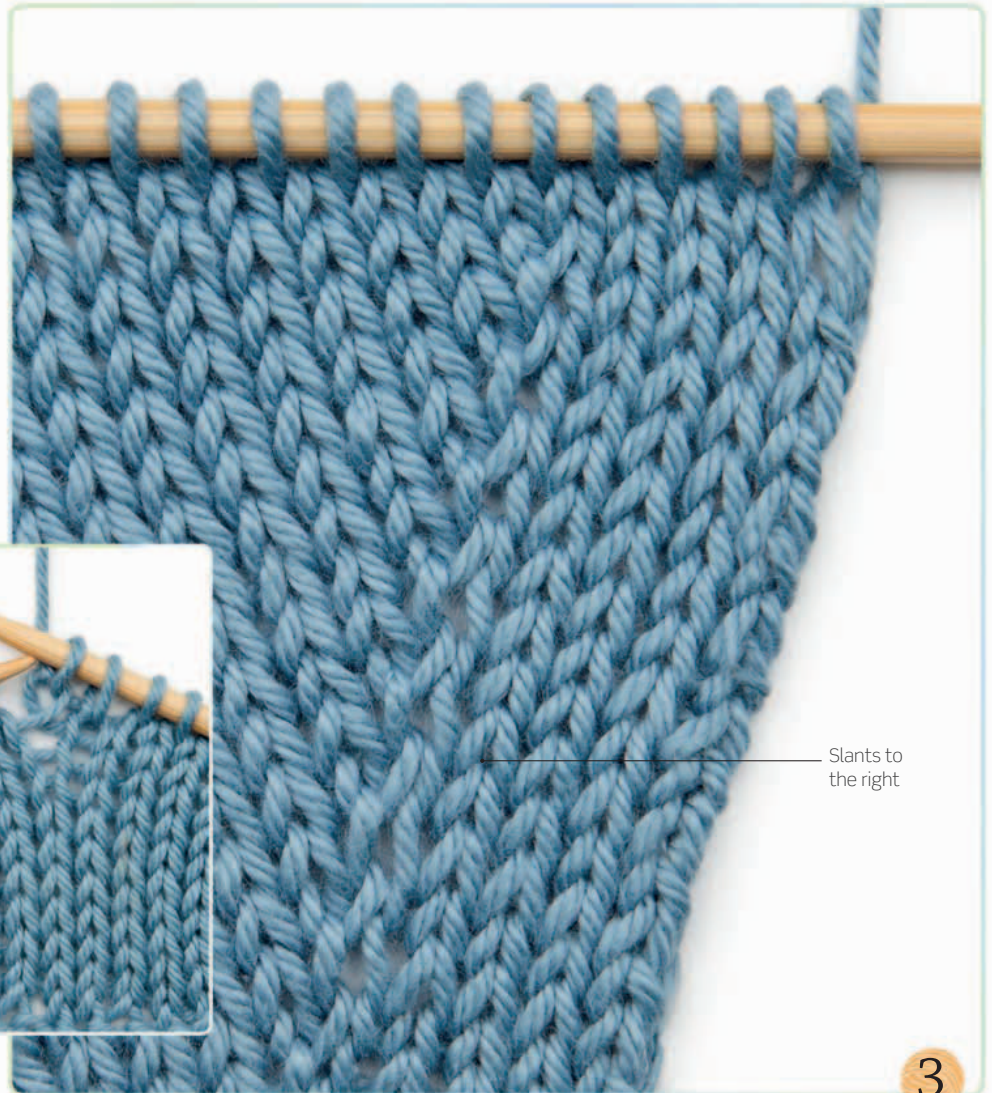
“Make one” right cross increase on a knit row (abbreviation: M1 or M1k)

Knitting patterns do not always differentiate between left and right “make one” increases. Choose the most suitable increase for your project.

1 Insert the tip of the left needle from back to front under the horizontal strand between the knitted stitch and the next one. Insert the right needle from left to right into the front of this new loop, twisting the stitch.

2 Wrap the yarn around the tip of the needle and draw the yarn through the lifted loop, knitting into the front of the stitch.

3 This action crosses the lifted stitch, and closes the hole made by picking up the loop. The resulting increase slants to the right and is normally worked at the end of a knit row.

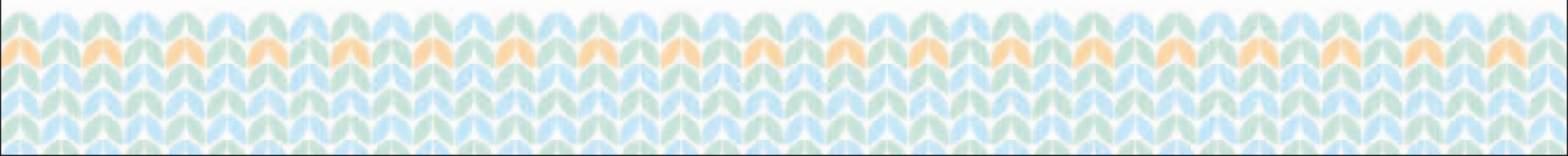


Slants to the right

3

TOP TIP

M1 means to make a new, separate stitch between two stitches.



Yarn-over increases

Also known as “visible increases,” yarn-over increases add stitches to a row and create holes at the same time. They are used to produce decorative lace patterns. A yarn-over is made by looping the yarn around the right needle to form an extra stitch. It is important to wrap the loop around the needle in the correct way or it will become crossed when it is worked in the next row, which closes the hole.

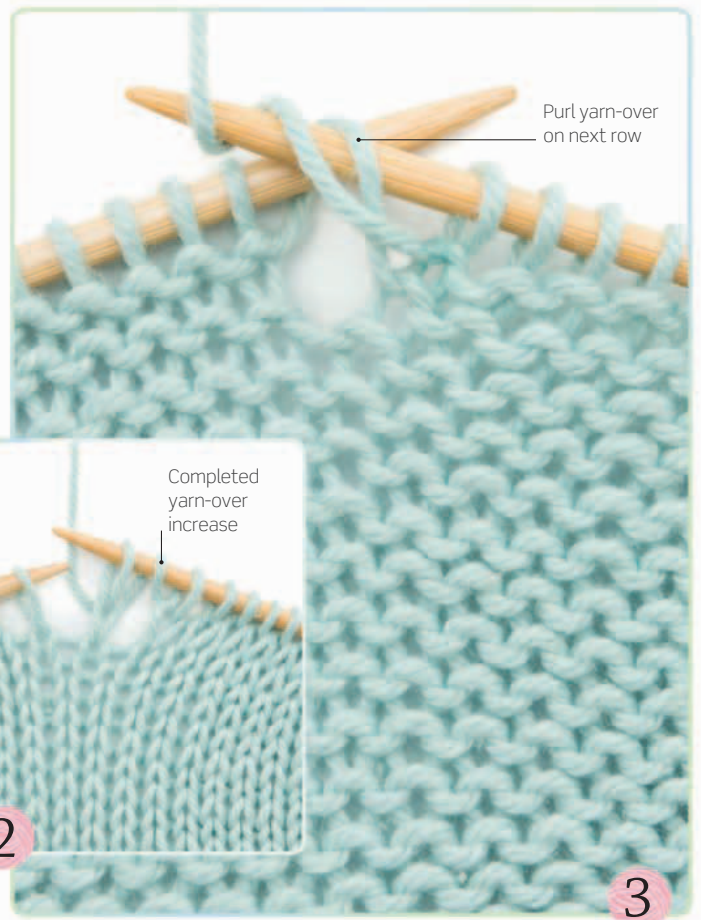
Yarn-over between knit stitches

(abbreviation: US yo; UK yfwd)

1 Bring the yarn forward to the front of the knitting between the needles. Take the yarn over the top of the right needle to the back and work the next knit stitch in the usual way.

2 When the knit stitch is complete, the yarn-over is correctly formed on the right needle with the right leg of the loop at the front.

3 On the following row, when you reach the yarn-over, purl it through the front of the loop. This will create an open hole under the purl stitch.



Yarn-over between purl stitches

(abbreviation: US yo; UK yrn)

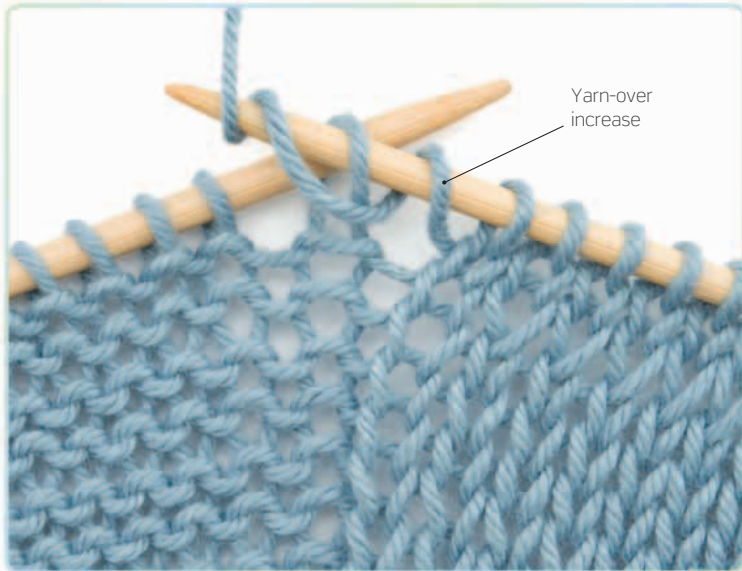


1 Bring the yarn to the back of the work over the top of the right needle, then to the front between the needles. Work the next purl stitch in the usual way.

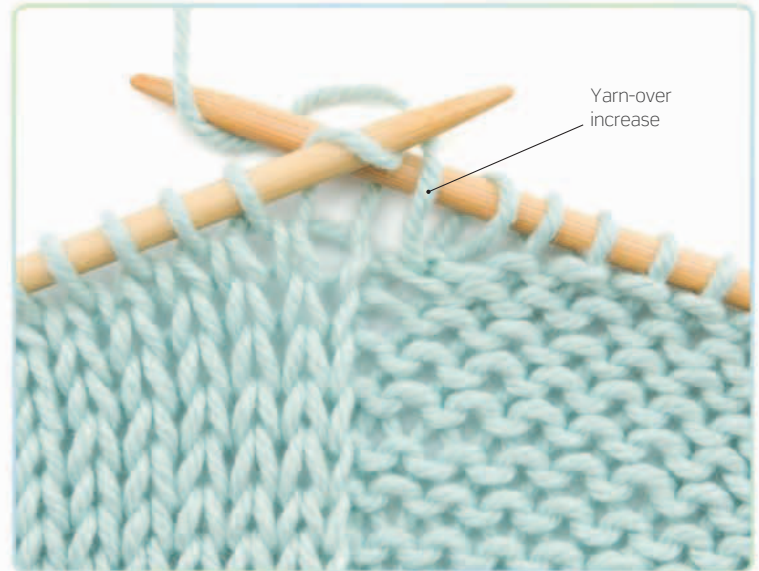
2 When the purl stitch is complete, the yarn-over is correctly formed on the right needle with the right leg of the loop at the front of the needle.

3 On the following row, when you reach the yarn-over, knit it through the front of the loop in the usual way. This creates an open hole under the knit stitch.

Yarn-over between knit and purl stitches (abbreviation: US yo; UK yfrn and yon)

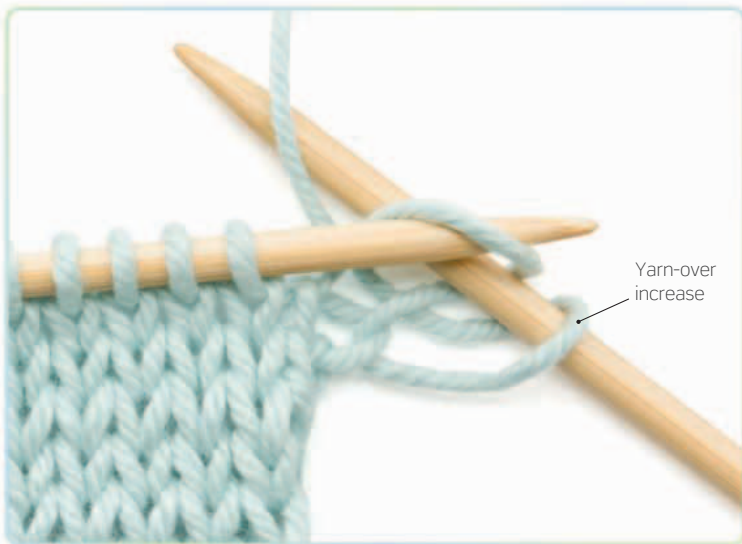


After a knit stitch and before a purl stitch: Bring the yarn to the front between the needles, then over the top of the right needle and to the front again. Purl the next stitch. On the following row, work the yarn-over through the front of the loop in the usual way to create an open hole.



After a purl stitch and before a knit stitch: Take the yarn over the top of the right needle and to the back of the work, then knit the next stitch. On the following row, work the yarn-over through the front of the loop in the usual way to create an open hole.

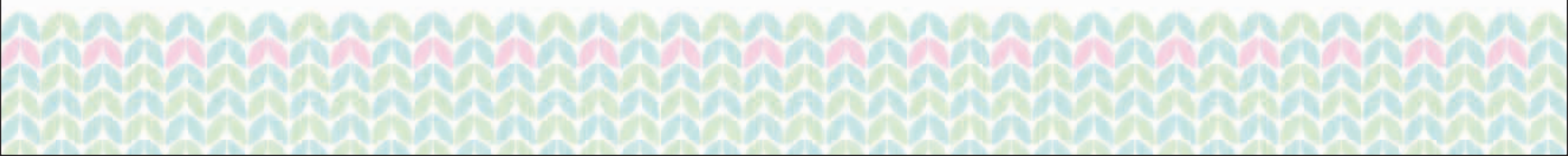
Yarn-over at the beginning of a row (abbreviation: US yo; UK yfwd and yrn)



At the beginning of a row before a knit stitch: Insert the right needle behind the yarn and into the first stitch knitwise. Take the yarn over the top of the right needle to the back and complete the knit stitch. On the following row, work the yarn-over through front of loop to create an open scallop at the edge.



At the beginning of a row before a purl stitch: Wrap the yarn from front to back over the top of the right needle and to the front again between the needles. Then purl the first stitch. On the following row, work the yarn-over through the front of the loop in the usual way to create an open scallop at the edge.



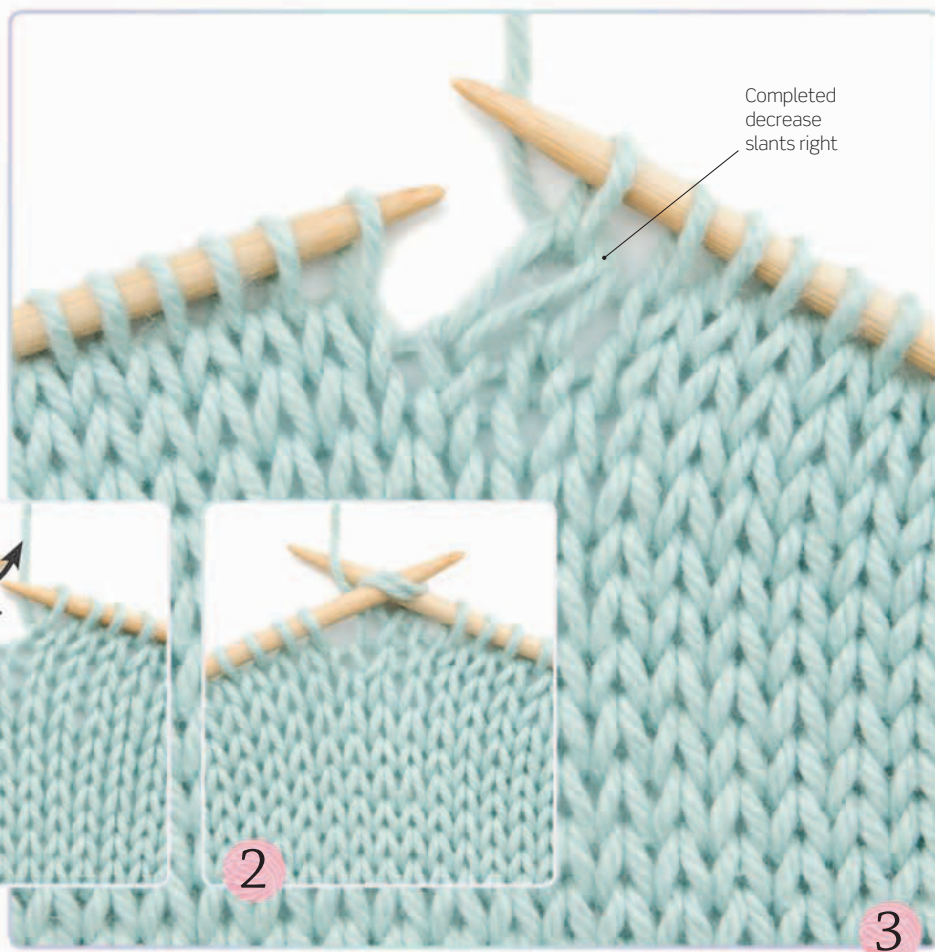
Simple decreases

To shape knitting, and for creating textured stitches, when paired with increases, decreases are essential. Complicated decreases are always explained in knitting instructions. Most of the decreases that follow are single decreases that subtract only one stitch from the knitting, but the most common double decreases are included.

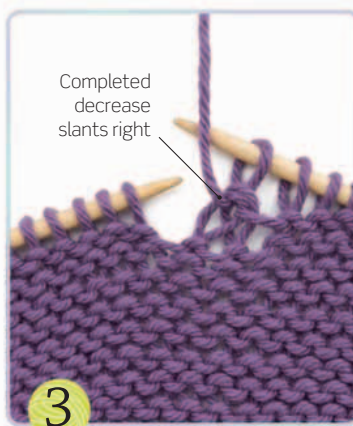
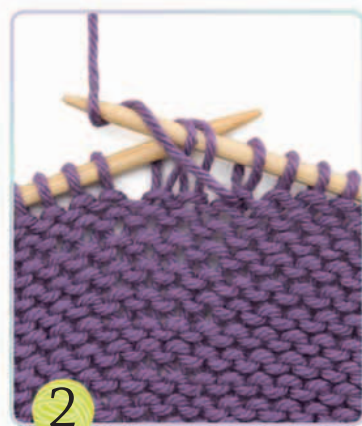
Knit two together

(abbreviation: k2tog or dec 1)

- 1** Insert the tip of the right needle from left to right through the second stitch then the first stitch on the left needle.
- 2** Wrap the yarn around the tip of the right needle, draw the yarn through both loops and drop the old stitches off the left needle.
- 3** This makes two stitches into one and decreases one stitch in the row. The completed stitch slants to the right.



Purl two together (abbreviation: p2tog or dec 1)



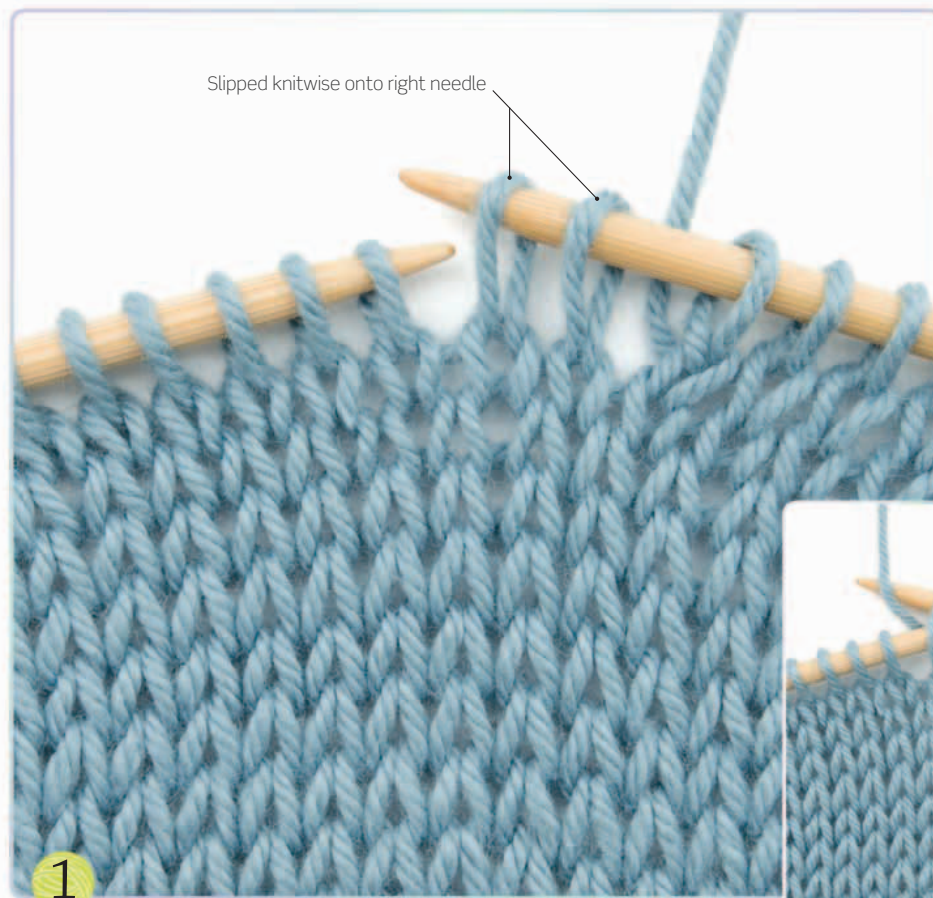
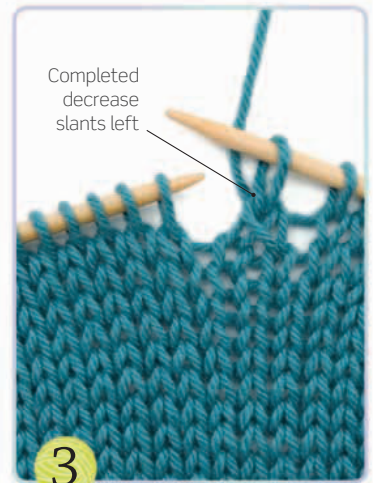
- 1** Use the p2tog decrease where a pattern specifies "decrease 1" on a purl row. Insert the tip of the right needle from right to left through the first, then the second stitch on the left needle.
- 2** Wrap the yarn around the tip of the right needle, draw the yarn through both loops and drop the old stitches off the left needle.
- 3** This makes two stitches into one and decreases one stitch in the row.

Slip one, knit one, pass slipped stitch over (abbreviation: s1 k1 pss or skp)

1 Slip the first stitch on the left needle knitwise onto the right needle without working it. Then knit the next stitch.

2 Pick up the slipped stitch with the tip of the left needle and pass it over the knit stitch and off the right needle.

3 This makes two stitches into one and decreases one stitch in the row.



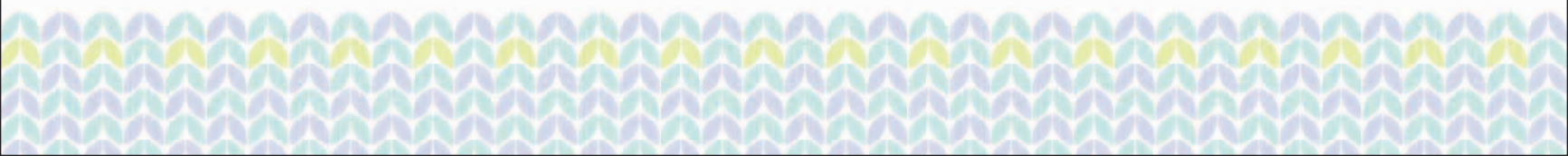
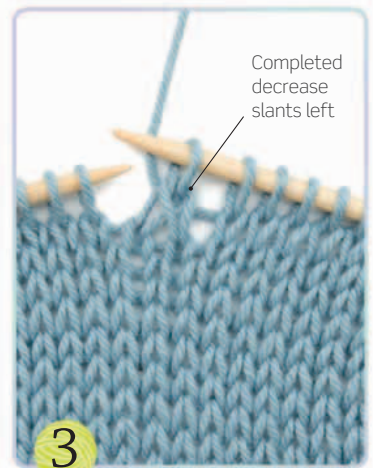
Slip, slip, knit

(abbreviation: ssk)

1 Slip the next two stitches on the left needle knitwise, one at a time, onto the tip of the right needle without working them.

2 Insert the tip of the left needle from left to right through the fronts of the two slipped stitches (the right needle is now behind the left). Knit these two stitches together.

3 This makes two stitches into one and decreases one stitch in the row.



Slip, slip, purl (abbreviation: ssp)

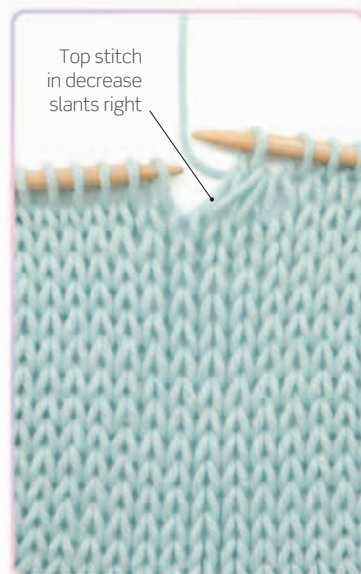
1 Keeping yarn at the front, slip two stitches, one at a time, knitwise onto the right needle without working them as for ssk decrease (see p.283). Holding needles tip to tip, insert left needle into both stitches and transfer back to left needle without twisting.

2 Holding the right needle at the back, bring the tip upward from left to right through the back of the two stitches. Bring the right needle in front of left as it comes through the stitches.

3 Lay the yarn between the needles as for purl. Take the right needle down and back through both loops, then slide them off the left needle together. This makes one stitch out of the two, and decreases one stitch.



Double decreases



k3tog: Insert the tip of the right needle from left to right through the third stitch on the left needle, then the second, then the first. Knit these three together. This decreases two stitches at the same time.



s1 k2tog p2sso: Slip one stitch knitwise onto the tip of the right needle, knit the next two stitches together, then pass the slipped stitch over the k2tog and off the right needle. This decreases two stitches at once.



s2 k1 p2sso: Slip two stitches knitwise together onto the right needle, knit the next stitch, then pass the two slipped stitches together over the knit stitch and off the right needle. This instantly decreases two stitches.

Paired edge decreases



skp and k2tog: This example has slip1, knit1, pass slipped stitch over (skp) at start of RS row. At other end of RS row, knit to two stitches from end and knit two stitches together (k2tog) (see p.282).



Paired increases and decreases

Increases or decreases at each end of a row can be worked to slant left or right so that the edges mirror each other. Paired shapings should be worked at consistent intervals, and are easier if worked on a knit row. When working a pattern, one or two edge stitches can be worked plain so that the shaping does not affect the pattern.

Paired increases

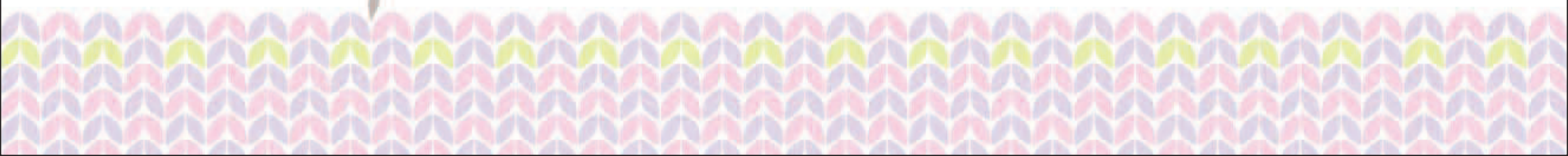
When made at end of a row	Abbreviation	When made at start of a row	Abbreviation
Slants left—increases the left edge of the knit side of stockinette stitch		Slants right—shapes the right edge of the knit side of stockinette stitch	
Knit (or purl) in front and back of stitch	kfb or inc 1	Knit (or purl) in front and back of stitch	kfb or inc 1
Purl in front and back increases: ● on a purl row seen from knit side, bar to the right of the stitch into which increase is made		Knit in front and back increases: ● on a knit row seen from knit side, bar to the left of the stitch into which increase is made	
Make one knit (or purl) left cross	M1k (M1p)	Make one knit (or purl) right cross	M1k (M1p)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● virtually invisible ● must have rows between or will pull ● made between stitches, so shows where placed ● slants the stitch worked after it to the left 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● virtually invisible ● must have rows between or will pull ● made between stitches, so shows where placed ● slants the stitch worked before it to the right 	

Paired decreases

When made at end of a row	Abbreviation	When made at start of a row	Abbreviation
Right slant—decreases the left of the knit side of stockinette stitch		Left slant—decreases the right of the knit side of stockinette stitch	
Knit (or purl) two together	k2tog (p2tog)	Slip, slip, knit (or slip, slip, purl)	ssp (ssp)
Knit (or purl) two together	k2tog (p2tog)	Slip1, knit1, pass slipped stitch over	skp, s1 k1 pss0
Knit (or purl) two together	k2tog (p2tog)	Knit (or purl) two together through back of loops	k2tog tbl (p2tog tbl) or k-b2tog (p-b2tog)

TOP TIP

Use increase and decrease stitches to shape your knitted garment.



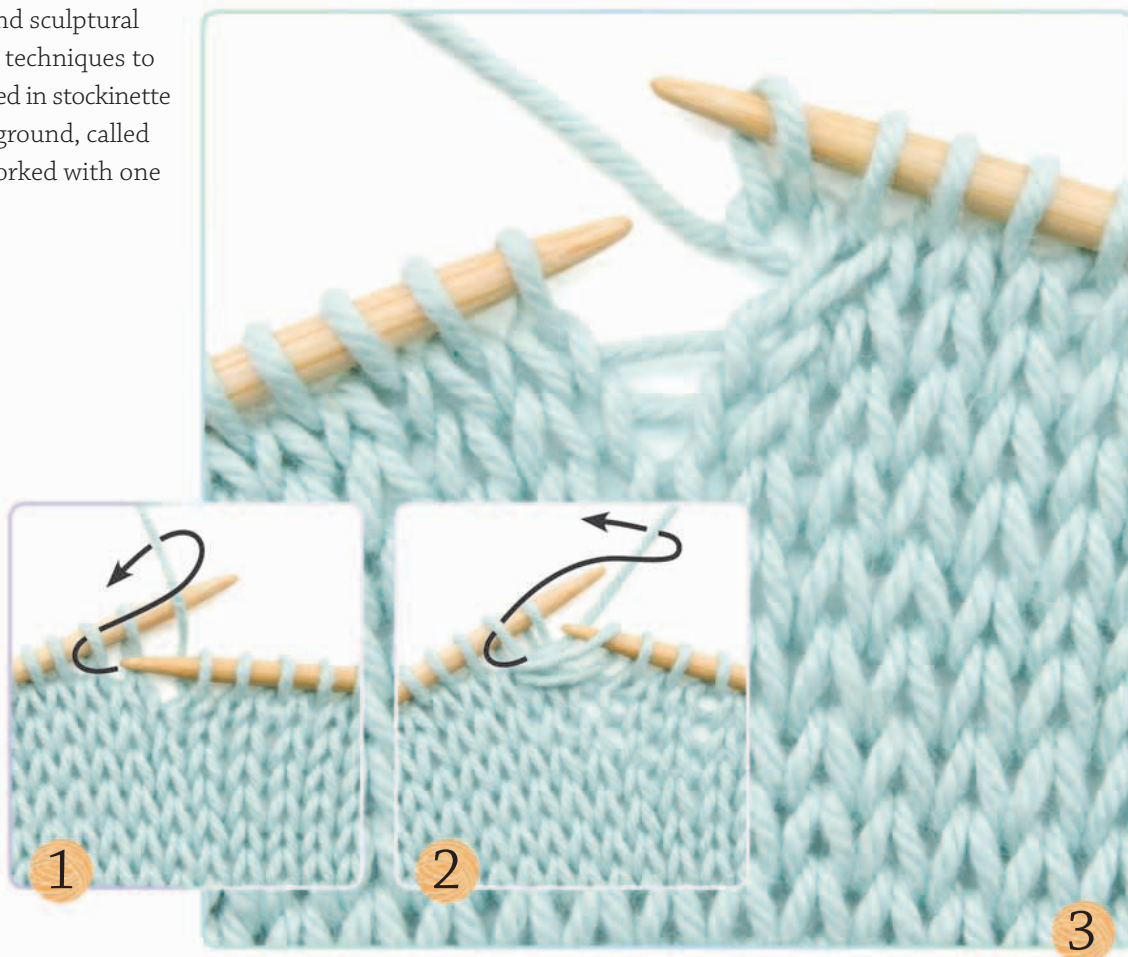
Simple twists

If you desire textures with relief and sculptural qualities, cables and twists are the techniques to learn. The following twists are worked in stockinette stitch on a stockinette stitch background, called a “ground,” but they can also be worked with one knit and one purl stitch.

Right twist

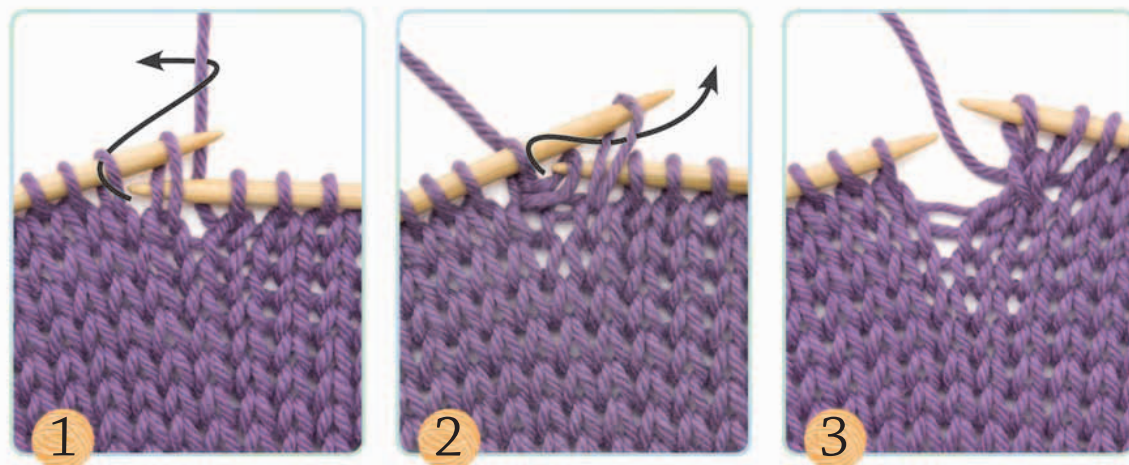
(abbreviation: T2R)

- 1 With yarn at the back of the right needle and in front of the left, knit the second stitch leaving the first and second stitches on the left needle.
- 2 Knit the first stitch on the left needle and drop both old stitches off the left needle at the same time.
- 3 Without the use of a cable needle, this creates a “one-over-one” two-stitch cable slanting to the right—called a right twist.

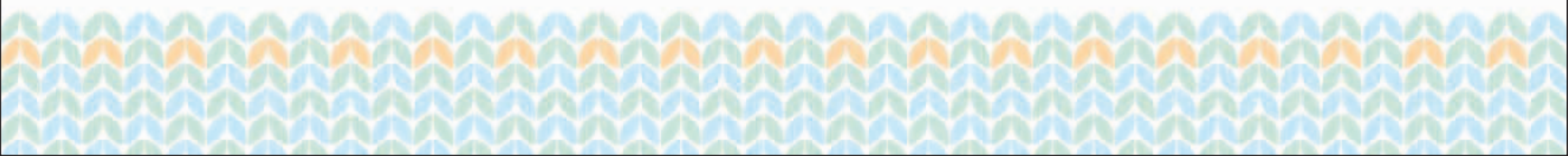


Left twist

(abbreviation: T2L)

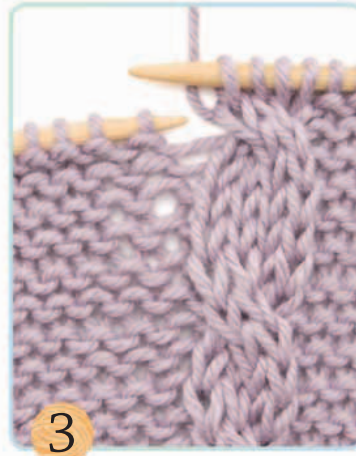
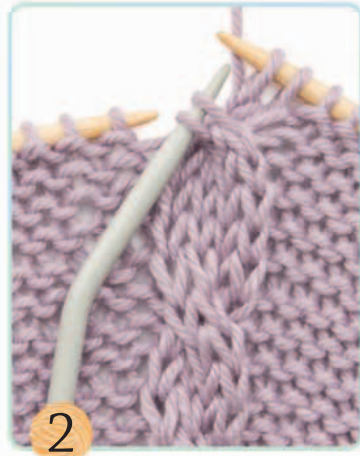
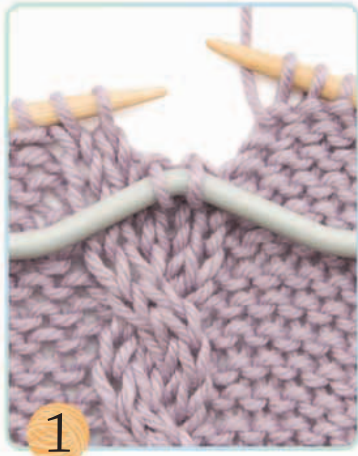


- 1 Insert the tip of the right needle behind the first stitch on the left needle and through the second stitch knitwise. Then wrap the yarn around the right needle.
- 2 Pull the loop through the second stitch behind the first stitch. Be careful not to drop either the first or second stitches off the left needle yet.
- 3 Knit the first stitch on the left needle and drop both old stitches off the left needle. This creates a two-stitch cable slanting to the left—called a left twist.



Cables

These are traditionally worked in stockinette stitch on a reverse stockinette stitch (or garter stitch) ground. They are made by crossing two, three, four, or more stitches over other stitches in the row.



Cable 4 front

(abbreviation: C4F)

1 Work to position of four stockinette stitches that form the cable and slip first two stitches onto cable needle. With cable needle at front, knit next two stitches on the left needle.

2 Next, knit the two stitches that have been placed on the cable needle.

3 This creates a cable crossing that slants to the left. For this reason, a "front" cable is also called a "left" cable.



Cable 4 back

(abbreviation: C4B)

1 Work as for Step 1 of Cable 4 front (above), but knit the first two stitches from the left needle with the cable needle at the back of the knitting.

2 Then knit the two stitches that are on the cable needle.

3 This creates a cable crossing that slants to the right. For this reason, a "back" cable is also called a "right" cable.

Cable and twist stitch chart symbols

□ K on RS rows, p on WS rows

● P on RS rows, k on WS rows

▤ C2F

▥ C2B

▧ C4B

▨ C4F

▩ C6B

▪ C6F

◊ MB = make bobble

○ Yo

▬ C8B

▭ C8F

▮ K2tog

▯ Ssk

▰ Sk2p

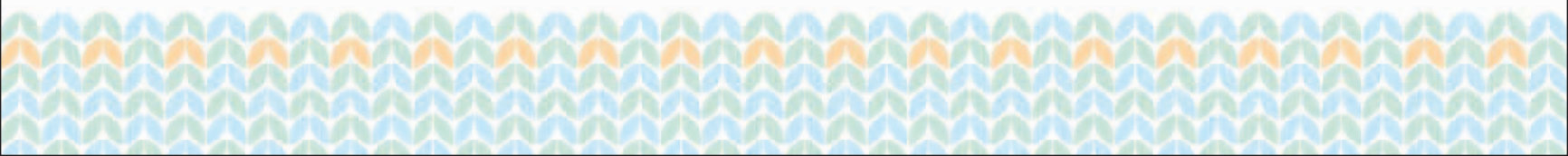
▱ S2kp

▲ CR4L

△ CR4R

▴ CR2R

▵ CR2L



Lace knitting

The airy openwork texture of knitted lace is formed by combining yarn-overs and decreases to create holes (called eyelets) over the fabric. Although lace knitting looks complicated, the techniques are relatively easy. Choose a lace stitch with a short row repeat and knit the openwork fabric quickly to produce impressive, delicate textures.



Tips for lace knitting

Eyelets arranged in various ways around each other are the basis of all lace stitches. Eyelets are made up of yarn-overs, which produce the holes in the fabric, and decreases, which frame the eyelets and compensate for these increases in the row to keep the knitting the same width. The techniques for two simple eyelets are given here. Methods for producing alternative eyelet stitches will be explained fully in your pattern instructions.

- Cast on loosely for lace patterns. This is best achieved not by trying to make loose loops but by spacing the cast-on stitches farther apart on the knitting needle, with at least $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3mm) between the loops. If you find this

difficult to do evenly, then use a needle one or two sizes larger than the size you are using for the lace and switch to the correct needle size on the first row.

Depending on your yarn, metal needles may be easier to work with than wooden ones when knitting fine-weight lace.

- Lace stitch patterns sometimes have yarn-overs and decreases in the very first row. These are not easy to work on cast-on loops, so you can start with a plain knit or purl row then begin the lace pattern on the following row.

- Use a row counter when working lace stitches to keep track of which pattern row you are working. This is especially important for intricate lace worked over a long row-repeat. If you do get lost in

your pattern, stop and start again. Use stitch markers to separate each pattern repeat until you are confident that you know it by heart.

- Count your stitches frequently when knitting lace to make sure you still have the right number of stitches. If you are missing a stitch you may have left out a yarn-over. There is no need to undo stitches all the way back to the missing yarn. Simply work to the position of the missing yarn-over on the following row, then insert the left needle from front to back under the strand between the stitch just worked and the next stitch on the left needle (see left). Work this stitch through the front of the loop in the usual way.



Chain eyelet

1 For a chain eyelet on a stockinette stitch ground, begin by creating a yarn-over on the right needle (see p.280). Then knit the next two stitches together (see p.282).

2 The yarn-over creates a hole in the knitting and the k2tog decrease compensates for the extra loop so that the knitting remains the same width.

3 On the following row, purl the yarn-over in the usual way. A single chain eyelet is shown here so that its structure is clear, but eyelets can be arranged separated by several rows and several stitches or sitting side by side.



Open eyelet

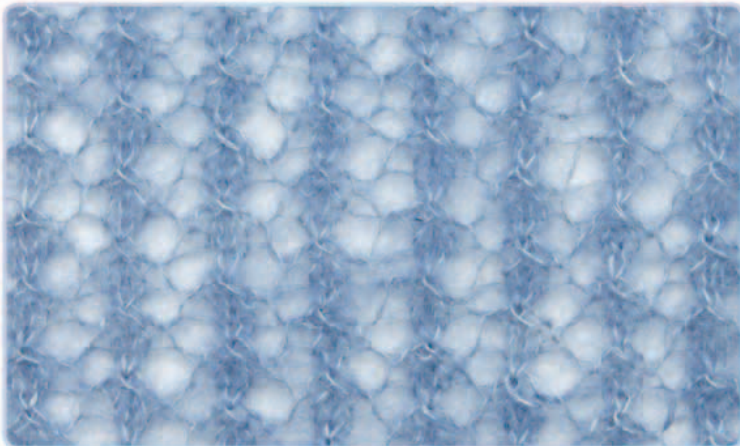
1 For an open eyelet on a stockinette stitch ground, work a yarn-over on the right needle (see p.280). Then work a “s1 k1 pss0” decrease (see p.283) after the yarn-over.

2 The yarn-over creates a hole and the decrease compensates for the extra loop so that the knitting remains the same width.

3 On the following row, purl the yarn-over in the usual way. Open eyelets can be arranged in various ways to create any number of different lace textures and patterns. An open eyelet makes a simple, small buttonhole.

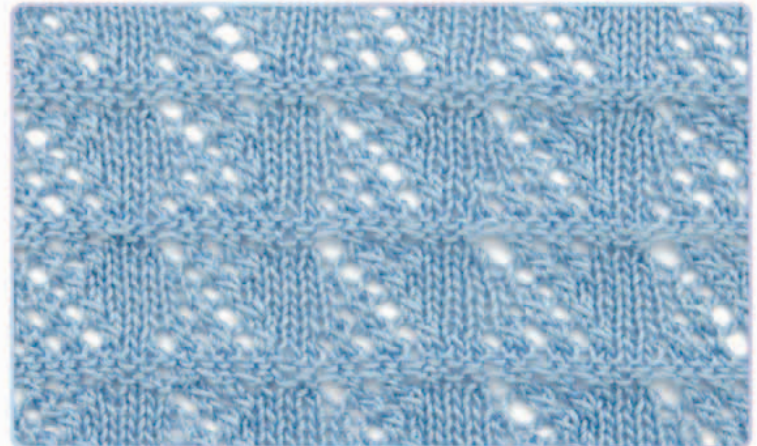


Mohair lace










Fine 2- and 4-ply yarn: Using a lightweight yarn highlights the delicacy of the lacy stitches. Try easy lace patterns when starting, since mohair is more difficult to knit with than smooth yarn, and complicated lace does not show up clearly in textured yarns.

Traditional-style knitted lace



Fine cotton thread: Traditional-style knitted lace, which has been popular with knitters for centuries, is worked using cotton thread on very thin needles. Lace knitting is a satisfying challenge for more experienced knitters.

Lace stitch chart symbols

 K on RS rows, p on WS rows	 Yo (yfwd UK)	 Sk2p
 P on RS rows, k on WS rows	 K2tog	 S2kp
 Ssk		



Knitting in the round

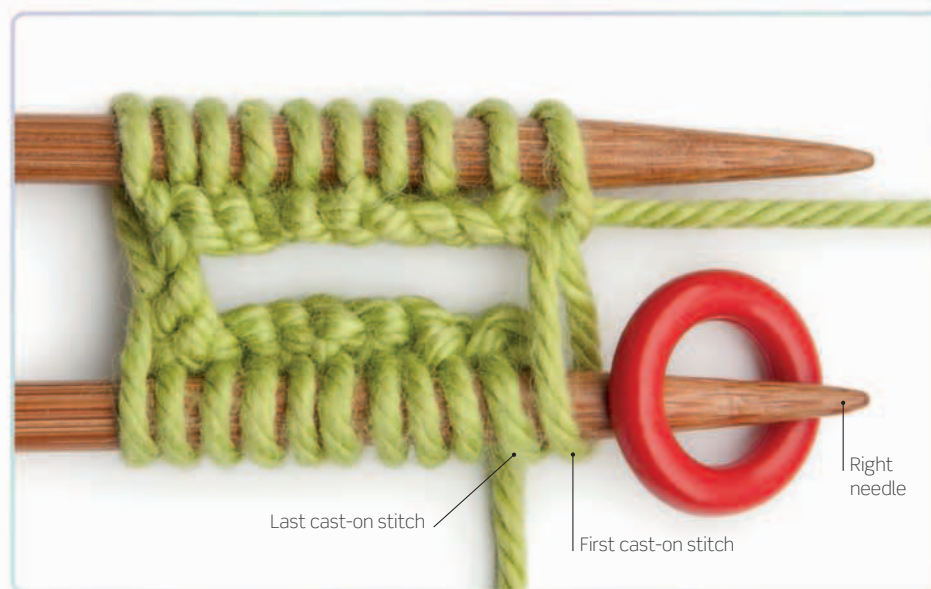
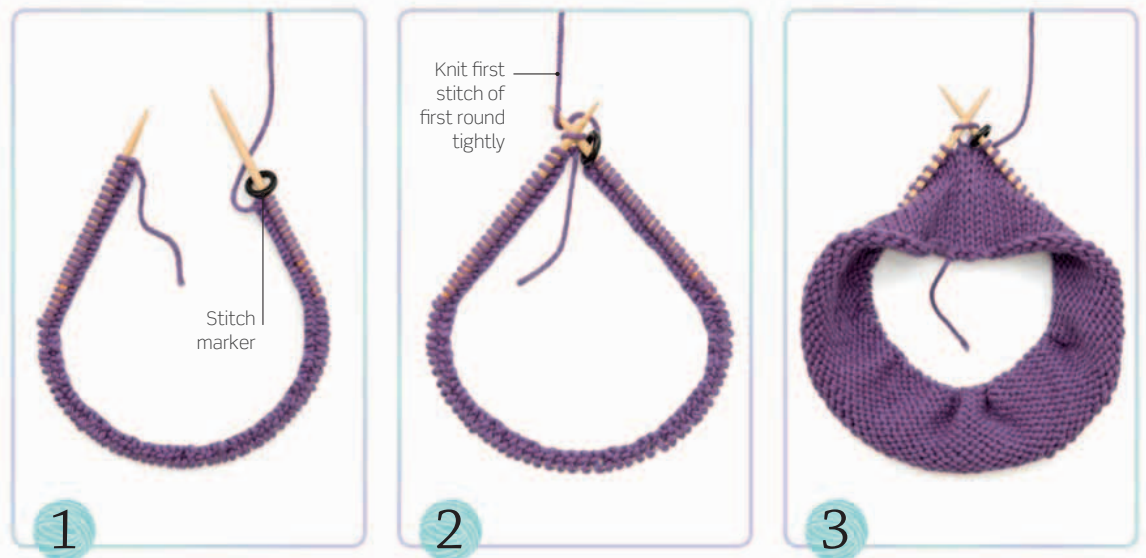
Circular knitting, or knitting in the round, is worked on a circular needle or with a set of four double-pointed needles. With the right side facing, the knitting is worked to form a tube or flat medallion. It is ideal for knitting seamless projects, such as bags, hats, and socks. A circular needle is easy to master, while working with double-pointed needles is best suited to intermediate knitters.

Working with a circular knitting needle

1 Cast on the required number of stitches. Make sure that the stitches are untwisted and they all face inward, then slip a stitch marker onto the end of the right needle to mark the beginning of the round.

2 Hold one needle end in each hand and bring the right needle up to the left needle to work the first stitch. Knit around and around on the stitches. When the stitch marker is reached, slip it from the left needle to the right needle.

3 If you are working a stockinette stitch tube on a circular needle, the right side of the work will always be facing you and every round will be a knit round.



Joining the circle of stitches

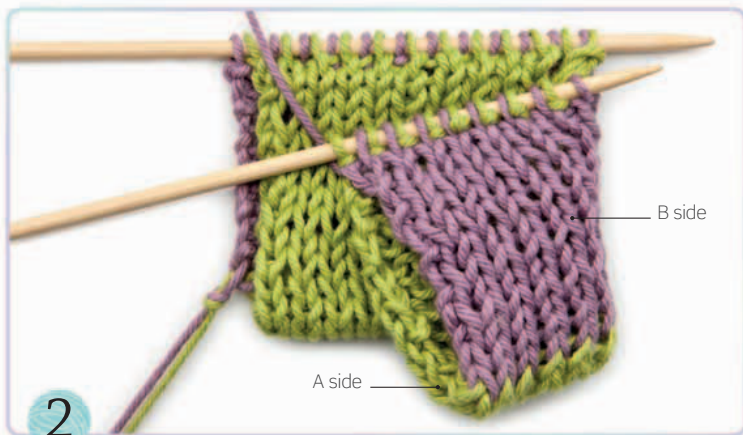
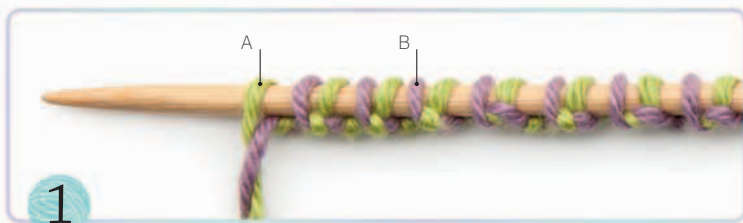
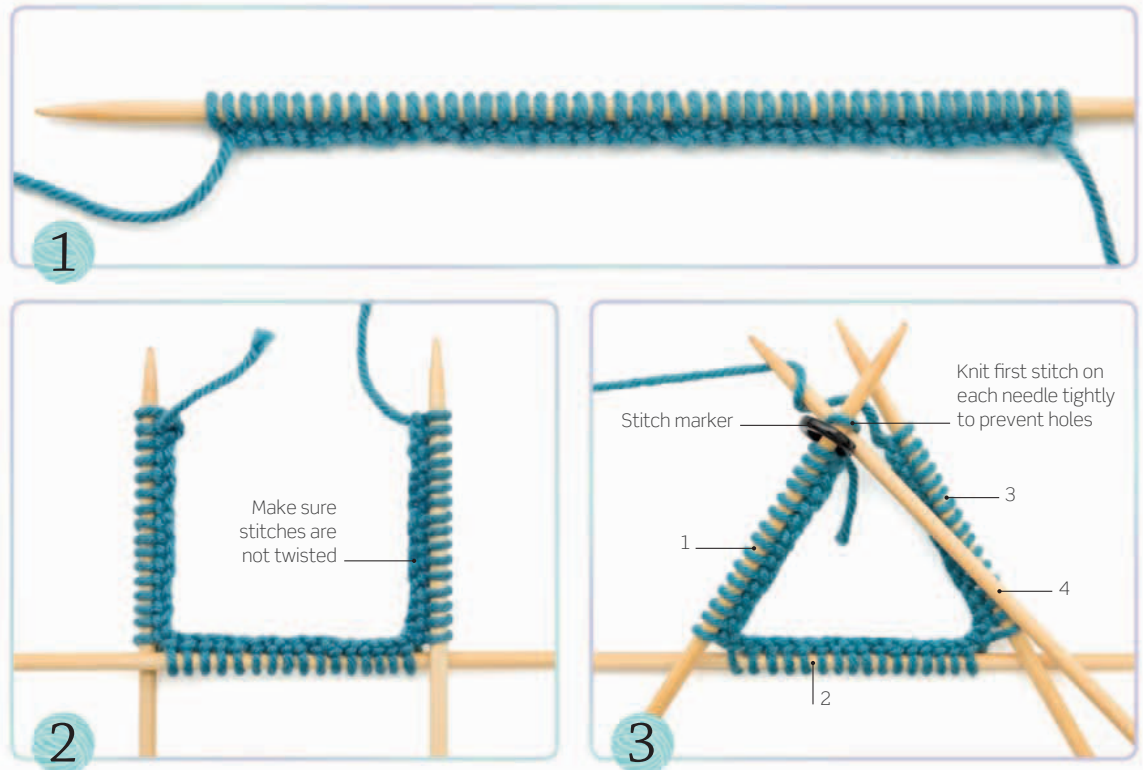
Close the circle in circular knitting: Cast on the required number of stitches, plus one stitch. Slip the first cast-on stitch onto the right needle next to the last cast-on stitch. Place the join marker after this stitch. Knit the round, and when you reach the end, knit the last two stitches before the marker together (this will be the first cast-on stitch and the extra stitch).

Working with a set of four double-pointed needles

1 Your knitting instructions will specify how many double-pointed needles to use for the project you are making—either a set of four or a set of five. When working with a set of four needles, first cast on all of the stitches required onto a single needle.

2 Slip some of the stitches off onto two other needles—your knitting pattern will tell you precisely how many to place on each needle. Make sure that the bottoms of the cast-on loops are all facing inward.

3 Place a stitch marker between the first and second stitches on the first needle to mark the beginning of the round. Then pull the first and third needles close together and start to knit with the fourth needle. Knit around and around in this way, as for knitting with a circular needle.



Double knitting

Although associated with circular knitting, double knitting, sometimes called tubular knitting, can be worked on straight needles by slipping every other stitch. Both sides are knitted at the same time and shown here in colors A and B for clarity.

1 Tie the ends of yarns A and B together. Holding knot on right side of needle, with color A over your index finger and color B over your thumb, cast on an even number of stitches (not counting the slip knot) using long-tail cast-on (see p.268). Twist yarns before knitting first stitch.

2 With color B, knit a B stitch, then bring yarn to front, and slip one A stitch purlwise, take yarn to back, repeat along row. Drop the slip knot and tie the ends together under the needle. With color B, purl the B stitches of the last row, taking yarn to back to slip the A stitches purlwise. Yarn to front and repeat along row. With color A, purl the A stitches, take yarn to back and slip B stitches purlwise, bring yarn to front and repeat along row. With color A, knit the purled A stitches of the last row, bringing yarn forward to slip the B stitches. Using two colors in this way results in open sides.

Selvages

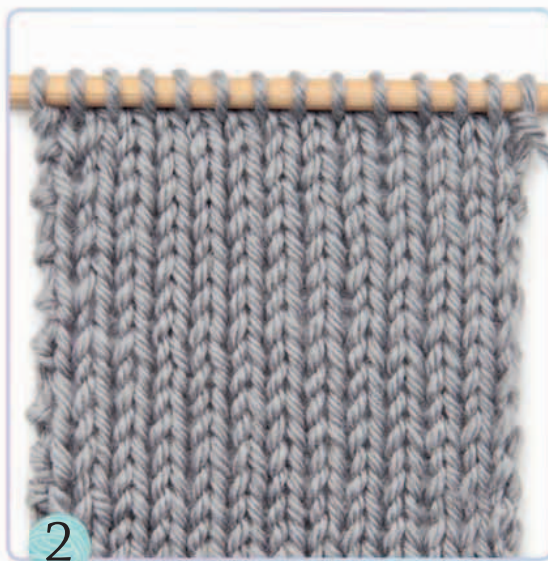
Whether you require a decorative edge or a neat, straight finish, selvage stitches will make all the difference to your knitted garment or accessory. Loose edges can be tightened with chain or slipped garter selvage and rolling edges can be controlled with a garter selvage. Both selvages do not have to be worked the same.



Garter selvage

1 This makes a bumpy seam, and so is best for edges that will not be sewn together. It encourages the edge of stockinette stitch to lie flat. Each “bump” equals two rows.

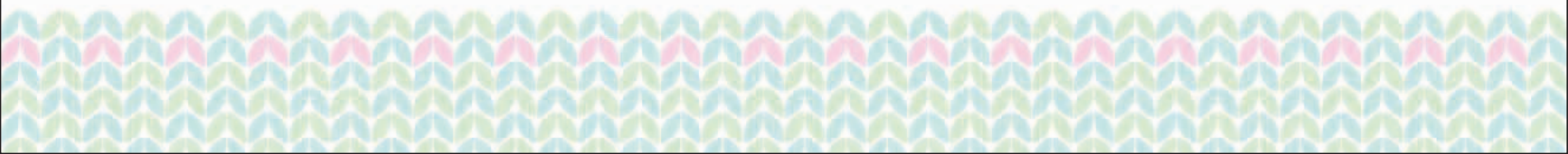
2 On stockinette stitch, knit the first and last stitch of every row.



Slipped garter selvage

1 Slipped garter selvage gives a firmer and smoother finish than garter selvage (see above). Slip the first stitch knitwise and knit the last stitch on all rows.

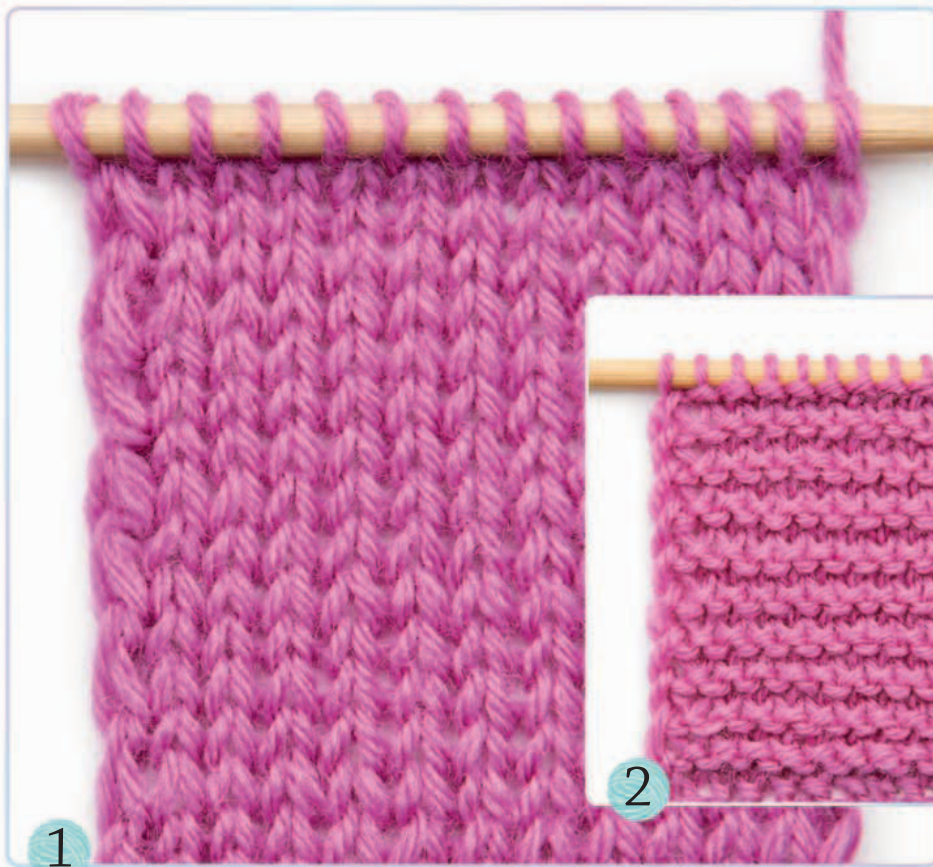
2 The slipped stitches can aid picking up on some projects.



Double slipped garter selvage

1 Use this selvage for slightly decorative, free edges. Knit all rows identically. Insert the right needle into the back of the first stitch from right to left, as indicated by the arrow, and slip the stitch.

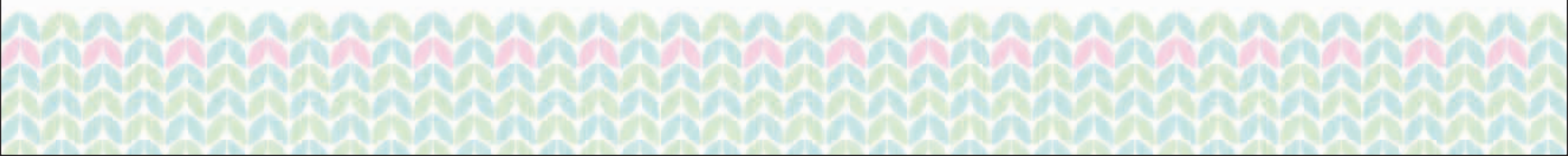
2 Knit the second stitch. Work as pattern to two stitches from the end of the row and knit the last two stitches. The slipped stitches will aid picking up stitches on some projects.



Chain selvage

1 On stockinette stitch, all right side rows slip first stitch knitwise, and knit last stitch. On all wrong side rows, slip first stitch purlwise, and purl last stitch.

2 On garter stitch, with yarn in front slip first stitch purlwise, yarn back and knit to end.



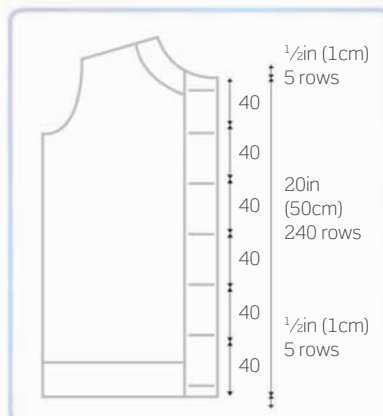
Buttonholes and zippers

The simplest form of buttonhole is an eyelet, and for larger ones, horizontal is the most common technique. When choosing fastenings, such as buttons and zippers, select an appropriate size and material for your project. Plastic is light and unobtrusive, but metal and contrasting colored items can make a bold statement.

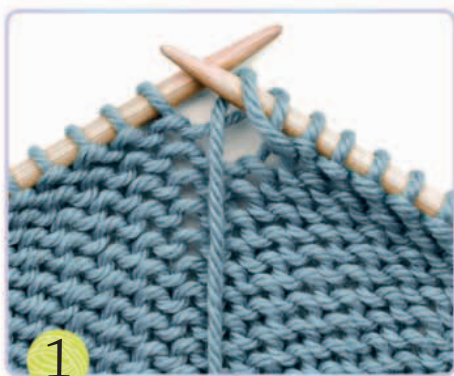
Positioning buttons and buttonholes



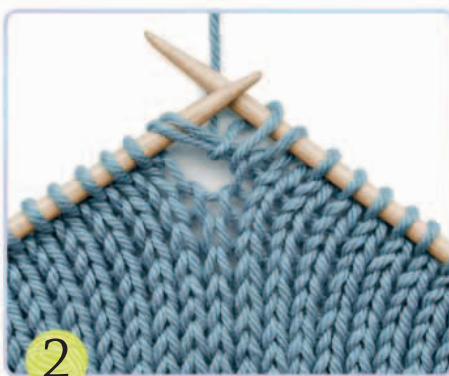
First, decide on the number of buttons: Mark holes to match button size. Top and bottom buttons are usually positioned between $\frac{1}{2}$ in (1cm) and $1\frac{1}{4}$ in (3cm) from neck and hem edge. Mark the top and bottom button position with thread; see left. Start buttonholes at least three stitches from the edge. Count rows and stitches, since measuring may be inaccurate. For vertically worked bands, knit and attach the buttonband first.



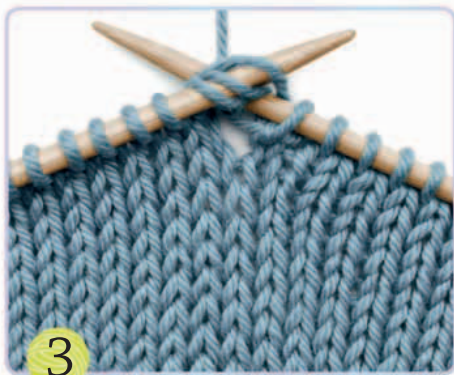
Knit the buttonhole band: Work the holes to match button size, and work the calculated number of rows between buttonholes, allowing two rows for a two-row buttonhole (see left). Work vertical buttonhole rows so that they center on the button position marker. For a horizontally worked, picked-up buttonband, count the stitches rather than the rows to calculate the spacing.



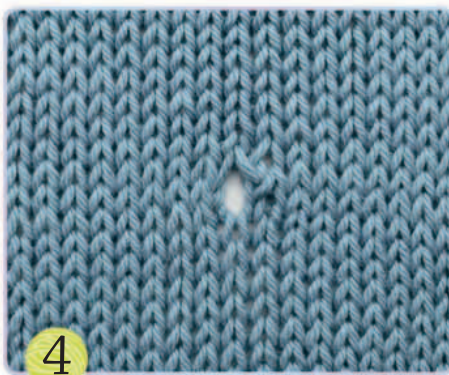
1



2



3



4

Reinforced eyelet buttonhole

- 1** On a knit row, work to position of buttonhole. Make a yarn-over (see p.280). Work to end of row. On the next row, slip the yarn-over purlwise and make another front to back yarn-over. Work to end of row.
- 2** On the next row, slip the stitch before the yarn-overs knitwise. Knit both yarn-overs together but do not drop them from the left needle.
- 3** Pass the slipped stitch over the newly made stitch. Knit three stitches together (the yarn-overs and the following stitch). Work to end of row.
- 4** The resulting buttonhole is strong and neat. Afterward, sew on the corresponding buttons, making sure that they fit through each buttonhole without stretching the fabric.

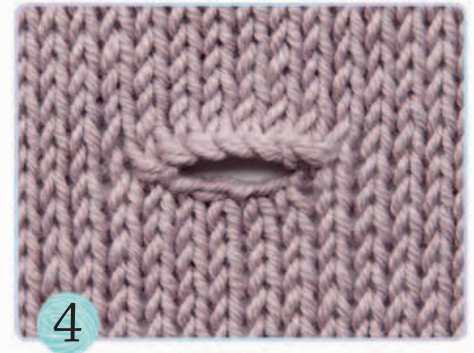
One row horizontal buttonhole

1 Knit to the buttonhole position (this should be a knit row on reverse stockinette stitch). Move the yarn to the front. Slip one stitch purlwise and move the yarn to the back.

2 Slip one stitch purlwise and pass the previous stitch over. Repeat this method across the number of buttonhole stitches required on your knitted garment or accessory.

3 Slip the last stitch on the right needle back to the left. Turn work. Move the yarn to the back. Cast on the number of stitches for the buttonhole using cable cast-on (see p.265). Cast on one more stitch, bring yarn forward after making stitch but before placing it on left needle. Turn work.

4 Slip one stitch knitwise and pass the last cast-on stitch over it. Knit the rest of the row. The result will be a strong buttonhole (worked on stockinette stitch in this example), but which works equally well on a garter stitch or a reverse stockinette stitch garment or accessory.



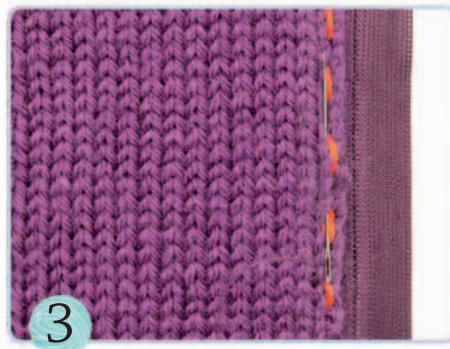
Sewing in a zipper

1 Match the color and weight of the zipper to your yarn. Knit the length of garment to match the zipper lengths available. Work a garter selvage (see p.292) at the zipper edge.

2 Close the zipper. With right side facing, pin the top and bottom of the knitting to the zipper first, making sure the teeth are covered by the knitted edge. Pin the center, then the centers of the remaining sections, easing the rows so they are evenly distributed. Pin horizontally rather than vertically. Do one side at a time and use plenty of pins.

3 Baste the zipper in place with contrasting sewing thread, sewing between the same vertical lines of stitches. With a sharp large-eyed needle and knitting yarn (or matching sewing thread), backstitch neatly upward from the hem, sewing between the same vertical lines of stitches.

4 Turn garment inside out. With knitting yarn, or matching sewing thread, slip stitch outer edges of zipper to knitting, sewing into the back of the same vertical lines of stitches.

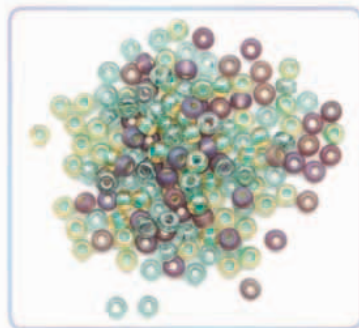


Beaded knitting

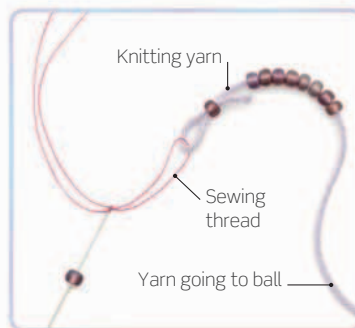
Plain knitting sometimes calls for embellishment. Embroidery, beads, or a decorative edging are good candidates for the perfect finishing touch. Pockets, collars, hems, and cuffs are ideal positions for these. Choose beads carefully; glass beads are attractive, but can weigh knitting down. Make sure that the bead hole is large enough for the yarn.



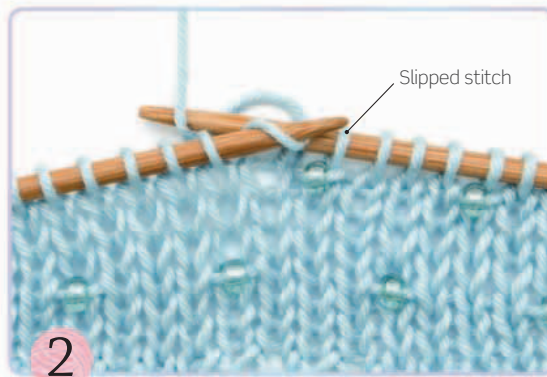
Threading beads onto yarn



Count the beads: Make sure you have the right beads before starting to thread them onto the yarn. Consider their size and weight. If your knitting is to be entirely covered with scattered beads, large heavy beads will be unsuitable, since they would weigh the knitting down too much. Adding a little weight to the knitting can, however, produce the extra drape needed for a graceful shawl, scarf, or evening knit.



Thread on the beads: The last bead to be used is threaded on first and the first bead to be used is threaded on last. Fold a short length of sewing thread in half, thread both cut ends together through the eye of an ordinary sewing needle, and pass the end of the yarn through the sewing-thread loop. Thread the beads onto the sewing needle, over the thread and onto the yarn.



Slip stitch beading

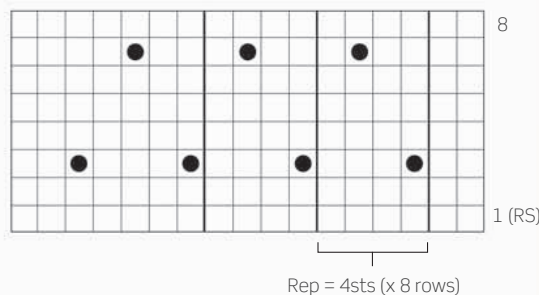
1 The beads are placed on knit (right side) rows. Knit to the position of the bead, then bring the yarn to the front (right side) of the work between the two needles. Slide the bead up close to the knitting and slip the next stitch purlwise from the left needle to the right needle.

2 Take the yarn to the wrong side between the two needles, leaving the bead sitting on the right side in front of the stitch just slipped. Knit the next stitch firmly to tighten the strand holding the bead at the front.

Beading chart

Sometimes, there is a chart provided for positioning the beads on slip stitch beading, unless only a few beads are to be added, in which case the bead placements will be within the written instructions. The sample chart here illustrates how slip stitch beads are staggered. This is because the slipped stitches at the bead positions pull in the knitting and alternating the bead placements evens out the fabric.

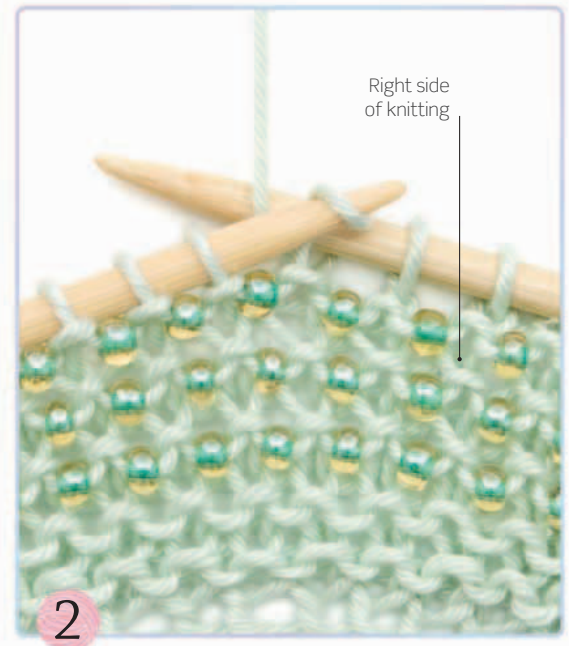
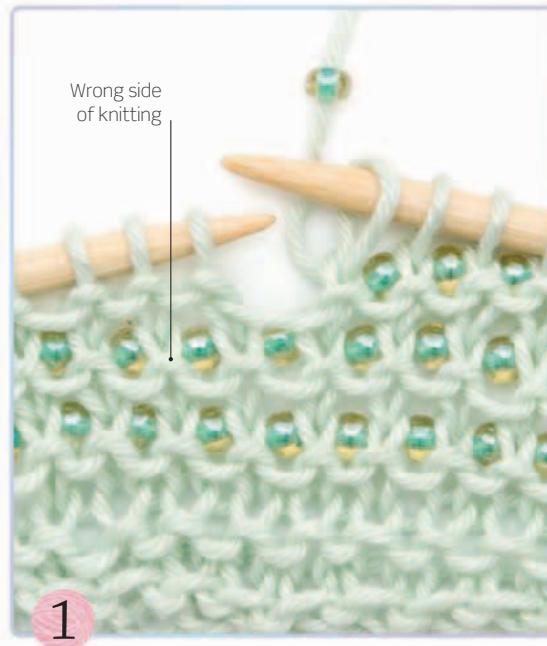
- k on RS rows, p on WS rows
- place bead and slip stitch



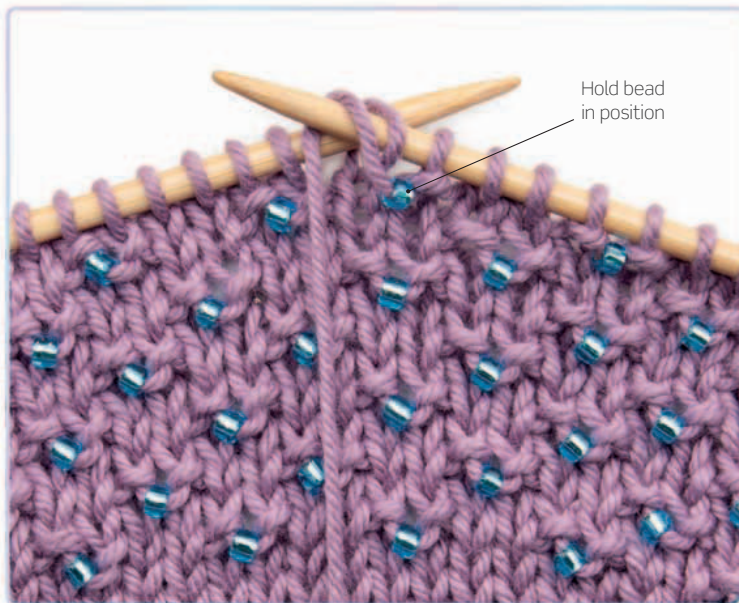
Simple garter stitch beading

1 This method can be used to create bands of beads along borders or at intervals for beaded stripes. Start with a right side row and work at least three rows of plain garter stitch before adding any beads. On the next row (a wrong side row), knit two edge stitches before adding a bead. Push a bead up close to the knitting before working each stitch. At the end of the row, add the last bead when two stitches remain on the left needle, then knit the last two stitches.

2 Knit the next row with no beads. Alternate a bead row and a plain row to form a band of beads of the desired depth. Use this technique to create a piece entirely covered with beads for a small bag, such as the Beaded party clutch (see pp.222–223).



Reverse stitch beading



Thread beads onto knitting yarn: Working in stockinette stitch, knit to one stitch before bead position. Yarn to front. Purl one. The bead must sit tight against the right needle, so slide it along the yarn to this position and hold it there. Purl the next stitch. Yarn to back and work to next bead position.

Inset bead with a hook



Knit to bead position: Place bead on a fine crochet hook. Pick the next stitch off the left needle with the hook. Slide bead onto stitch and return it to left needle. Knit or purl the stitch. Needle and thread can be used instead of a crochet hook by making a loop of thread through stitch and sliding bead down the thread.





1



2



3

Close beading

1 Work at a tight gauge so the beads stay at the front. Thread the beads on the yarn. Slide the bead along close to the needle. On a knit row: knit into back of stitch, draw loop, and bead through stitch, with bead behind right needle. Tighten the stitch with the bead at the front.

2 On a purl row: slide a bead along close to the needle. Purl into the back of the stitch, positioning the right needle above the bead from the previous row.

3 Draw both the loop and bead through the stitch, with the bead behind the right needle. Tighten to ensure the bead stays on the right side.

Beaded cast-off

1 Cut a piece of main color yarn five times the width of the knitting. Thread one bead for each stitch to be beaded, less one, onto the yarn. Tie the last bead (which will not be worked) to the end of the yarn to prevent beads from sliding off. With beaded yarn, knit first two stitches of cast-off. Pass second over first as normal. This leaves a selvage stitch for seaming. Push a bead close to back of fabric. For a firm edge (as shown here), knit stitch drawing both bead and yarn through stitch. To alter lie of bead, change which side of the bead the stitch is passed over in Step 2. For a dangling bead, knit the next stitch leaving bead at back as new loop is formed.

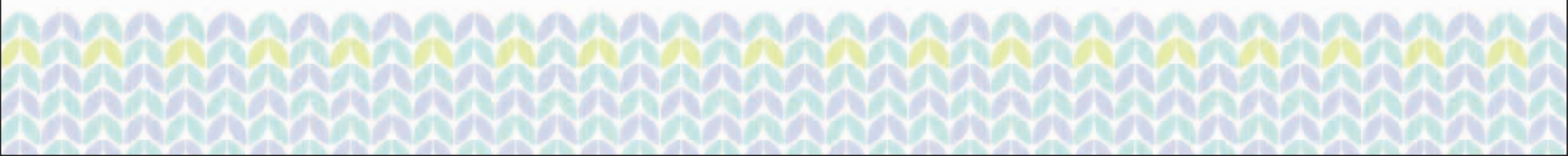
2 For either method, pass second stitch on right needle over first and off tip of needle. Repeat the process along the cast-off, either working one bead per stitch or some plain cast-offs in between, depending on the size of bead and the effect required. The last stitch should not be beaded if it will be seamed, so remove and discard the end bead, work last stitch plain, and pull end through as normal.



1



2



Decorative edgings

Add a quick and easy finishing touch to a child's sweater, a winter scarf or hat, or a comfy pillow with woolen pom-poms and tassels. Make these decorations in the same yarn as your knitted project or try a contrasting color.



Pom-poms

1 Draw two $3\frac{3}{4}$ in (8cm) diameter circles on stiff cardboard. Draw another 1in (2.5cm) diameter circle in the center. The diameter of the outer circle minus that of the inner will be the size of the pom-pom. A smaller center circle makes a denser pom-pom. Cut out circles. Cut a few 1yd (1m) lengths of yarn and wind together into a small ball. Put the circles together. Hold yarn ends at the edge of the circle, and insert ball into center, winding yarn through the circles. Continue winding. When the first ball runs out make another. If the center becomes too tight, thread as many strands of yarn as possible onto a large-eyed needle, and use this to complete the winding. Cut through the wraps with scissors.

2 Slide a long doubled strand of yarn between the circles, wrap and knot it tightly around the core.

3 Thread the yarn onto a needle and make a few stitches through the knot. Remove the circles. Shake and trim the pom-pom, but do not cut the tie strands. Suspend the pom-pom in steam to make it fuller (hang it from a long needle for safety).



Tassels

1 Cut a template, such as a piece of thick cardboard, to the desired length of your finished tassel, for instance 4in (10cm) makes a good length. Holding the end with your thumb, wrap the yarn repeatedly around the template using single or varied colors. Fifty wraps is average, but use more to make a thicker tassel. With a threaded needle, pull a long doubled strand of yarn between yarn and template, and slide it up to the end. Tie tightly around strands, leaving long ends.

2 Carefully insert scissors at the base of the wraps and cut across all strands of yarn. Then remove the template. Wrap another strand of yarn tightly around the top, a short distance below the head, then tie securely and sew the ends through the wraps and into the tassel head a few times.

3 Trim the ends of the tassel and sew it to your project with the remaining long strand at the head. A light pressing or steaming makes the tassel sleeker.

Seams and blocking

After you have finished knitting, and before you sew the pieces together, your project will need to be blocked. This means to pin out and set the knitted shape using steam, or by wet-pressing. Always refer to the yarn label, or pattern instructions beforehand. Textured stitches may lose their shape when steam blocked.

Wet blocking



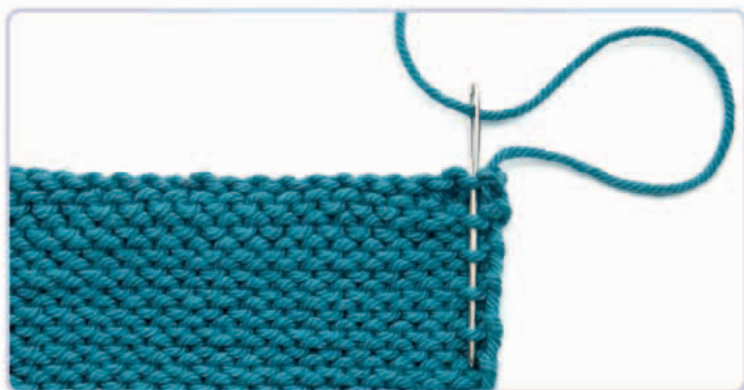
Wet the knitting: Wet blocking is the best way to even out your knitting on certain yarns (see ballband). Using lukewarm water, either wash the piece or simply wet it. Squeeze and lay it flat on a towel, then roll the towel to squeeze out more moisture. Pin the piece into shape on layers of dry towels covered with a sheet. Leave to dry.

Steam blocking



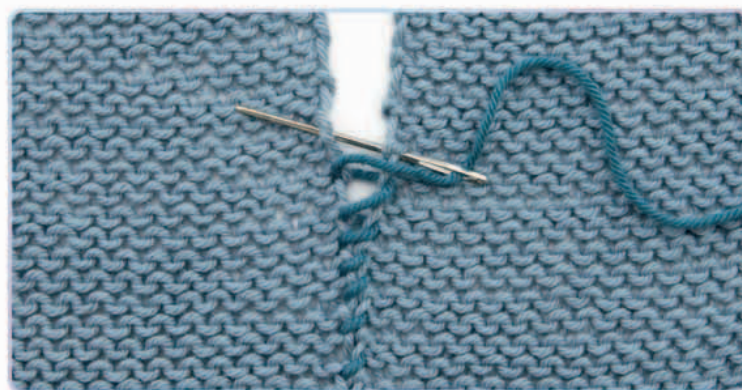
Steam the knitting: Only steam block if your yarn allows. Pin the piece to the correct shape, then place a clean damp cloth on top. Use a warm iron to create steam, barely touching the cloth. Do not rest the iron on the knitting, and avoid any garter stitch or ribbed areas. Before removing the pins, let the piece dry completely.

Darning in an end



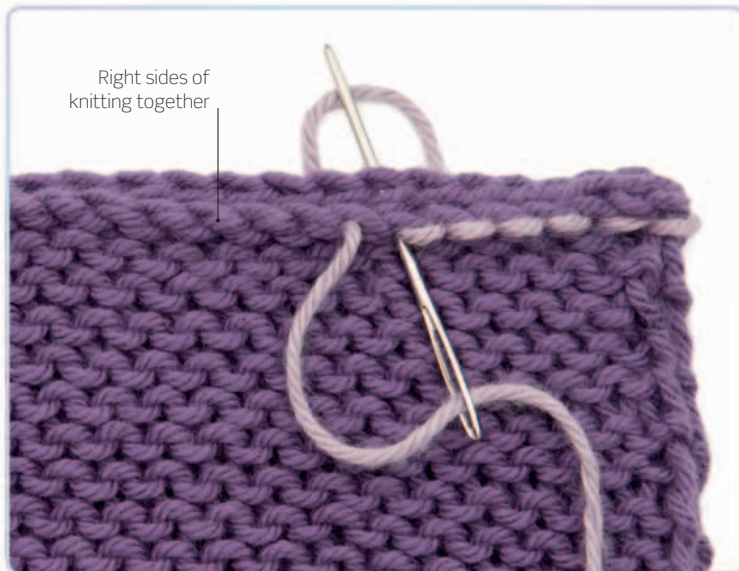
A professional finish: Completed knitting will have at least two yarn ends—one at the cast-on and one at the cast-off edges. For every extra ball used, there will be two more ends. Thread each end separately onto a large-eyed needle and weave it vertically or horizontally through stitches on the wrong side of your work.

Edge-to-edge seam



Suitable for most stitch patterns: Align the pieces of knitting with the wrong sides facing upward. Using a large-eyed needle and matching yarn, sew the seam together through the little bumps formed along the edges of knitting, as shown. Do not pull the seam too tight.

Backstitch seam



Suitable for almost any seam on knitting: Align the pieces of knitting with the right sides together. Make one stitch forward, and one stitch back into the starting point of the previous stitch, as shown. Work the stitches as close to the edge of the knitting as possible. A backstitch seam is not suitable for super-bulky yarns.

Whipped stitch seam



Whipped stitch (or oversewn) seam: With the right sides facing each other, insert the needle from back to front through both layers of knitted fabric, working through the centers of the edge stitches and not through the bumps at the edge of the fabric. Create each stitch in the same way as you sew the seam together.

Grafted seam

This seam is worked along two pieces of knitting that have not been cast off or along two cast-off edges, as shown here; the principle for both is the same.

1 With the right sides facing you, follow the path of a row of knitting along the seam as shown. Do not pull the stitches too tight.

2 When worked in a matching yarn, as here, the seam blends in completely and makes it look like a continuous piece of knitting.

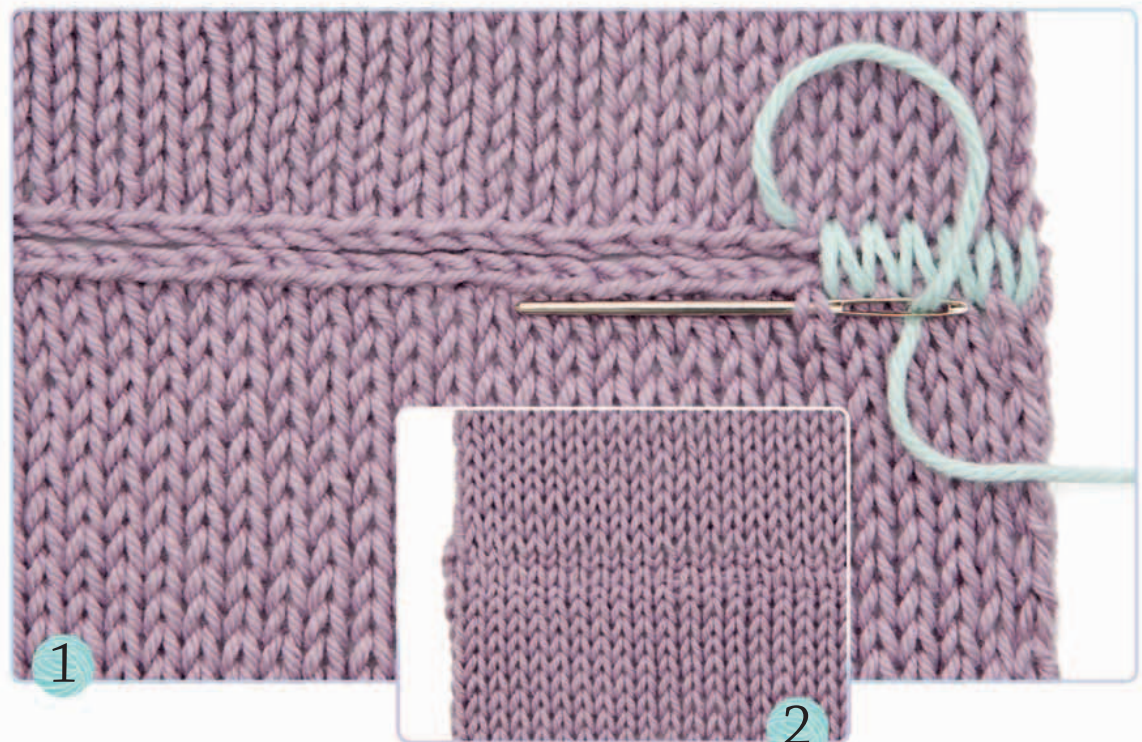
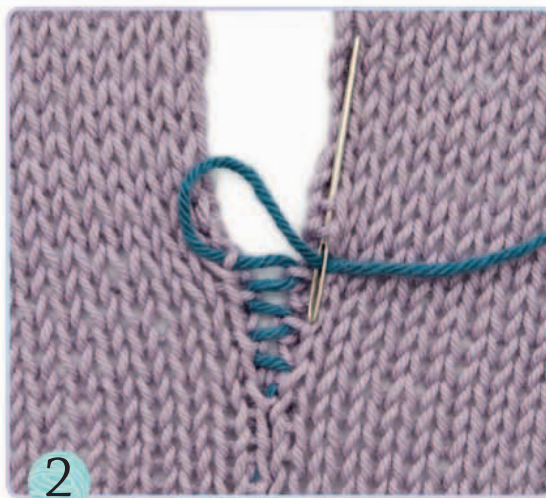
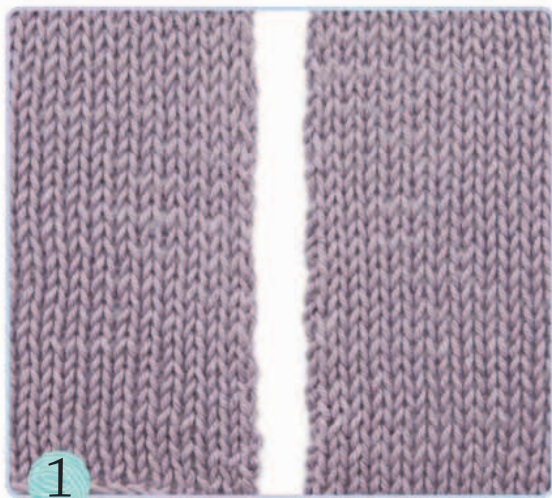


Figure-eight start for seams

1 Lay the pieces to be joined side by side, right sides facing you. Thread your needle with knitting yarn then bring the needle from back to front through the bottom stitch of the right piece, as close to both edges as possible. Take the needle under the left piece, and insert it from back to front through the bottom edge stitch.

2 Move the needle to the right piece and repeat the process of bringing the needle from back to front through the bottom stitch of the right piece. This makes a figure eight, which is a strong, neat start to a seam.

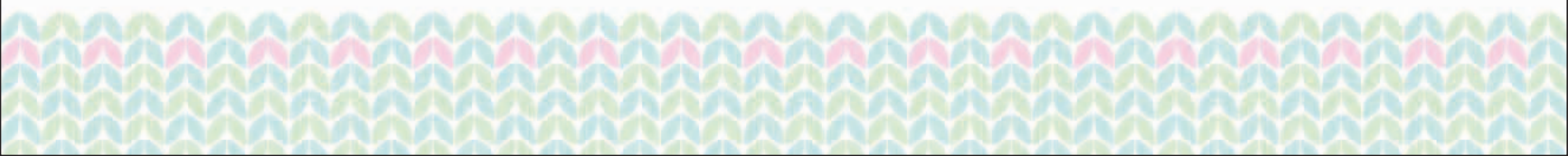
3 To use before mattress stitch (see below), and after making a figure eight, take the needle back under the left piece and bring it through the same place as before. This will position the first stitch in the correct place.



Mattress stitch

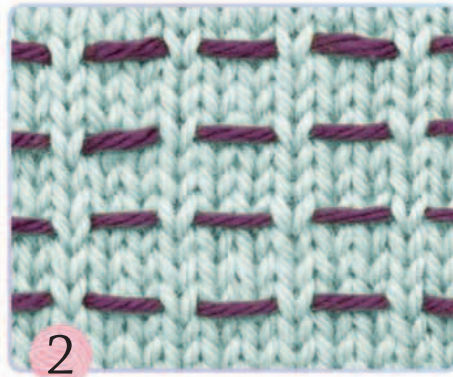
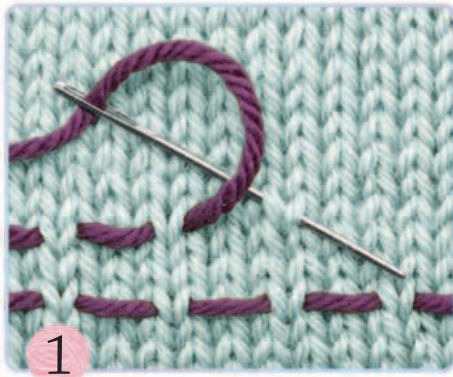
1 The best seam technique for ribbing and stockinette stitch, mattress stitch is practically invisible. Start by aligning the edges of the pieces to be seamed with both right sides facing.

2 Insert the needle from front through center of the first knit stitch on one piece of knitting and up through center of stitch two rows above. Repeat on other piece, working up seam and pulling edges together every few stitches.



Embroidery on knitting

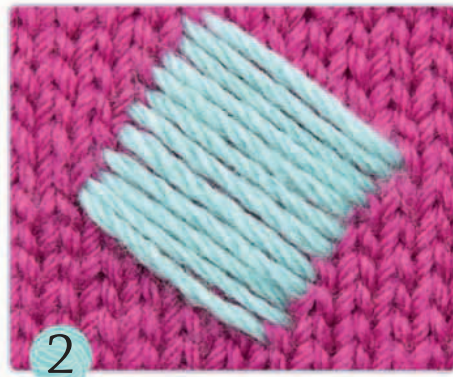
Duplicate stitch, running stitch, satin stitch, lazy daisies, and chain stitch are the most commonly used decorative stitches worked on knitting. Use a smooth yarn that is the same weight as that used for the knitting, or slightly thicker, together with a large-eyed needle to keep from splitting the yarn.



Running stitch

1 Secure the yarn on the wrong side of your work with a knot. Bring the needle through to the front between two stitches, at the end of the line to be worked. Take the needle through to the back between two stitches to get the length of stitch you want. Count the number of stitches or rows to the right (or left).

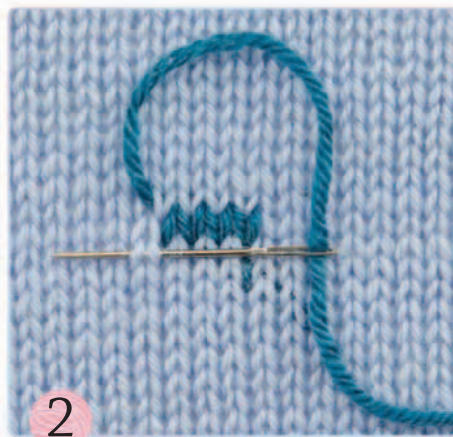
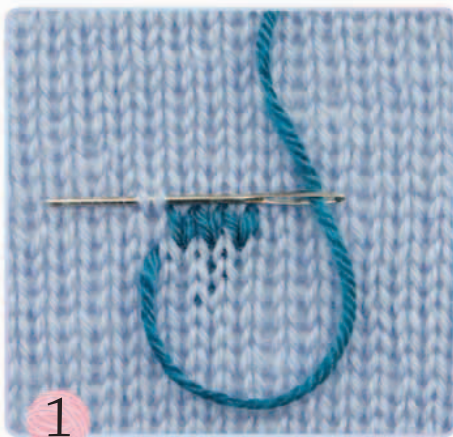
2 Repeat Step 1, spacing the stitches in an even pattern as required, being careful not to pucker the fabric.



Satin stitch

1 Secure the yarn on the wrong side. Bring the needle through to the front between two stitches, at one side of the shape to be worked. Take needle to the back between two stitches at the opposite side of the shape.

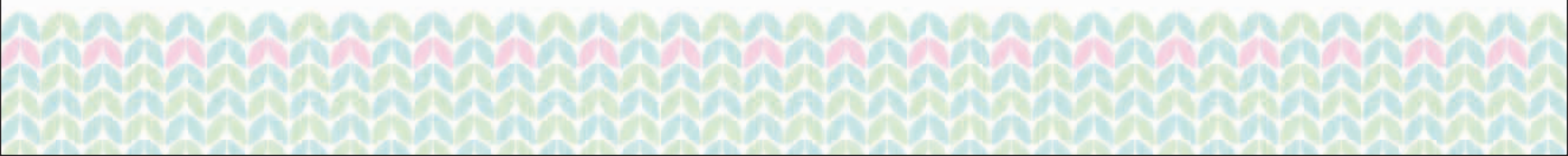
2 Bring needle to front again at the original side. Space it a yarn width away by angling the needle while at back of work. The stitches should lie flat and parallel to each other. Continue to work the shape in long smooth stitches that do not pucker the fabric.



Duplicate stitch

1 This example is for horizontal Duplicate stitch. Secure the embroidery yarn to the wrong side. Pass the needle from back to front through the center of a knit stitch, and pull the yarn through. Next, insert the needle from right to left behind the knit stitch above as shown and pull the yarn through gently so it "mirrors" the knit stitch size.

2 Insert the needle from right to left into the knit stitch below and out at the center of the next knit stitch to the left to complete the stitch as shown. Continue in this way, tracing the path of the knitting horizontally.



Knitted toys

Toys are fun to knit and can be rewarding to complete. Start with a simple pattern, such as the Playful monkey (see p.240); instructions for how to sew together each part and complete your toy are shown here.



Choosing materials

Start your toy project by choosing the yarns and needles. Lightweight or medium-weight yarns are best when knitting toys. One ball of each shade is often enough for a small toy, but your pattern will specify a yarn quantity. For striped toys, small amounts of leftover yarns are ideal, as long as they are all the same weight.

Use a pair of knitting needles that are one or two sizes smaller than the size recommended on the yarn label. This will ensure a close-textured knitted fabric that you will be able to fill. You will also need six-stranded embroidery thread for facial features, such as eyes, a nose and mouth, plus additional details such as the embroidery stitches used for

the Knitted bunnies (see p.244). Small (1/4in [10mm] in diameter) buttons make a quick pair of eyes but keep in mind that if you are making the toy for a small child, you should select manufactured eyes that meet health and safety regulations. Safety eyes have a shank that is pushed through the fabric and held by a metal backing that clamps onto the shank. Attach buttons using strong button thread to prevent them from becoming detached.

Choose an environmentally, fire-retardant brand of filling. Most are made from polyester, but kapoc or a natural stuffing is also suitable. Toys can also be stuffed with legumes to weigh them down.

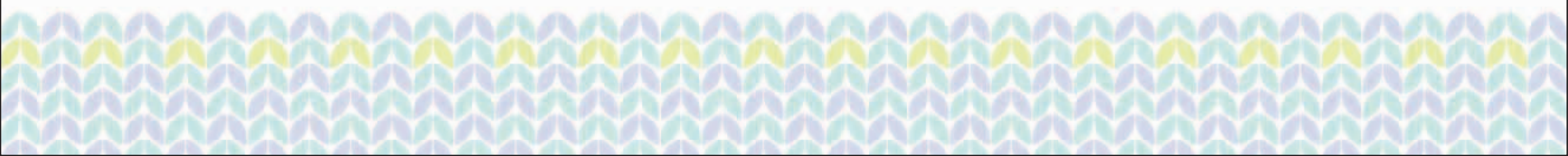


Knitting body parts

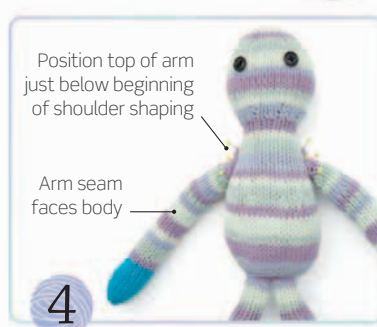
1 Work toy pieces in the order given; the body and head are usually knitted first, followed by arms and legs, and then smaller items. Knit tightly and count your stitches regularly to make sure that you have the correct number. Knitted toy pieces only take on their final shape once the seams are sewn and they are fully stuffed, so do not be surprised if they look unlike how you imagined.

2 After the body and head, the legs and arms are usually the next pieces to knit for a toy and are often worked from the foot/hand upward. If the pattern calls for long, loose ends at the cast-on and/or cast-off edges, this is to use for stitching when assembling the toy. If you leave too little extra yarn, you can join on a new length, but it is easier to use a strand already attached to the knitted piece.

3 After the main pieces of your toy are knitted, there are usually other items to make, for example, ears, hair, and possibly clothes. Make sure you leave long yarn tails to darn into the knitting (see p.300).



Stuffing and assembling the toy pieces



1 Using the long yarn ends, weave in and out of the cast-on stitches using mattress stitch (see p.302) and pull the knitted limbs to gather. Sew up the seams, stuffing each segment as you go. Pinch the end of each limb together, with the seam at the center, and usually at the back, then sew the ends closed with whipped stitches.

2 Before sewing up the seams on main items, as shown here, attach facial features. Position eyes about three or four stitches apart at the center of the head. Starting at the cast-on edge and using mattress stitch, sew 1in (2.5cm) of the back seam on the body. Next, sew the lower body seam with whipped stitches. Continue sewing the back body seam, stuffing the toy firmly with filling. Continue the seam up the back of the head. Make sure each segment is packed with toy filling before completing the seam. Secure the yarn with two or three small stitches.

3 Look at the photograph of the toy in your pattern to see how to position the arms. Unless stated otherwise, keep the arm ends open so that they meet the body in a circle and slant downward.

4 Pin the arms (and legs) in position, and then sew them in place, turning the edge of the arm inside the arm as you stitch. Remove the pins as you stitch.

5 For small body pieces, such as ears and muzzle, use the yarn end to stitch in and out of the cast-on stitches and pull to gather. Sew the seam, starting at the cast-on end. Trim the seam yarn to 2in (5cm) long and hide inside the item before stuffing with toy filling. Pin each body piece to the head or body and sew in place with short whipped stitches. Make widely spaced whipped stitches along the straight edge of flat body parts and gather to form a cup shape. Using the gathering yarn, sew the ears to the sides of the head. Sew on additional items, such as a tail or a tongue.

6 Use a large-eyed yarn needle and all six strands of embroidery thread for facial features. Embroider the mouth and any other features in backstitch. To personalize your toy, alter the position and size of the eyes, and add a mouth and eyebrows.

Charted colorwork

The techniques for charted stockinette stitch colorwork—Fair Isle and intarsia—open up a world of richly colored designs. In Fair Isle a yarn color is carried across the wrong side of the work until it is required. In intarsia a separate length of yarn is used for each color and the yarns are twisted together at the color change junctures.

Following a colorwork chart

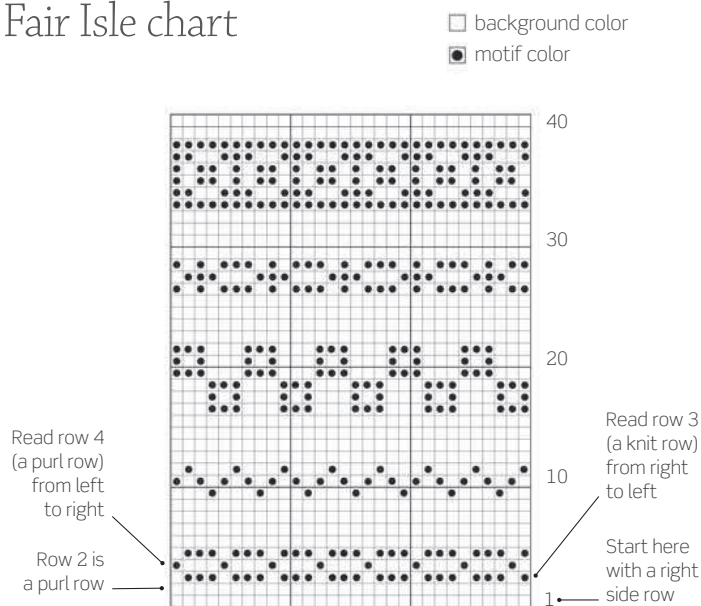
The first step in understanding charted colorwork is to grasp how easy the charts are to follow. As an alternative method to writing out how many stitches in each color you need to work across a row, your knitting pattern provides a chart with the colors marked on it in symbols or in blocks of color.

If a knitting pattern covers the whole garment back, front, and sleeve and cannot be repeated,

a large chart is provided for each of these elements rather than written instructions. Where a pattern is a simple repeat, the repeat alone is charted. Each square on a stockinette stitch colorwork chart represents one stitch of your knitting and each horizontal row of squares represents an entire knitted row. Follow the chart from the bottom to the top, just as your knitting forms on the needles.

The key provided with the chart tells you which color to use for each stitch. All odd-numbered rows on a colorwork chart are usually RS (knit) rows and are read from right to left. All even-numbered rows on a colorwork chart are usually WS (purl) rows and are read from left to right. Always read your knitting pattern instructions carefully to make sure that the chart follows these general rules before you start.

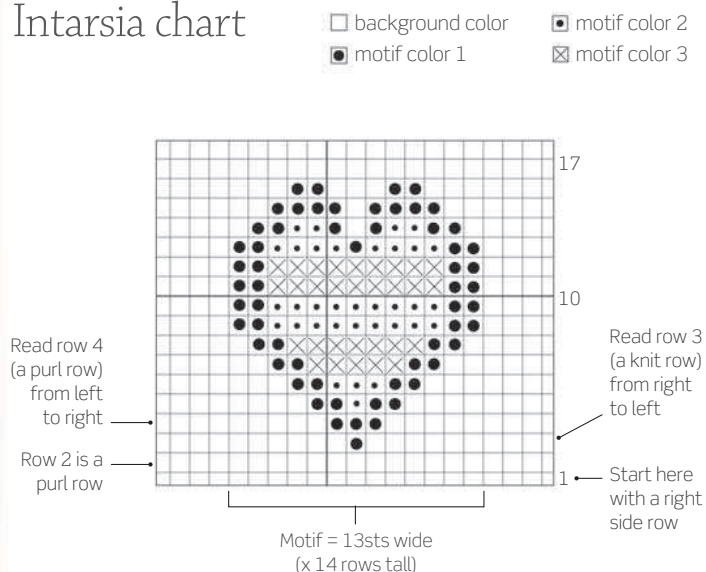
Fair Isle chart



This example of a Fair Isle chart with symbols illustrates how easy it is to knit simple Fair Isle patterns. Each symbol represents a color while the plain squares represent the background color. On color charts, each colored square represents a different shade, usually the actual yarn colors of the knitted project. A key always accompanies a Fair Isle chart.

No more than two colors are used in a row, which makes it ideal for beginners. The color not in use is stranded across the back of the knitting until it is needed. To identify if a colorwork chart should be worked in the Fair Isle technique, check that both colors in a row are used across the entire row.

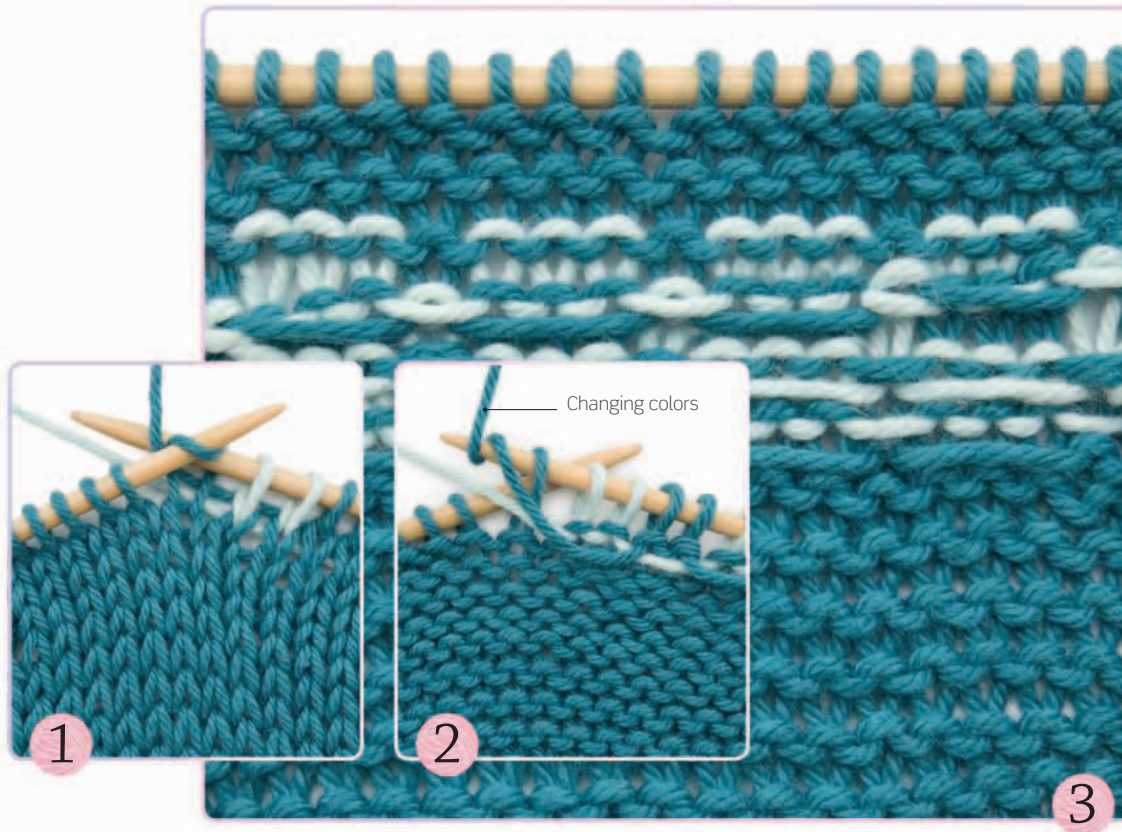
Intarsia chart



This heart motif is a typical example of a simple intarsia colorwork chart. Each color on the chart is represented by a different symbol. The blank square (the background) also represents a color.

You can tell that a charted design should be worked in the intarsia technique if a color appears only in a section of a row and is not needed across the entire row. Use a separate long length of yarn, or yarn on a bobbin, for each area of color in intarsia knitting (including separated background areas). Twist the colors where they meet (see opposite). Avoid knitting straight from the ball because the twisting will cause the yarn to tangle.

Fair Isle stranding technique

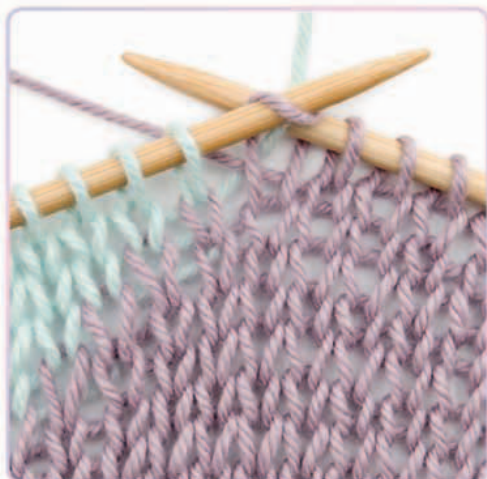


1 Fair Isle is usually worked on stockinette stitch. On the knit rows, knit the stitches in the first color, then drop it at the back and knit the stitches in the second color. Strand the color not in use across the back of the work until required. To prevent long strands from catching, weave them into the back.

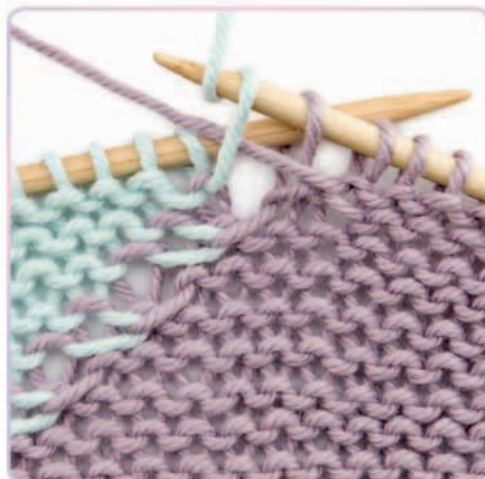
2 Work the purl rows in the same way, but strand the color not in use across the front (wrong side). Keep one color on top and the other underneath so they do not twist around each other.

3 The trick to Fair Isle knitting is to learn to keep the yarns tensioned evenly, as shown here. The stranding should not be too loose or too tight or the color patterning will look stretched. With continued practice the correct tensioning of the yarns will become automatic.

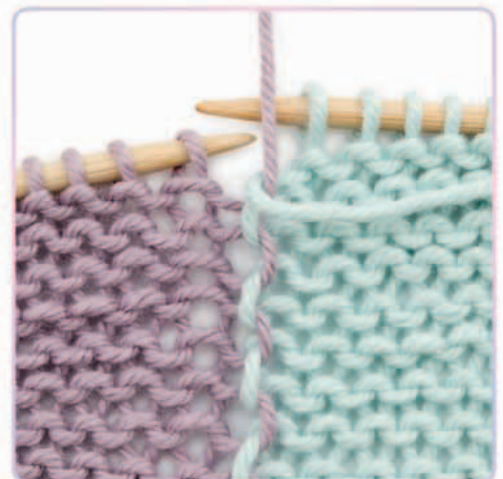
Intarsia technique



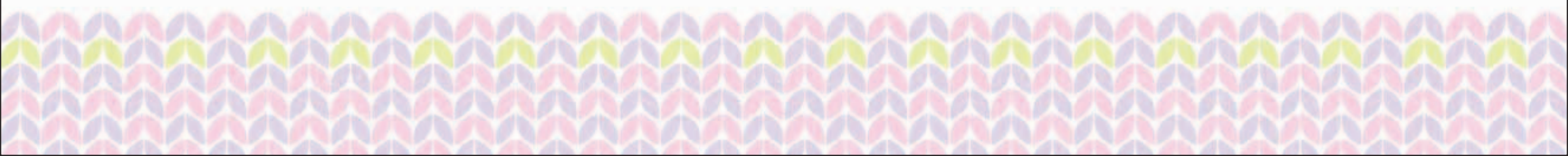
Right-slant color change: To prevent holes, twist the colors around each other only on the knit rows.



Left-slant color change: To prevent holes, twist the colors around each other only on the purl rows.



Vertical color change: To prevent holes, twist the colors around each other on both knit and purl rows.





Seed stitch

This popular knit and purl stitch creates a pretty textured finish; it is also called rice stitch.

Instructions

For an even number of sts:

ROW 1: *K1, p1, rep from *.

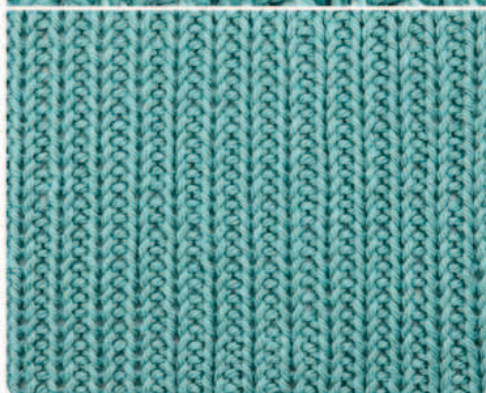
ROW 2: *P1, k1, rep from *.

Rep rows 1 and 2 to form patt.

For an odd number of sts:

ROW 1: *K1, p1, rep from * to last st, k1.

Rep row 1 to form patt.



Single rib

Ribbed knitting is stretchy and great for cuffs and hems on sweaters and cardigans.

Instructions

For an even number of sts:

ROW 1: *K1, p1, rep from * to end.

Rep row 1 to form patt.

For an odd number of sts:

ROW 1: *K1, p1, rep from * to last st, k1.

ROW 2: *P1, k1, rep from * to last st, p1.

Rep rows 1 and 2 to form patt.



Double rib

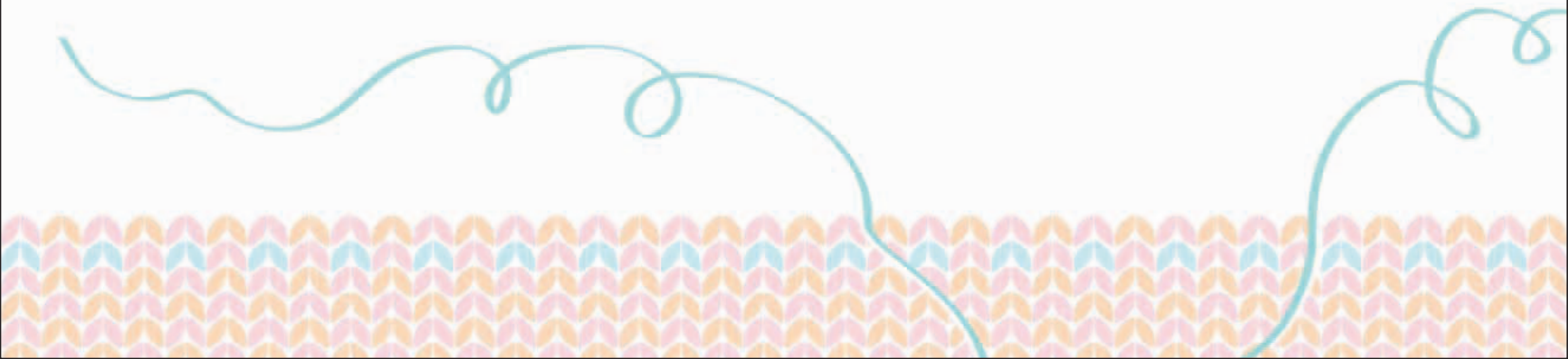
More defined than single rib, this stitch is ideal for edging hats and gloves where a ribbed band creates an “elasticated” but tight fit around the head or wrists.

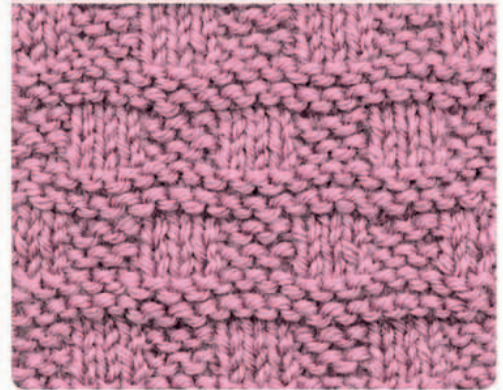
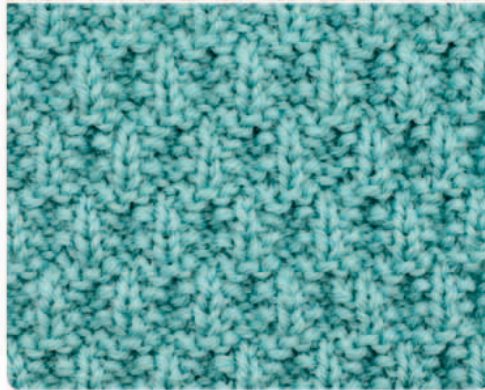
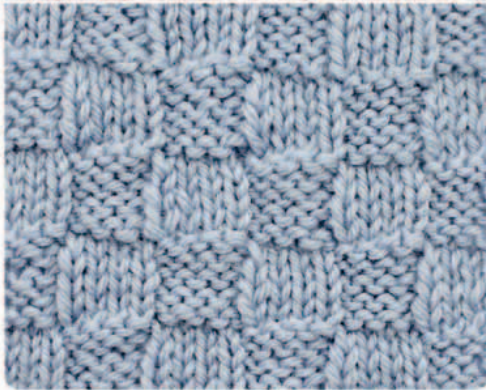
Instructions

Cast on a multiple of 4sts.

ROW 1: *K2, p2, rep from *.

Rep row 1 to form patt.





Basketweave stitch

A traditional textured stitch that looks lovely on children's garments and blankets. Work it in a single color to make the pattern stand out.

Instructions

Cast on a multiple of 8sts.

ROWS 1-5: *K4, p4, rep from *.

ROWS 6-10: *P4, k4, rep from *.

Rep rows 1-10 to form patt.

Textured rib stitch

This stitch is great for beginners who want a reversible fabric, such as for a throw. Try this as an alternative stitch for the Checkered cot blanket (see p.192).

Instructions

Cast on a multiple of 4sts plus 3 extra sts.

ROW 1: K3, *p1, k3, rep from *.

ROW 2: K1, *p1, k3, rep from * to last 2sts, p1, k1.

ROWS 3-6: [Rep rows 1 and 2] twice.

ROW 7: K1, *p1, k3, rep from * to last 2sts, p1, k1.

ROWS 9-12: [Rep rows 7 and 8] twice.

Rep rows 1-12 to form patt.

Striped box stitch

Looking a little like bricks on a house, the horizontal stripes are formed by garter stitch with the squares tucked in between. Use it as an alternative pattern for the Button-neck child's sweater (see p.88).

Instructions

Cast on a multiple of 6sts plus 3 extra sts.

ROW 1 AND ALL ODD-NUMBERED ROWS (RS): K.

ROW 2: K.

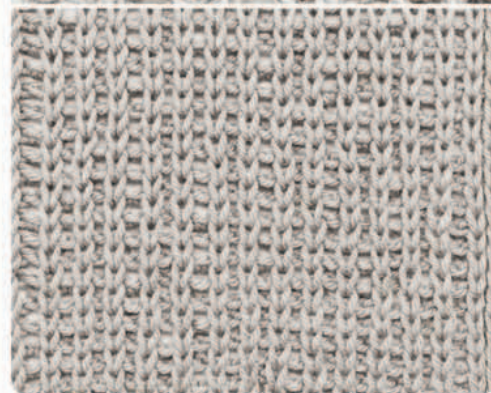
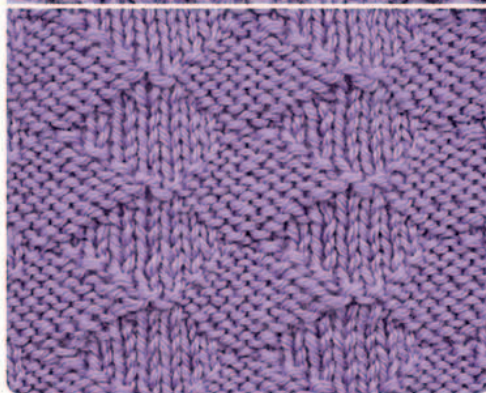
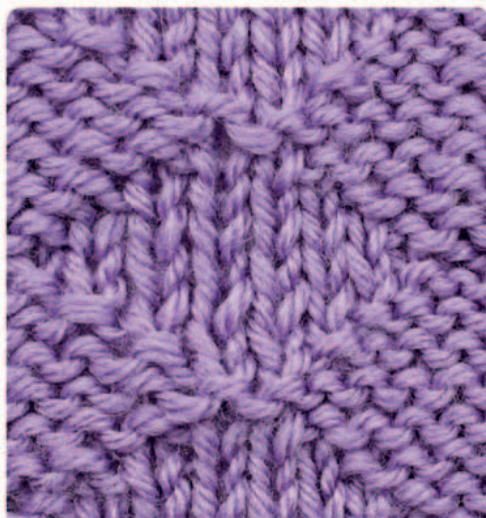
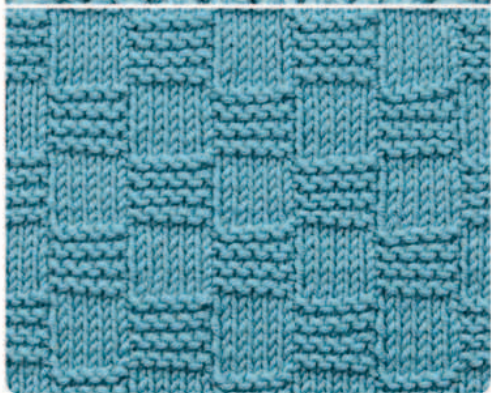
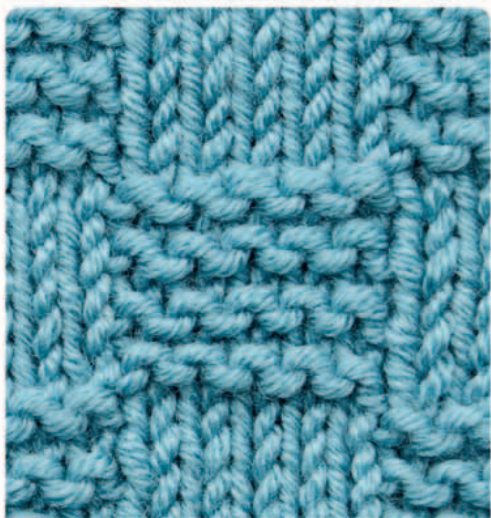
ROWS 4 AND 6: P3, *k3, p3, rep from *.

ROWS 12 AND 14: K3, *p3, k3, rep from *.

ROW 16: K.

Rep rows 1-16 to form patt.





Stockinette box stitch

A textured stitch that works well when matched with a plain stitch such as garter stitch to create a simple pattern.

Instructions

Cast on a multiple of 10sts plus 5 extra sts.

ROW 1: *K5, p5, rep from * to last 5sts, k5.

ROW 2: P.

Repeat last 2 rows twice more, then row 1 again.

ROW 8: K5, *p5, k5, rep from * to end.

ROW 9: K.

Rep last 2 rows twice more, then row 8 once more.

Diamond stitch

A reversible stitch that adds texture and can turn a plain garment or pillow into an eye-catching project. It is easy to work but looks very impressive.

Instructions

Cast on a multiple of 9sts.

ROW 1 (RS): K2, *p5, k4, rep from * to last 7sts, p5, k2.

ROW 2: P1, *k7, p2, rep from * to last 8sts, k7, p1.

ROW 3: P.

ROW 4: Rep row 2.

ROW 5: Rep row 1.

ROW 6: P3, *k3, p6, rep from * to last 6sts, k3, p3.

ROW 7: K4, *p1, k8, rep from * to last 5sts, p1, k4.

ROW 8: Rep row 6.

Rep rows 1–8 to form patt.

English rib

A traditional ridged pattern that creates a thick fabric for woolen winter garments.

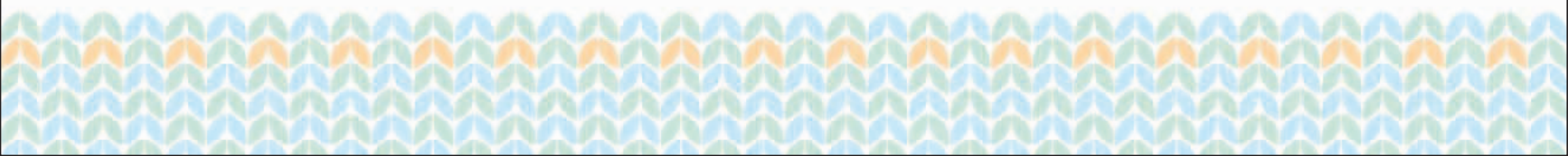
Instructions

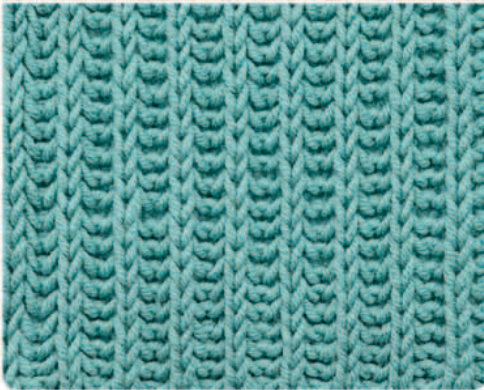
Cast on an odd number of sts.

ROW 1: S1, *p1, k1, rep from * to end.

ROW 2: S1, *k1 tbl, p1, rep from * to end.

Rep rows 1 and 2 to form patt.





Fisherman's rib

Ribbed knitted fabric encompasses a vertically ridged pattern. It is often used for socks and sweaters because it is stretchy and sturdy.

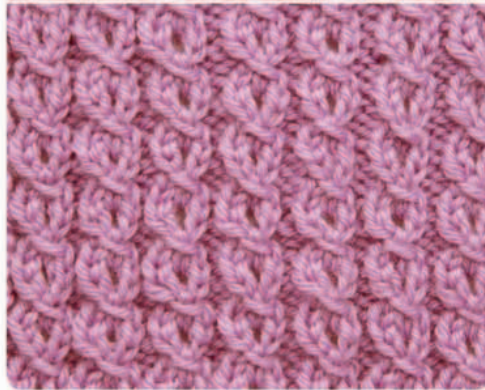
Instructions

Cast on an odd number of sts and knit 1 row.

ROW 1 (RS): S1, *k1 tbl, p1, rep from * to end.

ROW 2: S1, *p1, k1 tbl, rep from * to last 2sts, p1, k1.

Rep rows 1 and 2 to form patt.



Mock cable

For beginner knitters who find cable stitches too daunting, try this look-alike stitch.

Instructions

Cast on a multiple of 5sts plus 7 extra sts.

NOTE: The stitch count varies from row to row.

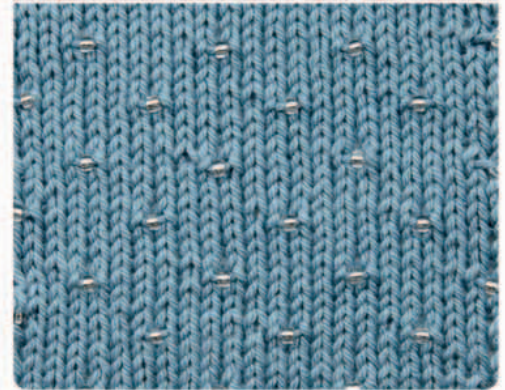
ROW 1 (RS): P2, *yarn to back of work between 2 needles, s1 purlwise, k2, pass slipped st over last 2 k sts and off RH needle, p2, rep from *.

ROW 2: K2, *p1, yo, p1, k2, rep from *.

ROW 3: P2, *k3, p2, rep from *.

ROW 4: K2, *p3, k2, rep from *.

Rep rows 1–4 to form patt.



Subtle sparkles

An alternative pattern to add a touch of glamour to the Beaded party clutch (see p.222).

Instructions

Cast on a multiple of 6sts, plus 2 extra sts.

ROW 1 (RS): K.

ROW 2: P.

ROW 3: K1, *pb, k5, rep from * to last st, k1.

ROW 4: P.

ROW 5: K.

ROW 6: P.

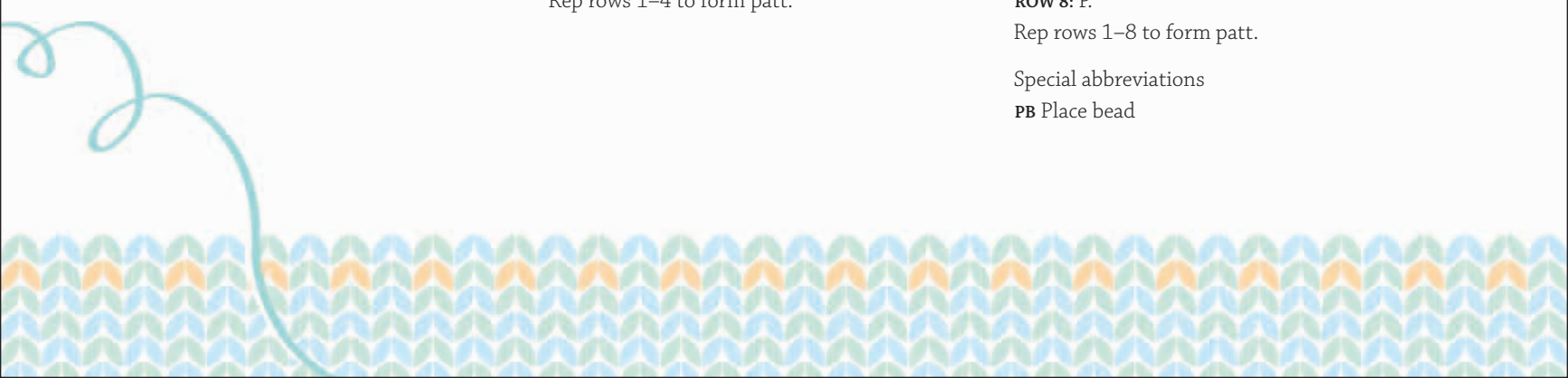
ROW 7: K1, *k3, pb, k2, rep from * to last st, k1.

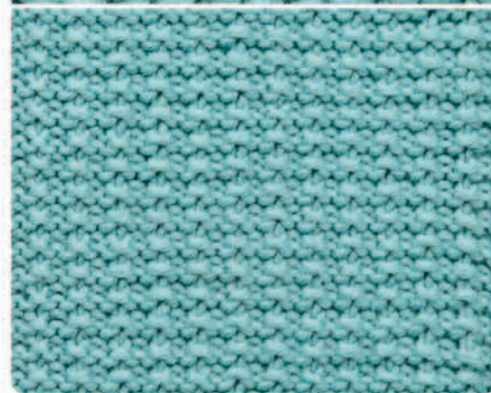
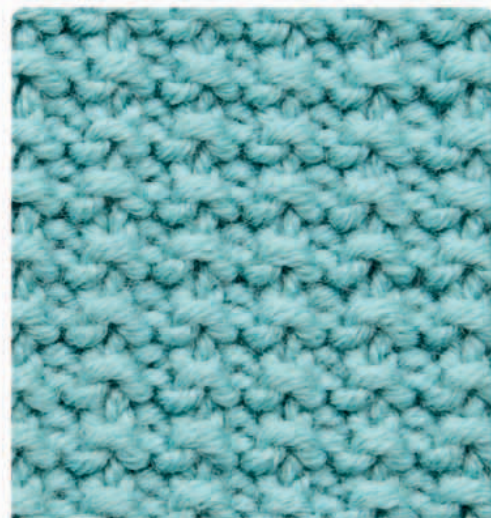
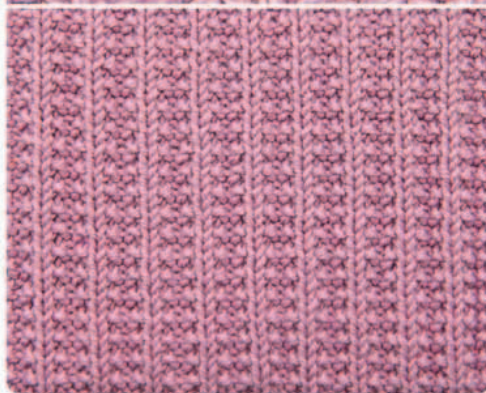
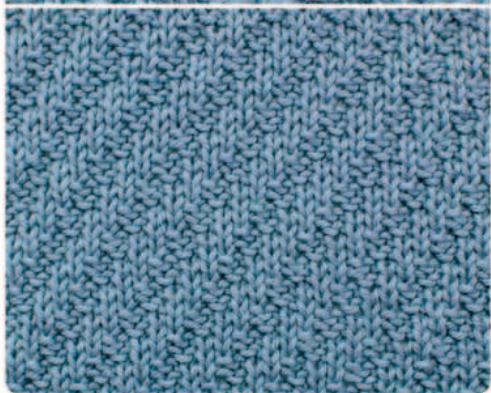
ROW 8: P.

Rep rows 1–8 to form patt.

Special abbreviations

PB Place bead





Traveling rib

An ideal pattern for plain sweaters. Maintain the gauge as the rib travels across the fabric to form neat and tidy knitting.

Instructions

Cast on a multiple of 4sts.

ROW 1 (RS): *K2, p2, rep from * to end.

ROW 2: As row 1.

ROW 3: *K1, p2, k1, rep from * to end.

ROW 4: *P1, k2, p1, rep from * to end.

ROW 5: *P2, k2, rep from * to end.

ROW 6: As row 5.

ROW 7: As row 4.

ROW 8: As row 3.

Rep rows 1–8 to form patt.

Broken rib

This is actually a false rib—only every other row is ribbed, making it a quick and easy stitch for beginners. It is not stretchy like real ribs.

Instructions

Cast on a multiple of 4sts plus 2 extra sts.

ROW 1 (RS): *K3, p1, rep from * to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 2: P1, *k3, p1, rep from * to last st, k1.

Rep rows 1 and 2 to form patt.

Broken seed stitch

This pattern makes a fabric that doesn't curl and is easy to knit because every other row is knit straight across.

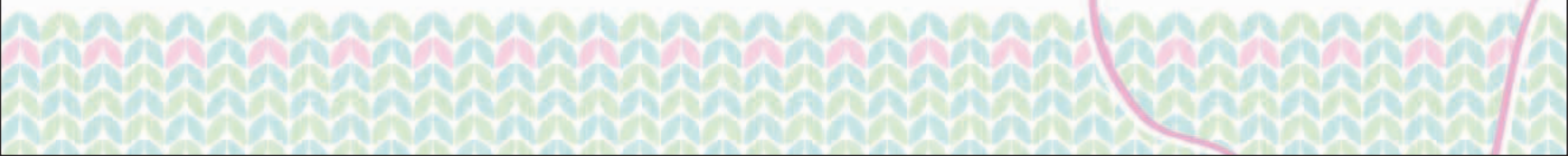
Instructions

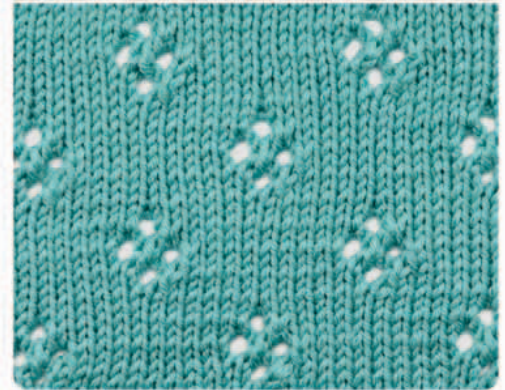
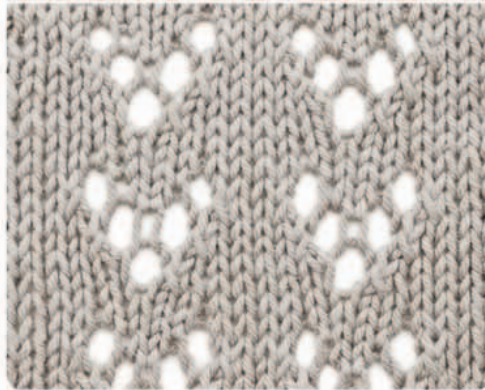
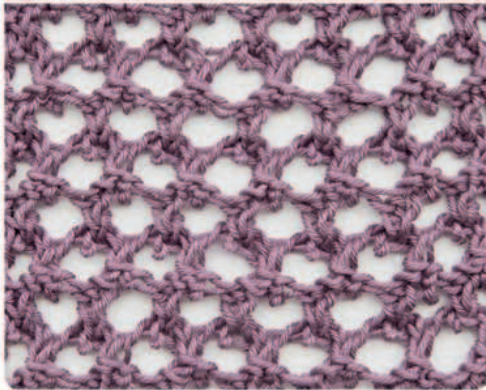
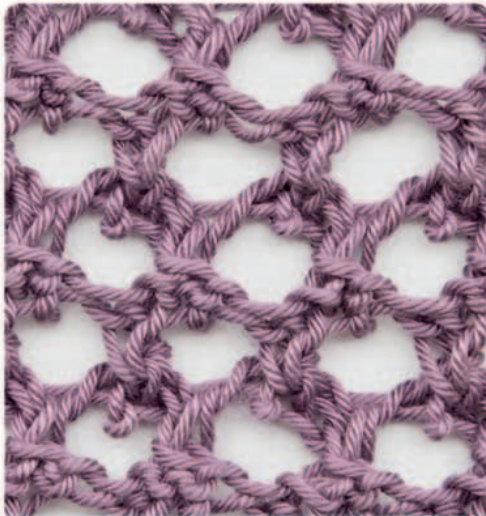
Cast on an odd number of sts.

ROW 1 (RS): K.

ROW 2: *P1, k1, rep from * to last st, k1.

Rep rows 1 and 2 to form patt.





Grand eyelet mesh

Try this as an alternative stitch for the Spiral lace sweater (see p.46). When blocking a garment knitted in grand eyelet mesh stitch, stretch the fabric vertically to open the eyelets.

Instructions

Cast on a multiple of 3sts plus 4 extra sts.

ROW 1: K2, *s1 k2tog pssso, yo twice, rep from * to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 2: K2, *[p1, k1] into double yo, p1, rep from * to last 2sts, k2.

ROW 3: K.

Rep rows 1–3 to form patt.

Victory lace stitch

Lace is where the holes made by increases and decreases form a pattern. Use this pattern as an alternative stitch for the Women's lace hoodie (see p.50).

Instructions

Cast on a multiple of 8sts plus 6 extra sts.

ROW 1: K5, *s1 k1 pssso, yo, k6, rep from * to last st, k1.

ROW 2 AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P.

ROW 3: K4, *s1 k1 pssso, yo, k1, yo, k2tog, k3, rep from * to last st, k1.

ROW 5: K3, *s1 k1 pssso, yo, k3, yo, k2tog, k1, rep from * to last st, k1.

ROW 7: K.

ROW 8: P.

Rep rows 1–8 to form patt.

Openwork diamonds

Use openwork diamonds to create a delicate shawl, wrap, or baby hat.

Instructions

Cast on a multiple of 12sts plus 7 extra sts.

ROW 1 (RS): *K2, k2tog, yo, k8, rep from * to last 7sts, k2, k2tog, yo, k3.

ROW 2 AND ALL FOLL ALT ROWS: P.

ROW 3: *K1, k2tog, yo, k2tog, yo, k7, rep from * to last 7sts, k1, k2tog, yo, k2tog, yo, k2.

ROW 5: As row 1.

ROW 7: K.

ROW 9: *K8, k2tog, yo, k2, rep from * to last 7sts, k7.

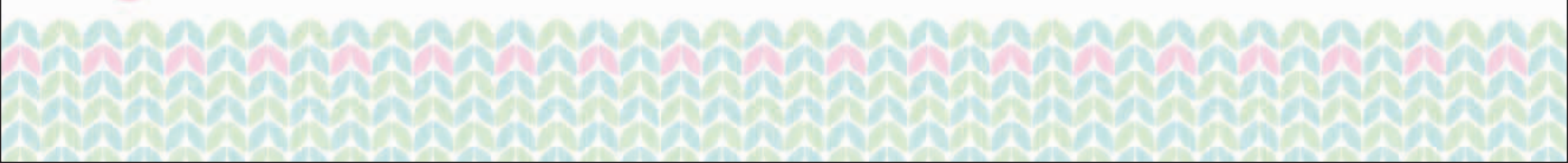
ROW 11: *K7, k2tog, yo, k2tog, yo, k1, rep from * to last 7sts, k7.

ROW 13: As row 9.

ROW 15: K.

ROW 16: P.

Rep these 16 rows to form patt.



Glossary

Aran yarn Also called medium, 12-ply, or Afghan (yarn symbol 4). A medium yarn suitable for sweaters, cabled menswear, blankets, hats, scarves, and winter mittens.

Backstitch A sewing stitch used for firm, straight seams that is worked from the wrong side of the knitted fabric.

Backward loop cast-on A group of methods for casting on, using one strand of yarn. Tends to produce a soft edge, but this can be made firmer by twisting the stitches.

Ballband The wrapper around a ball or donut of yarn that usually details fiber content, weight, length, needle size, gauge, and cleaning instructions.

Ball-winder A device for winding hanks of yarn into balls; also to wind two or more strands together to make a double-stranded yarn. Often used in conjunction with a swift.

Bias knitting A diagonally shaped piece of knitting that slopes to the left or right due to decreases on one side and increases on the other.

Blocking The finishing process for a piece of knitting in which it is set in shape using water or steam.

Blocking wire Wire for insertion around the edge of a piece of very fine lacework that is left in to keep it in shape.

Bulky or chunky yarn Also called 14-ply, craft, or rug (yarn symbol 5). A chunky yarn that is suitable for rugs, jackets, blankets, hats, leg warmers, and winter accessories.

Cable A design made by crossing one or more stitches over other stitches in a row; it frequently resembles a rope or cable. Twist stitches belong to the same family.

Cable cast-on A method of casting on that produces a firm, cordlike edge that holds a neat and defined border.

Cable needle A short double-pointed needle, usually with a kink or U-shape, used when working cables.

Carrying up the side A method for keeping the edges of a two-colored, even-row stripe pattern neat. The yarns are twisted around each other and carried up the side of the knitting.

Casting off/binding off Completing a piece of knitting by finishing off the loops of the stitches so that they cannot unravel or drop from the knitting needle.

Casting off knitwise/purlwise Casting off while working stitches in the knit/purl method of knitting.

Casting off in pattern Casting off stitches while working stitches in the pattern used in the previous row.

Casting off in ribbing A method of casting off a piece of knitting within a rib pattern, while working stitches that are in the ribbing used in the previous row.

Casting on Forming an initial number of stitches on a needle to form the foundation for the piece of knitting. There are various methods, depending on the effect you want to achieve.

Circular knitting Working on circular needles or double-pointed needles (DPNs) to produce a circular seamless item such as a hat, sock, or sleeve. There is no need to turn the work and no wrong-side row. Sometimes called tubular knitting.

Circular needles A pair of short straight needles that are connected by a flexible nylon wire, usually used for circular knitting and very wide projects that do not fit on conventional straight needles.

Colorwork A variety of techniques for incorporating color into your knitting. Methods include stripes, Fair Isle, intarsia, and slipped stitch patterns.

Continental-style knitting A way of holding the yarn as you knit, lacing it around your left hand and using these fingers to position the yarn to make a stitch.

Darning in ends The process of completing a piece of knitting by weaving yarn tails (such as from the cast-on and cast-off edges) into the knitted fabric with a large-eyed needle to disguise them and create a neat finish.

Decreases/decreasing Techniques that subtract stitches. Used to shape knitting, and to form textures in combination with other stitches.

Double knit yarn (DK) A medium-weight yarn. Also called DK or 5–6-ply (yarn symbol 3). DK yarn is suitable for sweaters and cardigans, lightweight scarves and hats, blankets, and toys.

Double-pointed needles (DPNs) Knitting needles with a tip at each end. A set of four or five is used for the circular knitting of small items, such as mittens and socks.

Double-sided or double knitting See Tubular knitting.

English-style knitting A way of holding the yarn as you knit, lacing it around your right hand and using the right forefinger to wrap the yarn around the needle.

Fair Isle patterns Various multicolored, stranded, geometric patterns originating from Fair Isle, in northern Scotland, and latterly the Shetland Islands.

Fair Isle knitting A method in which yarn colors not being worked are carried across the back of the knitting until required. This unworked yarn can also be woven in.

Faux colorwork Adding yarn in another color without having to knit with two different yarns in each row. It involves manipulating stitches from previous rows.

Fibers Yarn is made up of fibers, such as the hair from an animal, man-made (synthetic) fibers, or fibers derived from a plant. The fibers are processed and spun into a yarn.

Fine yarn Also called baby (yarn symbol 2). A fine yarn suitable for lightweight sweaters and shawls, baby clothes, socks, and accessories.

Fisherman's rib A pattern of knit and purl stitches in which alternating stitches are double-knitted, making a thick, warm, textured fabric.

Fully fashioned shaping An attractive method for increasing or decreasing when working stockinette stitch, in which a line of stitches is preserved to follow the edge of the piece.

Garter stitch A basic knitting stitch worked in just knit stitches on when the right side and wrong side of the knitting is facing you. It produces a thick fabric that is identical on both sides and will not curl at the edges.

Gauge The size of the stitches in a piece of knitting measured by the number of stitches and rows to 4in (10cm), or to 1in (2.5cm) on fine knitting.

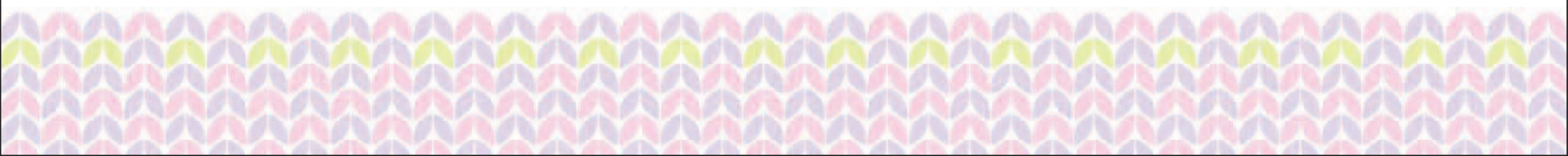
Gauge square A square knitted to the required number of stitches and rows to match the stated gauge of a project, usually 10cm (4in) square. A knitter must achieve the gauge stated in a pattern, or else the knitted item will not end up the correct size.

Hank A loose, twisted ring of yarn that needs to be wound into one or more balls or donuts before it can be used. Several luxury and hand-dyed yarns are sold in hanks because they are easy to ship and store.

I-cord A narrow tube of knitting that is created on a knitting dolly or cord-maker, or knitted on double-pointed needles. Used as cords, straps, ties, or as a trimming.

Increases/increasing Creating stitches during knitting. Increases can be combined with other stitches in order to form shapes and textures.

Intarsia A method for working with different-colored yarns to create blocks of color. A separate length of yarn is used for each color of the motif and twisted where the color changes to prevent a hole; yarns are not stranded across the reverse of the work. Intarsia designs use less yarn than Fair Isle knitting.



Knit-on cast on This cast on uses two needles to combine a cast on with the knitting of the first row. If worked through the front of the loops, it produces a soft edge. If knitted through the back of the loops, the edge is firmer.

Knit stitch One of the two basic stitches used to form a piece of knitted fabric.

Knitting beads Beads with a central hole in various sizes for specific thicknesses of yarn. Most are washable and colorfast. Your pattern will tell you how many, and what size, beads you will need.

Knitting needle gauge A tool used for identifying needle sizes by pushing the tip of a needle through holes.

Knitting through the back loop Stitches that twist the stitch in the row below so that the legs of the stitch cross at the base.

Knitwise Inserting the right-hand needle into a stitch as if to knit it. *See also* purlwise.

Lace cast on method A cast on that produces a looser, more open effect than other cast-ons, and is particularly suitable for lacy designs.

Lace yarn Also called fingering or 2-ply (yarn symbol 0). A very fine yarn for knitting lace projects.

Lanolin An oily substance contained in a sheep's wool.

Live stitches Stitches that are currently being worked.

Long-tail cast-on method *See also* two-strand cast on. This method is also known as a double cast-on. It produces a sturdy, reinforced edge and is therefore good for ribbing.

Mattress stitch A seaming stitch that is almost invisible. It is used to sew pieces of knitting together with the right side facing. It only forms a small seam on the wrong side of the work.

Medallion A circular, hexagonal, octagonal, or square flat shape made from knitted fabric. Medallions are knitted from the center outward.

Mercerized cotton Cotton thread, fabric, or yarn that has been treated in order to strengthen it and add a sheen. The yarn is a good choice for items that need to be strong and hold a shape, such as a bag.

Organic wool Wool produced from sheep that graze on land that is not treated with herbicides, pesticides, or artificial fertilizers. The wool is not given any man-made chemical treatments.

Pick up and knit To draw loops through the edge of the knitting and place them on the needle.

Pilling When the surface of a knitted item rubs up into unsightly tiny balls, due to wear and friction.

Plied yarn A yarn made from more than one strand of spun fiber, so 4-ply is four strands plied together. Most knitting yarns are plied, since plying prevents the yarn from twisting and the resulting fabric from slanting diagonally.

Pom-pom A small fluffy ball made from numerous strands of yarn wrapped around a cardboard template and then cut; it is used as a trimming or decoration.

Purl stitch One of the two basic stitches used in knitting.

Purlwise Working with stitches that are facing you, inserting the right-hand needle into a stitch as if to purl it. *See also* knitwise.

Put-up A specific quantity of yarn packaged for sale, such as a ball, donut, hank, or skein.

Reverse stockinette stitch An easy method of knitting where all RS rows are purled and all WS rows are knitted.

Ribbing/rib/rib stitch Knitting with great elasticity, used where fabric needs to hold tightly to the body, but is capable of expanding. Single ribbing or 1x1 rib is knit 1, purl 1; 2x2 rib is knit 2, purl 2; 3x3 rib is knit 3, purl 3 etc.

Short-row shaping Used for shaping shoulders, curving hems, making darts, and turning sock heels. Rows are added in only one part of the fabric by knitting part of a row instead of knitting it to the end. It uses one of three turning methods to close holes.

Single rib/ribbing *See* Ribbing.

Skein Yarn sold wound into a long oblong shape that is ready to knit. Several hand-dyed or organic yarns are packaged in skeins.

Slip knot A knot that you form when you place the first loop on the needle as you start casting on stitches.

Slip stitch Sliding a stitch from the left-hand needle to the right-hand needle without working it. The usual method is to slip stitches purlwise; less frequently, stitches are slipped knitwise. Slipped stitches at the beginning of each row—slipped selvage—can help to create a very neat edge.

Sock blocker A flat plastic or wooden shape that is inserted into a finished sock and used to mold it to shape in conjunction with moisture.

Stock stoppers Plastic caps used to stop stitches falling off double-pointed needles.

Stockinette stitch A stitch formed by knitting all stitches when the right side of the work is facing you, and purling all stitches when the wrong side of the work is facing you.

Stranded beading method A process for streamlining the knitting-in of beads by threading them on yarn before you begin, using a needle and thread looped through the yarn. Beads are later arranged in the knitting when brought to the front of the work and wrapped around a slipped stitch.

Super bulky or super chunky yarn Also called 16-ply (and upward), bulky, or roving (yarn symbol 6). A chunky yarn suitable for heavy blankets, rugs, and thick scarves.

Superfine yarn Also called 3-ply, fingering, or baby (yarn symbol 1). A very fine yarn suitable for fine-knit socks, lace shawls, and delicate babywear.

Swift A wooden frame used with a ball-winder to transform a hank of yarn into convenient balls.

Tape yarn A wide, flat, or tubular yarn, flattened when wound into a ball. Tape yarn can be knitted to produce a nubby or smooth result.

Three-needle cast off/bind off A method of casting off that binds two sets of stitches together, whilst casting off simultaneously. This creates a firm, neat seam, with a smooth finish on the right side of the work. It is a good way of finishing the toe of a sock or the fingertip area of a mitten or fingerless glove.

Tubular cast on/cast off Also known as an invisible cast-on/off. Produces a good edge for a single rib; best to use needles that are at least two sizes smaller than the main fabric in order to prevent the ribbing stretching out of shape.

Double knitting Also known as double-sided knitting. It is worked on straight needles by slipping every other stitch and produces a double-sided fabric. *See also* circular knitting.

Twist Two stitches twisted together to form a narrow cable, which slants to the right or left. A cable needle is not used.

Two strand cast-on A variety of different methods used for casting on with two strands of yarn. It tends to produce a strong, elastic edge.

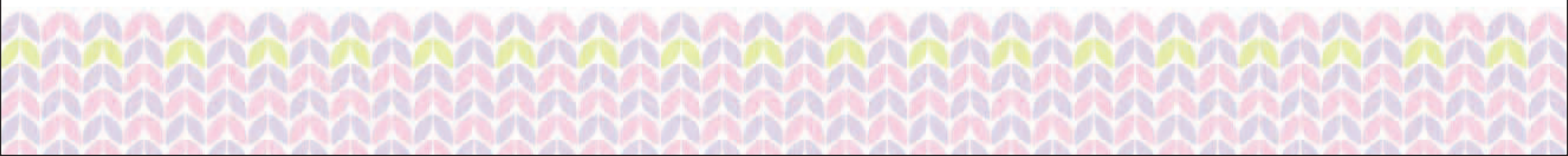
Whip stitch or whipped stitch Stitches used to seam two pieces of knitting by placing them right sides together and then sewing through the edge stitches.

Work straight Work in specified pattern without increasing or decreasing.

Yarn Fibers that have been spun into a long strand in order for you to knit with them. Yarns may be made of natural fibers, man-made fibers, a blend of the two, or even nonstandard materials.

Yarn bobbins Small plastic shapes used for holding yarn when working an intarsia pattern, where there are many yarns in different colors.

Yarn-over (yo) An instruction to increase by adding stitches and creating holes at the same time. Yarn-overs (yos) are used for decorative purposes, such as producing lace knitting. There are various types: yarn-over between knit stitches, yarn-over between purl stitches; yarn-over between knit and purl stitches; and yarn-over at the beginning of a row.



Index

- A**
- abbreviations 261
 - Afghan yarn 251
 - alpaca yarn 248
 - alt 261
 - altering patterns 259
 - anemone motif 233
 - angora yarn 248
 - ankle socks 178-179
 - anytime shoulder bag 218-219
 - aran yarn 250, 251
 - arm warmers
 - mohair lace arm warmers 158-159
 - striped arm warmers 162-163
 - yarns 248
 - new baby's blanket 190-191
 - patchwork blanket 198-201
 - yarns 251
 - see also throws
 - blended yarns 248
 - blocking 300
 - steam blocking 300
 - wet blocking 300
 - bobbins 203, 306
 - bobbles
 - girl's floral beanie 120-121
 - girl's summer bolero 32-35
 - ribbed bobble hat 104-105
 - wave and shell throw 196-197
 - booties, baby's 186-187
 - bordered square 198, 201
 - broken seed stitch 312
 - broken rib 312
 - bulky yarns 251
 - bunnies, knitted 244-245
 - button loops 167
 - button-neck child's sweater 88-89
 - buttonholes
 - buttonhole band 294
 - one row horizontal buttonhole 295
 - positioning 294
 - reinforced eyelet buttonhole 294
 - vertical buttonholes 294
 - buttons 257
 - covered 236-237
 - positioning 294
 - buying yarn 250
- B**
- baby alpaca yarn 248
 - baby patterns
 - booties 186-187
 - button-neck sweater 88-89
 - checkered baby blanket 192-193
 - daisy dress 96-99
 - new baby's blanket 190-191
 - new baby's jacket 38-39
 - newborn beanie 124-125
 - newborn mittens 170-171
 - yarns 251
 - see also toys
 - back of loop, knitting through 285
 - backstitch seam 301
 - bags
 - anytime shoulder bag 218-219
 - beaded party clutch 222-223
 - felted tote bag 224-225
 - handles 257
 - knitted gift bag 220-221
 - ruffle and frill bag 226-227
 - yarns 249
 - bamboo needles 252
 - bamboo yarn 137, 249
 - basketweave stitch 309
 - beaded knitting 296-298
 - beaded cast-off 298
 - beading chart 296
 - close beading 298
 - inset bead with a hook 297
 - knitting beads 257, 296
 - party clutch 222-223
 - reverse stitch beading 297
 - sequins 256
 - simple garter stitch beading 297
 - slip stitch beading 296
 - sparkles, subtle 311
 - threading beads onto yarn 296
 - bed socks 174-175
 - beg 261
 - bell-edged cardigan 14-17
 - blankets
 - checkered baby blanket 192-193
- C**
- C4B 287
 - C4F 287
 - cable needles 254
 - cables 287
 - cable 4 back 287
 - cable 4 front 287
 - cable and twist stitch patterns 286-287
 - cable cast-on 265
 - cable-effect stitch 311
 - cable pillow 212-213
 - cabled ankle socks 178-179
 - cabled throw 194-195
 - chart symbols 287
 - child's weekend hoodie 78-81
 - helix cable pattern 147
 - luxury bed socks 174-175
 - men's cable jacket 28-31
 - on reverse stockinette stitch 287
 - rollneck slipover 58-59
 - shawl collar aran 72-75
 - twisted cable hat 112-113
 - twisted cable scarf 146-147
 - cardigans and jackets
 - bell-edged cardigan 14-17
 - Chanel-style cardigan 26-27
 - child's seed stitch cardigan 36-37
 - Fair Isle cardigan 22-25
 - girl's summer bolero 32-35
 - men's cable jacket 28-31
 - nautical cardigan 18-21
 - new baby's jacket 38-39
 - women's classic cardigan 10-13
 - yarns 248, 249, 251
 - cashmere 249
 - cast-offs 269-272
 - beaded cast-off 298
 - decrease cast-off 271
 - knitwise 269
 - purl cast-off 270
 - rib effect 270
 - slipping stitches off needle 269
 - three-needle cast-off 271
 - tubular cast-off 272
 - cast-ons 264-268
 - cable cast-on 265
 - contrast edge cast-on 268
 - double cast-on 266
 - finger loop cast-on 265
 - invisible cast-on 268
 - knit-on cast-on 264
 - knit stitch cast-on 264
 - lace knitting 288
 - long-tail cast-on 266
 - single cast-on 264
 - single strand cast-ons 264-265
 - thumb cast-on 264
 - tubular cast-on 268
 - twisted double cast-on 267
 - two strand cast-ons 266-268
 - cell phone sock 228-229
 - chain eyelet 288
 - chain selvage 126, 293
 - Chanel-style cardigan 26-27
 - charts 261
 - beading 296
 - colorwork 306
 - Fair Isle 306
 - intarsia 306
 - stitch symbols 261, 287, 289
 - check stitches
 - checkered baby blanket 192-193
 - little stockinette box stitch 310
 - striped box stitch 309
 - textured box stitch 309
 - checkered baby blanket 192-193
 - chevrons: knitted gift bag 220-221
 - children's patterns
 - button-neck sweater 88-89
 - chullo earflap hat 122-123
 - chunky mittens 168-169
 - convertible mittens 166-167
 - fingerless gloves 164-165
 - forget-me-not dress 94-95
 - girl's floral beanie 120-121
 - girl's summer bolero 32-35
 - loop-fringed poncho 92-93
 - pirate beanie 114-115
 - sailing sweater 82-83
 - seed stitch cardigan 36-37
 - strawberry eyelet hat 118-119
 - striped snake scarf 152-153
 - striped socks 184-185
 - summertime hoodie 84-87
 - tassel head hugger 116-117
 - tiny vest 90-91
 - weekend hoodie 78-81
 - see also baby patterns; toys
 - chullo earflap hat 122-123
 - chunky mittens 168-169
 - chunky yarns 251
 - circular knitting 290-291
 - joining the circle of stitches 290
 - needles 253
 - tubular knitting 291
 - working with a circular knitting needle 290
 - working with double-pointed needles 291
 - circular needles 253
 - classic ladies' beret 106-107
 - close beading 298
 - clusters 96
 - clutch, beaded 222-223
 - color-block pillow 214-217
 - colorwork
 - charted colorwork 306-307
 - see also Fair Isle; intarsia
 - Continental style knitting 262
 - contrast edge cast-on 268
 - cotton yarn 249
 - covered buttons 236-237
 - craft yarns 251
 - crew neck 40-41, 70-71
 - crochet cord 123, 171
 - crochet hook 254
 - inserting beads with 297
 - picking up stitches 276
 - cuddly baby toys 238-239
- D**
- daisy pillow 206-207
 - daisy dress, baby 96-99
 - darning in an end 300
 - dec 261
 - dec 1 261
 - decorations see embellishments
 - decreases 282-284
 - decrease cast-off 271
 - double decreases 284
 - knit two together 282
 - lace knitting 288
 - paired decreases 285
 - paired edge decreases 284
 - purl two together 282
 - slip one, knit one, pass slipped stitch over 283
 - slip, slip, knit 283
 - slip, slip, purl 284
 - diamonds
 - diamond stitch 310

filigree diamonds 135
lace evening stole 134-135
new baby's blanket 190-191
openwork diamonds 227, 313
ruffle and frill bag 226-227
DK (double knit) yarn 251
double cast-on 266
double decreases 284
double knit (DK) yarn 251
double rib 308
double slipped garter selvage 293
double-pointed needles 253, 290, 291
double-sided knitting 150
dresses
 baby daisy dress 96-99
 forget-me-not dress 94-95
dropped stitches
 dropping and unraveling stitches
 and rows 276
 picking up 276
duplicate stitch 303
dye lots 250

E
ebony needles 252
edge-to-edge seam 300
edgings 299
 flowers 207
 looped edging 133
 picot edging 118, 158, 211
 pom-poms 299
 scallop shell 207
 tassels 299
elephant pillow 202-205
embellishments 256-257
 beaded knitting 296-298
 buttons 236-237, 257
 embroidery floss 256, 257
 fastenings 256
 felted knitting 225
 floral embellishments 232-235
 fringes 93, 126
 knitting beads 257, 296
 pom-poms 152, 245, 299
 ribbon 256
 rosettes 141
 sequins 256
 tassels 116-117, 126, 205, 209, 299
 trimmings 256
embroidery 303
 French knot 120, 152
 running stitch 303
 satin stitch 303
 Swiss darning 303
embroidery thread 256
ends, darning in 300
English rib 310
English style knitting 262
equipment 252-255
eyelets 288
 chain eyelet 288
 gift bag 220-221
 girl's floral beanie 120-121
 grand eyelet mesh 313
 long line tunic 54-57
 open eyelet 227, 289
 reinforced eyelet buttonhole 294

ruffle and frill bag 226-227
summer eyelet scarf 136-137
two-way textured muffler 148-149
wave and shell throw 196-197
zigzag eyelet 120, 221

F
Fair Isle
 cardigan 22-25
 charts 306
 color-block pillow 214-217
 stranding technique 307
 yoke top 60-63
fastenings 256
 see also buttons; zippers
featherweight mantilla 128-129
felting 225
 felted tote bag 224-225
 hand felting 225
 machine felting 225
 test swatches 225
 yarn weights 225
figure-eight start for seams 302
fine yarns 250, 251
finger loop cast-on 265
fingering 251
fingerless gloves 164-165
finishing
 blocking 300
 buttonholes 294-295
 edgings 299
 fastenings 256
 seams 300-302
 selvages 292-293
 see also embellishments
fisherman's rib 311
5-ply yarns 251
floral ear warmer 108-109
floral embellishments 232-235
flowers 232-235
 edging 207
 floral ear warmer 108-109
 girl's floral beanie 120-121
 girl's summer bolero 32-35
foll 261
forget-me-not dress 94-95
4-ply yarns 250
14-ply yarns 251
French knot 120, 152, 211
fringes 93, 126

G
g st see garter stitch
garment patterns 259
garment size 259
garter selvage 292
garter stitch 274
 cable pillow 212-213
 cabled throw 194-195
 checkered baby blanket 192-193
 cuddly baby toys 238-239
 double slipped garter selvage 293
 floral ear warmer 108-109
 forget-me-not dress 94-95
 garter selvage 292
 garter stitch beading 297

loop-edged scarf 132-133
men's cable jacket 28-31
new baby's jacket 38-39
rollneck slipover 58-59
slipped garter selvage 292
slouched garter hat 102-103
gathering 304, 305
gauge 250, 252, 253, 254
 measuring 255, 259
gauges, needle 252, 255
gauge square 259
gift bag 220-221
girl's floral beanie 120-121
girl's summer bolero 32-35
gloves
 child's fingerless gloves 164-165
 men's winter gloves 160-161
 women's cozy gloves 156-157
 yarns 248
 see also arm warmers; mittens
grafted seam 301
grand eyelet mesh 313

H
hand felting 225
handles 257
hats
 chullo earflap hat 122-123
 classic ladies' beret 106-107
 girl's floral beanie 120-121
 men's winter hat 110-111
 newborn beanie 124-125
 pirate beanie 114-115
 ribbed bobble hat 104-105
 slouched garter hat 102-103
 strawberry eyelet hat 118-119
 striped beanie 100-101
 tassel head hugger 116-117
 twisted cable hat 112-113
 yarns 248, 251
heart motif 306
heart sachets 230-231
heart square 198, 201
helix cable pattern 147
hen pillow 210-211
holding yarn and needles
 Continental style 262
 English style 262
holes
 preventing 307
 see also eyelets
hooks-and-eyes 256
horizontal buttonholes 295

I
inc 261
inc 1 261
increases 277-281
 knit into front and back of stitch 277
 lace knitting 288
 lifted increase on knit row 278
 "make one" left cross increase on a knit
 row 278
 "make one" right cross increase on a knit
 row 279
 paired increases 285

purl into front and back of stitch 277
yarn-over at the beginning of a row 281
yarn-over between knit and purl stitches 281
yarn-over between knit stitches 280
yarn-over between purl stitches 280
yarn-over increases 280-281
intarsia
 charts 306
 child's sailing sweater 82-83
 color-block pillow 214-217
 elephant pillow 202-205
 hen pillow 210-211
 patchwork blanket 198-201
 strawberry eyelet hat 118-119
 technique 307
interchangeable circular needles 253
invisible cast-on 268

J
jackets see cardigans and jackets
joining see joining yarn; seams
joining yarn 275
 joining on new ball 275
 square knot 275
 weaver's knot 275

K
k see knit stitch
k1 tbl 261
k2tog 261
kfb 261
knit and purl stitch patterns
 basketweave stitch 309
 broken seed stitch 312
 broken rib 312
 diamond stitch 310
 double rib 308
 English rib 310
 fisherman's rib 311
 little stockinette box stitch 310
 seed stitch 308
 single rib 274, 308
 striped box stitch 309
 textured box stitch 309
 traveling rib 312
knit stitch 273
 knit into front and back of stitch 277
 knit-on cast-on 264
 knit three below 128
 knit two together 282
 knitting through back of loop 260, 285
 unpicking a knit row 276
knitting bag 254
knitting beads 257, 296
 see also beaded knitting
knitting in the round see circular knitting
knitting needle gauge 255
knitting needles see needles
knitting patterns see patterns
knitwise, cast off 269
knitwise, slipping stitches 260
knots
 French knot 120, 152, 211
 slip knot 263
 square knot 275
 weaver's knot 275

- L**
 labels, yarn 250
 lace knitting 288-289
 bell-edged cardigan 14-17
 cast on 288
 chain eyelet 288
 chart symbols 289
 decreases 288
 forget-me-not dress 94-95
 grand eyelet mesh stitch 313
 lace evening stole 134-135
 lace patterned wrap 142-143
 lace-edged summer top 64-67
 mistakes, correcting 288
 mohair lace 289
 mohair lace arm warmers 158-159
 nautical cardigan 18-21
 needles 288
 open diamonds stitch 313
 open eyelet 289
 spiral lace sweater 46-49
 summertime hoodie 84-87
 tips 288
 traditional-style knitted lace 289
 victory lace stitch 133
 women's lace hoodie 50-53
 yarn-overs 288
 yarns 250, 251
 lanolin 248
 leaf motif 234
 leg warmers 182-183
 yarns 251
 lifted increase on knit row 278
 linen yarn 249
 lining 222, 227, 228
 little stockinette box stitch 310
 long line tunic 54-57
 long-tail cast-on 266
 loop, knitting through back of 260, 285
 loop-edged scarf 132-133
 loop-fringed poncho 92-93
 loops, button 167
 luxury bed socks 174-175
- M**
 M1 261
 M1k 261
 machine embroidery thread 257
 machine felting 225
 "make one" increases 278-279
 matte cotton yarn 249
 mattress stitch 198, 302
 medallions 290
 menswear
 cable jacket 28-31
 crew neck sweater 70-71
 men's vest 76-77
 shawl collar aran 72-75
 twisted cable hat 112-113
 winter gloves 160-161
 winter hat 110-111
 yarns 251
 merino wool 248
 metal needles 252
 mistakes
 lace knitting 288
 picking up a dropped stitch 276
 unpicking a knit row 276
 unpicking a purl row 276
 mittens
 child's convertible mittens 166-167
 chunky mittens 168-169
 newborn mittens 170-171
 yarn weights 251
 see also gloves
 mohair lace 289
 mohair lace arm warmers 158-159
 mohair yarn 248
 felting 225
- N**
 natural fibers 248-249, 250
 nautical cardigan 18-21
 needle gauges 252, 255
 needle organizers 255
 needles 252-253
 bamboo 252
 cable 254
 circular 253, 290
 double-pointed 253, 290, 291
 ebony/rosewood 252
 for lace knitting 288
 interchangeable circular needles 253
 metal 252
 plastic 252
 size and length 252
 square 252
 straight needles 252
 needles, holding
 Continental style 262
 English style 262
 needles (large-eyed)
 blunt-ended yarn needles 243, 254, 269, 272, 300, 303, 305
 sharp-ended needles 209, 295
 tapestry needles 254
 new baby's blanket 190-191
 new baby's jacket 38-39
 newborn beanie 124-125
 newborn mittens 170-171
- O**
 one row horizontal buttonhole 295
 open eyelet 227, 289
 openwork
 baby daisy dress 96-99
 open eyelet 227, 289
 openwork diamonds 313
 ruffle and frill bag 226-227
 see also lace knitting
 organic wool 248
 oz 261
- P**
 p *see* purl stitch
 p2tog 261
 paired decreases 285
 paired edge decreases 284
 paired increases 285
 patchwork blanket 198-201
 patt 261
- patterns
 abbreviations 261
 altering 259
 beginners 258, 260
 charts 261
 following 258-261
 garment patterns 259
 garment size 259
 gauge square 259
 stitch symbols 261, 287, 289
 written instructions 258, 260
 Pfb 261
 picked up buttonband 294
 picking up dropped stitches 276
 picot edging 118, 158, 211
 pillows
 cable pillow 212-213
 color-block pillow 214-217
 daisy pillow 206-207
 elephant pillow 202-205
 hen pillow 210-211
 striped pillow 208-209
 pins 255
 pirate beanie 114-115
 plastic needles 252
 playful monkey 240-243
 plies 250
 pockets 228
 joining 270
 pom-poms 152, 245, 299
 pss0 261
 purl stitch 273
 purl cast off 270
 purl into front and back of stitch 277
 purl two together 282
 unpicking a purl row 276
 purlwise, slipping stitches 260
- R**
 raglan shaping 10, 13, 33-34
 rainbow mohair scarf 130-131
 reinforced eyelet buttonhole 294
 rem 261
 rep 261
 rev st st *see* reverse stockinette stitch
 reverse stitch beading 297
 reverse stockinette stitch 274, 287, 295
 ribbing
 broken rib 312
 casting off in rib effect 270
 cell phone sock 228-229
 child's fingerless gloves 164-165
 child's striped socks 184-185
 chunky mittens 168-169
 classic ladies' beret 106-107
 double rib 308
 English rib 310
 fisherman's rib 311
 floral ear warmer 108-109
 leg warmers 182-183
 long line tunic 54-57
 men's crew neck sweater 70-71
 men's sleeveless pullover 76-77
 newborn beanie 124-125
 ribbed ball hat 104-105
 ribbed scarf 144-145
 seeded rib stitch 144
 shawl collar aran 72-75
 single ribbing 274, 308
 slouchy boot warmers 176-177
 striped beanie 100-102
 traveling rib 312
 ribbon 256
 rollneck slipover 58-59
 rosette snood 140-141
 rosewood needles 252
 round, knitting in the *see* circular knitting
 row counters 255, 288
 ruffle and frill bag 226-227
 running stitch, embroidery 303
- S**
 s *see* slip stitch
 s1 k1 pss0 261
 s1 k2tog pss0 261
 s2k1 p2sso 261
 sailing boat motif 20, 83
 satin stitch, embroidery 303
 scallop shell edging 207
 scarves
 featherweight mantilla 128-129
 lace patterned wrap 142-143
 loop-edged scarf 132-133
 rainbow mohair scarf 130-131
 ribbed scarf 144-145
 seed stitch scarf 138-139
 striped snake scarf 152-153
 striped tassel-end scarf 126-127
 summer eyelet scarf 136-137
 twisted cable scarf 146-147
 two-tone scarf 150-151
 two-way textured muffler 148-149
 yarns 249, 251
 see also shawls; snoods
 scissors 255
 seams 300-302
 backstitch seam 301
 edge-to-edge seam 300
 figure-eight start for seams 302
 grafted seam 301
 mattress stitch 302
 three needle cast off 271
 whipped stitch seam 301
 seeded rib stitch 144
 seed stitch 308
 broken seed stitch 312
 child's seed stitch cardigan 36-37
 men's winter hat 110-111
 seed stitch scarf 138-139
 new baby's blanket 190-191
 striped snake scarf 152-153
 self-stripping socks 172-173
 selvages 292-293
 chain selvage 126, 293
 double slipped garter selvage 293
 garter selvage 292
 slipped garter selvage 292
 sequins 256
 shawl collar aran 72-75
 shawls
 lace evening stole 134-135
 yarns 251
 see also scarves; snoods
 silk yarns 249

single cast-on 264
 single ribbing 274
 6-ply yarn 251
 16-ply yarn 251
 sizes, garment pattern 259
 sk2p 261
 skp 261
 skull-and-crossbones motif 114
 slip knot 263
 slip one, knit one, pass slipped stitch over 283
 slip, slip, knit 283
 slip, slip, purl 284
 slip stitch beading 296
 slipped garter selvage 292
 slipping stitches
 knitwise 260
 off needle 269
 purlwise 260
 slouched garter hat 102-103
 slouchy boot warmers 176-177
 snaps 256
 smocking
 lace-edged summer top 64-67
 ladies' smock top 42-45
 smocking stitches 44
 snoods 138, 149, 249
 rosette snood 140-141
 socks
 baby booties 186-187
 cabled ankle socks 178-179
 child's striped socks 184-185
 leg warmers 182-183
 luxury bed socks 174-175
 self-striping socks 172-173
 slouchy boot warmers 176-177
 striped knee-high socks 180-181
 yarns 248, 251
 sparkles, subtle 311
 spiral lace sweater 46-49
 square knot 275
 square needles 252
 squares
 bordered square 198, 201
 heart square 198, 201
 star square 198, 201
 ssk 261
 st st *see* stockinette stitch
 star square 198, 201
 steam blocking 300
 stitch holders 254, 269
 stitch markers 254
 stockinette stitch 274
 anytime shoulder bag 218-219
 checked baby blanket 192-193
 chullo earflap hat 122-123
 chunky mittens 168-169
 color-block pillow 214-217
 cuddly baby toys 238-239
 felted tote bag 224-225
 forget-me-not dress 94-95
 hen pillow 210-211
 men's sleeveless pullover 76-77
 new baby's jacket 38-39
 patchwork blanket 198-201
 reverse stockinette stitch 274, 287, 295
 striped arm warmers 162-163
 striped snake scarf 152-153

tiny vest 90-91
 straight needles 252
 stranding technique, Fair Isle 307
 strawberry eyelet hat 118-119
 striped box stitch 309
 stripes
 self-striping socks 172-173
 striped arm warmers 162-163
 striped beanie 100-101
 striped pillow 208-209
 striped knee-high socks 180-181
 striped snake scarf 152-153
 striped tassel-end scarf 126-127
 st(s) 261
 stuffing toys 304, 305
 summer eyelet scarf 136-137
 summertime hoodie 84-87
 super bulky yarn 251
 superfine yarn 250, 251
 swatches
 felted knitting 225
 gauge swatches 259
 sweaters
 button-neck child's sweater 88-89
 child's sailing sweater 82-83
 child's weekend hoodie 78-81
 Fair Isle yoke top 60-63
 lace-edged summer top 64-67
 ladies' smock top 42-45
 long line tunic 54-57
 men's crew neck sweater 70-71
 men's sleeveless pullover 76-77
 rollneck slipover 58-59
 shawl collar aran 72-75
 spiral lace sweater 46-49
 summertime hoodie 84-87
 tiny vest 90-91
 women's crewneck sweater 40-41
 women's lace hoodie 50-53
 yarns 248, 249, 251
 symbols
 stitch symbol charts 261, 289
 see also abbreviations
 synthetic fibers 250

T
 tape measure 254
 tapestry needles 254
 tassels 126, 205, 209, 299
 tassel head hugger 116-117
 tbl 261
 textured box stitch 309
 thicknesses, yarn 250-251
 thread
 embroidery floss 256
 machine embroidery floss 257
 threading beads onto yarn 296
 three needle cast-off 271
 3-ply yarn 250
 throws
 cabled throw 194-195
 wave and shell throw 196-197
 see also blankets
 thumb cast-on 264
 tiny vest 90-91
 tools *see* equipment
 tote bag, felted 224-225

toys 304-305
 cuddly baby toys 238-239
 knitted bunnies 244-245
 knitting body parts 304
 materials 304
 playful monkey 240-243
 safety 304
 stuffing and assembling toy pieces 304, 305
 yarns 251, 304
 traditional-style knitted lace 289
 traveling rib 312
 trimmings 256
 tubular cast-off 272
 tubular cast-on 268
 tubular knitting 291
 12-ply yarn 251
 twisted cable hat 112-113
 twisted cable scarf 146-147
 twisted double cast-on 267
 twists
 chart symbols 287
 left twist 286
 right twist 286
 2-ply yarn 250
 two strand cast ons 266-268
 two-tone scarf 150-151
 two-way textured muffler 148-149

U
 unpicking
 knit row 276
 purl row 276

V
 vertical buttonholes 294
 victory lace stitch 313
 visible increases *see* yarn-over increases

W
 wave and shell throw 196-197
 weaver's knot 275
 weights, yarn 250-251
 wet blocking 300
 whipped stitch seam 301
 womenswear
 bell-edged cardigan 14-17
 Chanel-style cardigan 26-27
 classic cardigan 10-13
 classic ladies' beret 106-107
 cozy gloves 156-157
 crewneck sweater 40-41
 Fair Isle cardigan 22-25
 Fair Isle yoke top 60-63
 lace hoodie 50-53
 lace-edged summer top 64-67
 ladies' smock top 42-45
 long line tunic 54-57
 nautical cardigan 18-21
 rollneck slipover 58-59
 spiral lace sweater 46-49
 wool yarns 248
 felting 225
 merino wool 248
 organic 248

Y
 yarn bobbins 203, 306
 yarn, holding
 Continental style 262
 English style 262
 yarn-over increases 280-281
 at the beginning of a row 281
 between knit and purl stitches 281
 between knit stitches 280
 between purl stitches 280
 yarns 248-251
 alpaca 248
 bamboo 137, 249
 cashmere 249
 darning in ends 300
 dye lots 250
 joining yarn 275
 knots 275
 labels 250
 linen 249
 matt cotton 249
 merino wool 248
 mohair 248
 natural fibers 248-249, 250
 plies 250
 silk 249
 substitute yarns 250, 251
 synthetic fibers 250
 threading beads onto yarn 296
 weights and thicknesses 250-251
 wool 248
 yfrn 261
 yfwd 261
 yo 261
 yon 261
 yrn 261

Z
 zigzag eyelet 120, 221
 ziggags 137
 zippers, sewing in 295

Acknowledgments

Dorling Kindersley would like to thank the following people for their hard work and contributions toward the making of this book:

Knitting consultant Dr Vikki Haffenden

Pattern checker Carol Ibbetson

Proofreader Angela Baynham

Indexer Marie Lorimer

Editorial assistance Becky Alexander, Kathryn Meeker

Yarn photographer in India Deepak Aggarwal

Location for photography 1st Option

Props George & Beth, and Backgrounds

Knitting designers Caroline Birkett, Shirley Bradford, Sian Brown, Tessa Dennison, Lara Evans, Julie Ferguson, Vikki Haffenden, Amanda Jones, Courtney Kelley, Pat Menchini, and Woolly Wormhead.

Knitters Ruth Bridgeman, Pauline Buck, Grace Coombs, Sally Cuthbert, Ursula Doherty, Joan Doyle, Eva Hallas, Jill Houghton, Dolly Howes, Karen Howie, Brenda Jennings, Ann McFaul, Elaine Morris, Daphne Moyce, Mrs. Parsons, Doreen Payne, Karen Tattersall, Jane Wales, Brenda Willows.

Yarn manufacturers and distributors for supplying yarn for the projects Artesano Ltd., Coats Crafts UK, Designer Yarns, Kelbourne Woolens, King Cole Ltd., Rico Design, Sirdar Yarns, Sublime Yarns, Texere Yarns Ltd. for providing yarn for the projects. Also Dutton for Buttons for supplying buttons for projects on pp.14–17, pp.26–27, pp.28–31, and pp.58–59.

Models Sophie Adams, Abigail Ashford, George Ayre, Louis Claridge, Oliver Claridge, Isabel de Cordova, Natasha Hall, Martha Jenkinson, Nathan Jenkinson, Kyle Johnson, Heidi Lockwood, Kate Meeker, Julie Stewart, and Eden White.

